

Table of Contents

1	The Role of Rail in Statewide Transportation.....	1
1.1	Purpose of the Plan.....	1
1.2	Federal State Rail Plan Requirements.....	2
1.3	Best Practices.....	3
1.4	Federal Guidance.....	3
1.5	The State’s Goals for the Multimodal Transportation System.....	4
1.6	The Role of Rail within the State’s Transportation System.....	4
1.7	Vision.....	5
1.8	The State’s Goals for Alaska’s Rail Transportation System.....	5
1.9	Institutional Structure.....	10
1.9.1	Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.....	12
1.9.2	Additional Public Sector Rail Planning in Alaska.....	13
1.10	State’s Authority for Grant, Loan and Public/Private Partnership Financing.....	15
1.10.1	Alaska Public Rail Funding Programs.....	15
1.11	Summary of Freight and Passenger Rail Service.....	15
1.12	Project Findings.....	15
2	The History of Railroads in Alaska.....	17
2.1	Alaska Railroad Corporation.....	17
2.1.1	Construction of the Railroad.....	17
2.1.2	Early History of the Alaska Railroad.....	18
2.1.3	World War II and the Whittier Line.....	19
2.1.4	Earthquake and Pipeline.....	19
2.1.5	Transition to State Ownership.....	20
2.1.6	State Ownership and Operation.....	20
2.1.7	Improvements since 2000.....	21
2.2	White Pass and Yukon Route.....	22
2.2.1	Construction of the Railroad.....	23
2.2.2	Early Operations.....	24
2.2.3	World War II and Transition to Diesel.....	24
2.2.4	Recent History.....	24
2.3	Tanana Valley Railway.....	25
2.3.1	Construction of the Railroad.....	25
2.3.2	Early Operations.....	26
2.3.3	Acquisition by the Alaska Engineering Commission.....	27
2.4	Copper River & Northwestern Railway.....	27
2.4.1	Construction of the Railroad.....	28
2.4.2	Twenty-seven Years of Operation.....	28
3	The State’s Existing Rail System.....	31
3.1	Introduction.....	31
3.2	Existing Rail Systems.....	31
3.2.1	Alaska Railroad.....	32
3.2.2	White Pass and Yukon Route Railway.....	51
3.3	Rail Transportation Economic and Environmental Impacts in Alaska.....	58

3.3.1	Economic Impacts.....	58
3.3.2	Trade and Economic Development	61
3.3.3	Environmental Impacts.....	62
3.3.4	Air Quality Impacts	62
3.3.5	Noise	63
3.3.6	Land Use Impacts.....	64
3.3.7	Energy Impacts	64
3.3.8	Community Impacts.....	65
3.4	Trends and Forecasts	65
3.4.1	Demographic and Economic Growth Factors.....	65
3.4.2	Freight Demand and Growth.....	70
3.4.3	Passenger Demand and Growth.....	78
3.4.4	Fuel Cost Trends	78
3.4.5	Rail Congestion Trends	79
3.4.6	Highway and Airport Congestion Trends.....	79
3.4.7	Land Use Trends	84
3.5	Rail Service Needs and Opportunities.....	84
3.5.1	Freight Rail Services.....	84
3.5.2	Passenger Rail Services.....	90
3.5.3	Tourist Rail Services.....	91
3.5.4	High Speed Rail	91
3.5.5	Rail Financial Needs.....	91
4	Passenger Rail Improvements and Investments.....	93
4.1	Introduction	93
4.2	New Passenger Rail Initiatives	93
4.2.1	Commuter Rail in Southcentral Alaska	93
4.2.2	Establishment of Regional Transit Authority (RTA).....	95
4.3	Regular Maintenance and Improvements	96
4.3.1	ARRC - Passenger Rolling Stock Rehab	96
4.3.2	ARRC - Bank Stabilization Program.....	96
4.3.3	WP&YR - Continue the Remanufacturing of Passenger Locomotive Fleet	97
4.3.4	WP&YR - Continue the Installation of Heavy Rail within Heavy Grade Territory.....	97
4.3.5	WP&YR - Continue Tie Renewal Program.....	97
4.3.6	WP&YR - Continue Bridge Rehabilitation Program	97
4.3.7	WP&YR - Enhance Right-of-Way Vegetation Control Program	97
4.3.8	WP&YR - Computer Aided Rail Traffic Control System	98
4.3.9	WP&YR - Curvature Reduction Program	98
4.3.10	ARRC - Track Rehabilitation Program	98
4.3.11	ARRC - Bridge Program	98
4.3.12	ARRC - Capital Locomotive Overhaul Program.....	99
4.4	Short-term Passenger Rail Improvements.....	99
4.4.1	ARRC - Positive Train Control	99
4.4.2	US Forest Service – Complete Chugach National Forest Whistle Stop Development .	101
4.4.3	WP&YR - Passenger Depot Expansion	101
4.4.4	WP&YR – Acquire New Passenger Equipment	101
4.4.5	WP&YR - Skagway Depot Passenger Handling Capabilities Expansion	101
4.5	Long-Term Passenger Rail Improvements	102

4.5.1	ARRC - Ship Creek Intermodal Transportation Center	102
4.5.2	WP&YR - New Intermodal, International Passenger Depot	102
4.5.3	WP&YR - Continued Upgrades to the Avalanche Control Program	102
4.5.4	WP&YR - Expansion of the Railroad Dock	103
5	Freight Rail Improvements and Investments	105
5.1	New Freight Rail Initiatives	105
5.1.1	Nenana/Dunbar to Livengood Railroad Extension	106
5.1.2	Rail Extension to North Slope	106
5.1.3	Alaska-Canada Rail Link	107
5.1.4	Alaska-Alberta Rail Link	107
5.1.5	Island Railroad to Yukon Territory.....	108
5.1.6	Rail Extension to Nome	108
5.1.7	Resumption of WP&YR Freight Service	109
5.2	Short-Term Freight Rail Improvements	109
5.2.1	ARRC – Seward Marine Terminal Improvements	110
5.2.2	ARRC - Fairbanks Area Rail line Relocation.....	111
5.2.3	Cantwell Intermodal Facility.....	112
5.2.4	ARRC - South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation	112
5.2.5	ARRC - Nenana Rail Line Relocation	113
5.2.6	ARRC - Portage and Divide Tunnels	114
5.2.7	Fairbanks Area Rail Plan	114
5.3	Long-Term Freight Rail Improvements	114
5.3.1	ARRC - Anchorage to Seward Track Rehabilitation	115
5.3.2	ARRC - Whittier Wharf Replacement.....	115
5.3.3	ARRC - Whittier Yard Improvements	115
5.3.4	ARRC - Northern Rail Extension	115
5.3.5	ARRC - Healy Canyon Stabilization	117
5.3.6	Port of Anchorage Track Improvements	118
5.3.7	ARRC - Fairbanks Airport Branch and Eielson Branch Staging Areas.....	118
5.3.8	ARRC - Fairbanks Freight Intermodal Terminal Rail/Truck Staging Area	118
5.3.9	Grade-separation of all Remaining At-grade Rail Crossings on Rural NHS Major Highways.....	118
5.3.10	Grade-separation of Significant At-grade Crossings.....	119
5.3.11	Susitna Watana Support Spur.....	119
5.3.12	Extending Transportation Facilities to Provide Surface Access to Resource Development Opportunities.....	120
5.3.13	Standardize Alaska’s Track to 286,000 Pound Capacity	121
5.3.14	WP&YR - Construction and Expansion of Skagway Docking and Port Facilities (West Basin).....	121
6	Rail Service and Investment Program	123
6.1	Vision.....	123
6.1.1	Alaska Rail Planning Goals and Objectives	123
6.2	Program Coordination - Integration of the Rail Vision with Other Transportation Plans	123
6.3	Rail Agencies	125
6.3.1	Proposed Organizational or Policy Changes.....	125
6.3.2	Office of Intermodal Planning	126
6.3.3	State Policy on Support, Maintenance, and Expansion of Rail.....	127

6.3.4	Legal Structure Review	127
6.4	Program Effects.....	128
6.4.1	Passenger Element	128
6.4.2	Freight Element	128
6.5	Project Impact and Financing Analysis.....	130
6.5.1	Passenger Rail.....	130
6.5.2	Freight-Rail.....	132
6.6	Rail Studies and Reports	133
6.7	Passenger and Freight Rail Capital Program	133
6.7.1	Project Prioritization Methodology	133
7	Coordination and Review	141
7.1	Approach to Public and Agency Participation.....	141
7.2	Coordination with Neighboring States.....	141
7.3	Stakeholder Participation	141
7.4	State Rail Plan Steering Committee	142
7.5	State Rail Plan Technical Advisory Group (TAG)	142
7.6	Public Meetings.....	143
7.6.1	Rail Shipper Interviews	143
7.7	Issues Raised during Plan Development	144
7.8	Incorporation of Stakeholder Comments	145
7.9	Coordination with Other Transportation Planning Programs and Activities	145
8	References	147

List of Tables

Table 1-1	Summary of Railroad-related State Legislation Enacted, 1999-2013	11
Table 3-1	Maximum Allowable Operating Speeds.....	33
Table 3-2	ARRC Road/Trail Crossings.....	34
Table 3-3	ARRC-Owned Passenger and Freight Cars	40
Table 3-4	Freight Movement, 2015	42
Table 3-5	Travel Time on Main Freight Routes.....	43
Table 3-6	Passenger Train Travel Times.....	44
Table 3-7	ARRC Passenger Ridership, 2008-2015	45
Table 3-8	WP&YR Bridges in Alaska	53
Table 3-9	WP&YR Ridership, 2008-2015.....	55
Table 3-10	WP&YR Passenger Facilities	57
Table 3-11	ARRC 2015 Financial Summary	58
Table 3-12	Alaska Population Growth Trend, 1980-2013.....	66
Table 3-13	Alaska Employment Growth Trends, 2001 and 2013	67
Table 3-14	Personal Income, 2008-2012	67
Table 3-15	Tonnage and Railcar Trips on ARRC, 2012 and 2015	72
Table 3-16	Inbound Rail Freight in 2012	73
Table 3-17	Outbound Rail Freight in 2012	74
Table 3-18	Intrastate Rail Freight in 2012.....	74

Table 3-19 Alaskan Rail Freight Forecast, 2013, 2025 and 2035	77
Table 3-20 Alaska Airports with more than 10,000 Enplanements in Calendar Year 2013.....	83
Table 6-1 Short-Term Passenger Rail Investments	128
Table 6-2 Long-Term Passenger Rail Investments	128
Table 6-3 Short-Term Freight Rail Investments	129
Table 6-4 Long-Term Freight Rail Investments	129
Table 6-5 ARRC Operating Revenues and Expenses, 2011-2013	131
Table 6-6 WP&YR Rail, Tourism and Port Operating Costs, 2012-2013	132
Table 6-7 Final Ranking of Capital Expenditure-Based Projects	137
Table 6-8 Benefits Provided by Capital Expenditure-Based Projects.....	139

List of Figures

Figure 2-1 Historic Tanana Railway.....	26
Figure 3-1 Active Railroads in Alaska	31
Figure 3-2 Anchorage Railroad Depot.....	35
Figure 3-3 ARRC Passenger Facilities	36
Figure 3-4 Fairbanks Railroad Depot.....	37
Figure 3-5 Seward Railroad Depot	37
Figure 3-6 Talkeetna Railroad Depot	39
Figure 3-7 Denali Park Railroad Station	39
Figure 3-8 ARRC Freight Facilities	41
Figure 3-9 Freight Types by % of Freight Revenue Generated, 2015	42
Figure 3-10 ARRC Roadless Area Service	48
Figure 3-11 In Progress/Planned Capital Improvements, 2015	49
Figure 3-12 Port MacKenzie Rail Extension	50
Figure 3-13 Northern Rail Extension.....	51
Figure 3-14 White Pass and Yukon	52
Figure 3-15 Engine 69	54
Figure 3-16 WP&YR Maintenance Facility	57
Figure 3-17 Economic effects of Alaska Railroad spending	60
Figure 3-18 Rail Greenhouse Gas Emissions, 2010	63
Figure 3-19 Alaska Population Growth Scenarios, 1980-2042.....	66
Figure 3-20 Freight Commodity Tonnage moved by the ARRC, 2011-2015	68
Figure 3-21 Carloads of Export and In-State Coal, 2011-2015.....	70
Figure 3-22 Freight Tonnage by Mode for Alaska and the United States in 2012.....	75
Figure 3-23 Share of Freight Value by Mode for Alaska and the United States in 2012	76
Figure 3-24 Fuel Cost Trends, 2006 to 2016	79
Figure 3-25 Road Miles by Agency, 2015	80
Figure 3-26 Functional Classification	81
Figure 3-27 State of Alaska Annual Vehicle Miles of Travel, 1985-2012	82
Figure 3-28 Highways in Alaska.....	82

Figure 3-29 West Susitna Access..... 89

Figure 4-1 Potential Commuter Rail System 94

Figure 4-2 Bank Stabilization along the Susitna River..... 97

Figure 4-3 An ARRC Tie Inserter Extracts Old, and Installs New, Ties..... 98

Figure 4-4 Hurricane Gulch Bridge 99

Figure 4-5 PTC Communications Overview 100

Figure 4-6 Placer River Trail Bridge Under Construction 101

Figure 4-7 ECI/Hyer Architectural Design Model of the Ship Creek ITC 102

Figure 5-1 Potential Rail Extensions and New Lines 105

Figure 5-2 ARRC 2014 Seward Master Plan - Fully Developed 111

Figure 5-3 Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation 112

Figure 5-4 South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation..... 113

Figure 5-5 Nenana Rail Line Relocation 114

Figure 5-6 Northern Rail Extension Overview..... 116

Figure 5-7 Phase 1 - Bridge over the Tanana River 117

Figure 5-8 Track Realignment near Healy 118

Figure 5-9 Potential Extensions to Support the Susitna-Watana Hydroelectric Project 120

List of Appendices

- Appendix A: Summary of Recent Plans and Projects
- Appendix B: Standard Classification of Transported Goods (SCTG) Commodity Categories and Definitions
- Appendix C: Commuter Rail
- Appendix D: Economic Impact of a North Slope Rail Extension on Northern Energy and Mineral Development
- Appendix E: Public Involvement

List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

Acronym	Title
AAC	Alaska Administrative Code
AADT	Annual Average Daily Traffic
AAR	Association of American Railroads
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACRL	Alaska-Canada Rail Link
ADOLWD	Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development
AEC	Alaska Engineering Commission
AECRR	Alaska Engineering Commission Railroad
AIDEA	Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority
Alaska LNG Project	Alaska Liquefied Natural Gas Project
ALCO	American Locomotive Company
AMATS	Anchorage Metropolitan Area Transportation Solutions
AMP	Airport Master Plan
ANWR	Arctic National Wildlife Refuge
ARCA	Alaska Railroad Corporation Act of 1984
ARM	Alaska Rail Marine
ARRA	American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009
ARRC	Alaska Railroad Corporation
AS	Alaska Statute
ASRP	Alaska State Rail Plan
C2R	Corridors to Resources
CAD	Computer Aided Dispatch
CDP	Census Designated Place
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
COFC	Containers on Flat Cars
CR&NW	Copper River and Northwestern
CTC	Centralized Traffic Control
CWR	Continuously Welded Rail

Acronym	Title
DBTT	Dunbar-Brooks Terminal Trail
DCCED	Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development
DMU	Diesel Multiple Unit
DNR	Alaska Department of Natural Resources
DOT&PF	Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities
DPD	Division of Program Development
EDA	Economically Distressed Area
EIA	U.S. Energy Information Administration
EOT	End of Train Device
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FAF	Freight Analysis Framework
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FMATS	Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation System
FNSB	Fairbanks North Star Borough
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FRA	Federal Railroad Administration
FTA	Federal Transit Administration
FY	Fiscal Year
G7G	Generating for Seven Generations
GDP	Gross Domestic Product
GPS	Global Positioning System
HSIP	Highway Safety Improvement Program
ISER	Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage
ITC	Intermodal Transportation Center
JBER	Joint Base Elmendorf-Richardson
JPARC	Joint Pacific Area Range Complex
LNG	Liquefied Natural Gas
L RTP	Long Range Transportation Plan

Acronym	Title
MASCOT	Mat-Su Community Transit
MHz	Megahertz
MOA	Municipality of Anchorage
MP	Milepost
mph	Miles Per Hour
MPO	Metropolitan Planning Organization
MSA	Metropolitan Statistical Area
MSB	Matanuska-Susitna Borough
MTP	Metropolitan Transportation Plan
NHS	National Highway System
NPR-A	National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
PCE	Personal Consumption Expenditures
PRIIA	Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008
PHMSA	Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration
PTC	Positive Train Control
R2R	Roads to Resources
RS	Revised Statute
RSIA	Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008
RTA	Regional Transportation Authority
SCLF	Seward Coal Loading Facility
SCORT	Standing Committee on Rail Transportation, AASHTO
SCTG	Standard Classification of Transported Goods
SEP	Stakeholder Engagement Plan
SRPAA	State Rail Plan Approval Authority
STCC	Standard Transportation Commodity Code
STRACNET	Strategic Rail Corridor Network, Department of Defense
SWLRTP	Statewide Long Range Transportation Plan
STIP	Statewide Transportation Improvement Program
TAG	Technical Advisory Group

Acronym	Title
TAPS	Trans Alaska Pipeline System
TIGER	Transportation Investment Generating Economic Recovery
TIP	Transportation Improvement Program
TOFC	Trailer-on-Flatcar
TSA	Transportation Security Administration
TVRR	Tanana Valley Railroad
TWC	Track Warrant Control
UAA	University of Alaska Anchorage
USC	United States Code
USDOT	U.S. Department of Transportation
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
VHF	Very High Frequency
VMT	Vehicle Miles of Travel
WP&YR	White Pass & Yukon Route

1 The Role of Rail in Statewide Transportation

In 2008, the United States Congress passed the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act (PRIIA) with the expressed intent of improving passenger rail service in the United States. One of the features of this legislation is the requirement that any state seeking federal assistance for either passenger or freight improvements have an updated state rail plan. The Alaska State Rail Plan (ASRP) is intended to formulate a state vision for future rail and strategies to achieve that vision and to satisfy the requirements of PRIIA. For this purpose, the ASRP was developed with extensive public participation and involvement by the state's railroads and rail users.

The purpose of this chapter is to illustrate the current and proposed future role of rail in Alaska's multimodal transportation system. This chapter includes a description of how the state government is organized to provide political, legal, and financial support to rail development.

1.1 Purpose of the Plan

The mission of the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT&PF) is to "Keep Alaska Moving through service and infrastructure." The ASRP is an important part of DOT&PF's mission and the multi-modal Alaska Statewide Long-Range Transportation Plan (SWLRTP). The ASRP will endeavor to answer questions such as:

- "What role does rail play in our state transportation system?"
- "How does rail freight affect our economy?"
- "Where should expansion take place?"
- "How should Alaska's rail systems evolve in the 21st century?"

The purpose of this comprehensive ASRP is to establish a vision for Alaska's passenger and freight rail system. That vision should be grounded in what the users of the rail system—the rail shippers, the passengers, the communities served, the state as a whole—and the railroads want and need for their rail service. What appears in this document is an articulation of a vision for the Alaska rail system, a description of the process that developed that vision, and a program of improvements over time needed to implement that vision. It is important to note that this is a plan to guide the State of Alaska's role in future rail transportation in Alaska; it is not a long-term plan for the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) or the White Pass & Yukon Route (WP&YR). Both railroads have their own process for identifying and determining their future needs and priorities. However, the ASRP may share many of the same goals and priorities as the operating railroads.

A comparison of this vision to current rail service and facilities will result in identification of a program of improvements required to realize the state's rail vision. These improvements can be prioritized as near-term and longer-term improvements. Justification for these projects will rely on the public benefits that they generate, including creation or preservation of jobs, enhancement of crossing safety, reduction of emissions, and improved general quality of life, among others.

The ASRP is a product of the rail plan development effort and contains both freight and passenger components. The original Alaska Rail Plan was developed by DOT&PF in 1985, following the transfer of

the Alaska Railroad from the federal government to the State of Alaska and the creation of the ARRC. The Alaska Rail Plan was updated and amended in 1990. This ASRP was prepared to comply with the requirements of the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (PRIIA; Public Law No. 100-432, Division B). States are required by PRIIA to submit a State-approved Rail Plan, to be updated no less frequently than once every five years, to the U.S. Secretary of Transportation for approval. The 2015 reauthorization of PRIIA, passed as part of the “Fixing America’s Surface Transportation Act”, or FAST Act, increased the frequency that State Rail Plans need to be updated, to at least every 4 years. Ultimately, this and other state rail plans will become components of a national rail plan being formulated by the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA).

This ASRP is being developed by the DOT&PF in consultation with the ARRC and WP&YR. DOT&PF hired HDR and CDM Smith to assist them with the development of the ASRP.

1.2 Federal State Rail Plan Requirements

PRIIA reauthorized the National Railroad Passenger Corporation (Amtrak) and strengthened the United States’ intercity passenger rail network by tasking Amtrak, the U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT), FRA, states, and other stakeholders with improving service, operations, and facilities, and authorizing funding for these activities. Section 303 of PRIIA (49 United States Code [USC] Chapter 227) provides for enhanced state involvement in rail policy, planning, and development efforts, including requiring states to develop FRA-accepted state rail plans in order to be eligible for the capital grants authorized in the Act. All such plans must reflect both the primarily private ownership of the rail network and that some form of private/public partnership arrangement characterizes state planning for, and investment in, that network.

In order to be eligible for these grants, PRIIA requires that the state establish or designate a state rail transportation authority to develop state rail plans that: 1) set policy involving freight and passenger (e.g., intercity and commuter) rail transportation within their boundaries, 2) establish priorities and implementation strategies to enhance rail service in the public interest, and 3) serve as the basis for federal and state rail investments within the state. PRIIA also requires USDOT to establish minimum standards for the preparation and periodic revision of State Rail Plans.

In summary, state rail plans should address a broad spectrum of issues, including an inventory of the existing passenger and freight rail transportation system, rail services, and facilities within the state. State rail plans should also include: 1) an explanation of the state’s passenger and freight rail service goals and objectives in the context of the state’s overall transportation system, 2) an analysis of rail’s public benefits, and 3) a long-range investment program for current and future freight and passenger rail infrastructure in the state. These plans are to be coordinated with other state transportation planning programs and clarify long-term service and investment needs and requirements. Wherever appropriate, state rail plans should also be coordinated with the transportation planning programs of neighboring states.

PRIIA requires that new rail intercity passenger projects be included in a state rail plan to qualify for the federal financial assistance provided in the legislation. Congress exempted grant funds provided through the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA) from this requirement. As of

publication of the ASRP, there is no specific requirement for future federal funding for rail projects that requires a project to be included in a state rail plan. However, it is likely that any prospective federal rail program would require evidence that a potential project fit into the applicable state rail plan goals, including evidence that the project is included on a prioritized long-term rail program. Existing and prospective projects included in state rail plans would meet those objectives.

According to PRIIA, at minimum, a state rail plan is required to include:

- A profile of the existing freight and passenger services in the state
- A statement of passenger rail services objectives for the state
- A summary of the economic and environmental impacts of rail service in the state
- A long-term investment program for freight and passenger rail service
- A statement of public financing issues for all rail projects and service in the state
- Outreach to major rail service stakeholders to identify rail infrastructure issues in the state
- A review of major passenger and freight intermodal connections in the state, including river and seaports, and prioritized options to maximize service integration and efficiency
- A review of public funded projects within the state to improve rail transportation safety and security
- A performance evaluation of passenger rail services and potential strategies for improvements
- A compilation of studies and reports on high speed rail corridor development
- A statement that the state is in compliance with 49 USC 22102, which prescribes what a state needs to do to qualify for federal assistance for rail projects

The ASRP includes all of these elements. In addition to meeting the federal requirements, the ASRP is intended to establish a state vision for rail in Alaska and to identify projects and activities to achieve that vision. For this purpose, the ASRP was developed with extensive participation and involvement by the state's railroads, rail users, other rail stakeholders in both the public and private sectors, and the public.

1.3 Best Practices

In November 2009, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Standing Committee on Rail Transportation (SCORT) published a manual of "State Rail Planning Best Practices." That manual provided a framework for developing comprehensive state rail plans, incorporating the guidance from FRA up to that date. The manual focused on three core components of a state rail plan: vision and goal setting, rail system inventory and assessment, and planning. State rail plans completed using this approach include Kansas, Mississippi, Ohio, New York, and South Carolina. Several plans recently developed are also utilized this approach. They include Illinois, California, Oklahoma, Texas, Idaho, Louisiana, Alabama, Wyoming, West Virginia, Georgia, and Arkansas.

1.4 Federal Guidance

FRA published "Final State Rail Plan Guidance" in the *Federal Register* on September 17, 2013. This additional guidance provides an explanation of the process to be followed in developing state rail plans; FRA's procedure for review and acceptance; the standardized state rail plan format; and a list of the minimum state rail plan content requirements. The recent FRA guidance specified that when a final

draft state rail plan has been approved by the state, it should be submitted for review to FRA. FRA will confirm the plan meets the minimum requirements established in the Act. If the plan does not meet the minimum requirements, FRA will send a letter to the state describing the deficiencies. In order to become eligible for grants available under the Act, the state must make the necessary revisions, and approve and resubmit an improved final draft plan that addresses the deficiencies noted by FRA. Upon confirmation from FRA that the minimum requirements have been met, the State Rail Plan Approval Authority (SRPAA) may finalize the plan and notify FRA.

1.5 The State's Goals for the Multimodal Transportation System

The current Statewide Long Range Transportation Plan (SWLRTP) is called *Let's Get Moving 2030* and was approved in February 2008.³ DOT&PF is updating the SWLRTP and completion is expected in 2016. The ASRP will become part of the updated SWLRTP. The following are goals of the SWLRTP:

- Complete the modernization of the National Highway System (NHS) to current standards to address safety and connectivity
- Address demand-driven urban capacity on the most congested highways in Alaska
- Add strategic new system links to improve connectivity and efficiency
- Replace ferries and transit vehicles that are old and no longer cost-effective
- Improve selected Alaska Highway System links to enable economic development
- Other strategic capital needs and committed projects: Alaska Gasline Inducement Act project improvement, removal of spring weight restrictions, and NHS rehabilitation

The 2008 SWLRTP estimated it would cost at least \$5.5 billion to meet these goals.

1.6 The Role of Rail within the State's Transportation System

While rail plays an important role in any state's transportation system, this is especially evident in Alaska. Alaska has two railroads: ARRC and WP&YR. ARRC is unique as it provides both passenger and freight service. The ARRC's passenger service is heavily used by cruise ship companies to provide shore excursions and transport passengers for portions of their tours, such as from the Anchorage airport to the cruise ship terminal in Seward or Denali National Park. Transporting passengers by rail takes tour buses off the highways, reducing congestion and emissions, as well as increasing safety for the traveling public. In addition to providing regularly scheduled passenger service, the ARRC also provides the only ground transportation access to certain remote, roadless areas in the Railbelt.

The ARRC's freight service is also a vital part of Alaska's transportation system. Much of the food, consumer goods, and special/oversized equipment is shipped to Alaska by rail barge or container/trailer ship and transported to destinations by rail. Rail also provides a cost effective, efficient way to transport heavy bulk commodities like gravel and coal within the state.

³ The SWLRTP's recommended strategies and actions were based on data tabulated through 2006. The SWLRTP was updated in 2010 to include 2007 and 2008 data. A new version of the SWLRTP is in development.

The WP&YR functions as a tourist railroad and is one of the most popular visitor activities in Alaska. As of publication of the ASRP, it does not haul bulk commodities or general freight. Both routes allow people to see and reach parts of the state that are not accessible by road.

1.7 Vision

DOT&PF has developed the following preamble and vision statement for rail transportation in Alaska. This vision has been adopted by the ASRP Steering Committee.

Preamble:

The pioneering ambition that built Alaska was both practical and visionary; using roads, waterways, air, and rail to haul resources to market and connect communities to each other and the world.

Vision:

The State of Alaska will use rail to foster growth and trade, build prosperity, connect and support communities, and provide safe and efficient freight and passenger services coordinated with other transportation modes, regionally and internationally.

1.8 The State's Goals for Alaska's Rail Transportation System

To implement the state's vision, the project team⁴ identified the following preliminary goals based on a review of existing plans; coordination with DOT&PF, the Steering Committee, and Technical Advisory Group (TAG); and a review of all the public input. Issues identified through that input formed the basis for the goals. Goals are the broadest expression of the desired outcome and give direction to the plan. The goals were developed to help frame the issues to be addressed in the ASRP. Goals are concerned with the long-term and often describe ideal situations. For each goal, specific objectives to guide state action in the development of its rail system were also identified. These objectives are more specific statements that will help implement the plan.

Goal 1: Promote Economic Development in Alaska

This goal is to increase opportunity and investment in the rail system to expand Alaska's economy.

Objectives for this goal are:

- **Support rail extensions to new locations to serve energy and resource development, general economic development, import/export, and defense needs as well as passenger service that supports personal travel and the tourism industry.** Pursuit of this objective means a continuous monitoring of known extension ideas, periodic re-evaluation of them, and continuing to be open to new extension ideas as opportunities are revealed.
- **Support Corridors to Resources.** Corridors to Resources are an important part of Alaska's resources because they support economic and community development as well as emphasize intermodal connectivity. Corridors can include road, rail, pipelines, and utilities such as transmission lines.

⁴ The project team consists of DOT&PF staff and the consultants hired to develop the ASRP.

- **Support improvements to the rail system that make it more capable of serving existing and new customers and offering more competitive service.** Such improvements include track speed upgrades, heavier capability track and structures, double stack container capability, additional sidings, longer sidings, and double track mainline sections to reduce train “meet” waiting times. There are several rail projects ideas that will improve the system, but they are so expensive that implementation will depend on opportunities that may or may not yet be evident.
- **Specifically plan for rail support for the Alaska LNG project including both addressing the capability and service area of the existing system as well as prospective rail extensions supporting the gas project.** Construction of an LNG project requires moving large quantities of pipe and other materials best supported by rail.

Goal 2: Enhance Safety

Safety is a top priority for the State and the railroads. Projects that improve railroad operational safety as well as the safety of the traveling public will always be an important goal of the State.

Objectives for this goal are:

- **Implement Positive Train Control (PTC) to comply with federal mandate intended to enhance safety.** Failure to comply with PTC will result in the ARRC being subject to fines and could potentially result in the elimination of passenger service⁵. Support for the ARRC’s efforts to implement PTC is needed to meet the federal deadline and to protect ARRC’s passenger service.
- **Separate the remaining at-grade crossings on Alaska’s National Highway System (NHS) routes.** The NHS refers to a network of roads that are important for the country’s economy, defense, and mobility. They provide important connections to airports, ports, and ferry terminals. They often have high summer traffic volumes. Due to the importance of these routes, and the potential traffic volumes, grade separation of at-grade crossings on NHS routes are a priority.
- **Separate as many non-NHS at-grade crossings that have significant traffic volume as funding allows.** Replacing at-grade crossings with grade-separated crossings improves safety. Grade-separated crossings also improve roadway capacity and reduce delay for both motor vehicle and rail traffic.

Goal 3: Encourage Partnership and Collaboration

DOT&PF needs to partner and collaborate with rail system operators, other state departments, local governments, and other stakeholders to support a successful rail system.

Objectives for this goal are:

- **Harmonize state policy on railroads** especially right-of-way selection, acquisition, development, and management. State policies should be reviewed to identify areas that may hinder the state’s ability to implement its vision for rail in Alaska. In particular, policies regarding the use of state land for new rail corridors should be reviewed, clarified, and made consistent.

⁵ WP&YR is not required to implement PTC.

- **Participate in local government land use and transportation planning along existing and potential transportation corridors.** Transportation access shapes land development and land use influences travel patterns and transportation facilities. Railroads should coordinate with communities to ensure they consider future passenger and freight rail activity in their decision making processes.
- **Include rail in emergency service planning.** Rail can play an essential role in emergency preparedness and response activities including the delivery of supplies and the evacuation of large numbers of people, especially in Alaska with few redundant transportation facilities.
- **Assure state administration involvement and assistance in considering rail service for large-scale projects.** The state has an interest in the development of large energy and resource development projects. Moving materials by truck has a negative impact on the existing highway system and on communities adjacent to the highway. The state should work with project sponsors to determine how rail can meet project needs.
- **Ensure that the rail mode of transportation gets full and balanced consideration in state and regional freight and passenger transportation planning and other transportation-related activities.** Rail is an important component of the state's transportation network that should be included in the state's ongoing short and long-term planning.
- **Continue to participate in Department of Defense's Strategic Rail Corridor Network (STRACNET).** STRACNET is a way to ensure the Department of Defense's minimum rail needs are identified and coordinated with transportation authorities. The ARRC provides rail service to Joint Base Elmendorf-Richardson, Fort Wainwright, and Eielson Air Force Base. The ARRC connects the military installations to each other and to ports which allows them to move supplies and equipment as needed to support their mission.

Goal 4: Support Improvements to System Preservation, Efficiency, and Capacity

This goal would ensure Alaska's transportation system is operating efficiently and providing modal choices. For the rail system, the goal would be to increase system reliability, capacity, and reduce travel times while maintaining a state of good repair.

Objectives for this goal are:

- **Increase ARRC rail line capacity to the rail industry standard of 286,000 pounds per car.** Increasing capacity to the industry standard will both make the interchange of loaded cars simpler and boost efficiency through greater load weight per car.
- **Improve efficiency of the rail system** through longer passing sidings, and tunnel improvements. The ARRC has been increasing train length to improve efficiency; longer passing sidings will allow trains to pass each other with less delay. Increased tunnel heights between Whittier, Seward and Anchorage will allow the use of double-stack container cars, which also increase efficiency.
- **Implement line relocations to enhance operations, speed, safety and capacity.** The ARRC was built nearly 100 years ago. Similar to the work already done between Anchorage and Eagle River, realigning the track will allow the ARRC to further reduce travel times between Seward and Fairbanks.

- **Protect and preserve operating railroad rights-of-way for safety and sustainable economic development.** Alaska’s railroads need to preserve existing rights-of-way for future use, including the possibility of multiple tracks, and to maintain adequate setbacks from rail operations.
- **Establish and reclaim corridors to preserve right-of-way for future use.** A significant challenge to developing new transportation corridors is right-of-way acquisition. Corridor preservation can be used to protect an identified transportation corridor from being developed in a manner that is inconsistent with the future transportation improvement.
- **Support railroads’ efforts to keep the rail system in a state of good repair.** A well-maintained railroad is less expensive to operate than a poorly maintained system. Similarly, a railroad in good condition will be ready to support future resource development and tourism projects and contribute to Alaska’s long-term well-being.
- **Support railroads’ efforts to address deferred maintenance.** Deferred maintenance is maintenance that was not performed when it was scheduled to be done. Maintenance is often postponed to save costs or stay within budgeted funding levels. Not being able to complete routine maintenance on time can lead to minor deficiencies evolving into more serious issues.

Goal 5: Improve Connectivity of the Transportation System

This goal is to promote and enhance an efficient rail system that is connected to other transportation modes.

Objectives for this goal are:

- **Support scheduled public rail passenger service to the Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport.** Many attendees at the rail plan public meetings expressed their desire to be able to use rail to reach Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport from nearby communities. Appendix C explores the feasibility of commuter rail in Southcentral Alaska, including service to the airport.
- **Pursue enabling legislation that authorizes regional transportation authorities to implement commuter rail service.** Public interest in commuter rail as an alternative to long auto commutes is increasing. Enabling legislation that allows the creation of regional transportation authorities is an essential next step in the implementation of commuter rail.
- **Emphasize interconnectivity with other planning efforts and modes of transportation.** Most people and freight are not transported by rail for their entire journey; one or more other modes are often involved. Planning efforts need to consider the interconnectivity of Alaska’s transportation system to ensure the needs of the state and transportation users are met.

Goal 6: Enhance Quality of Life and Environmental Sustainability

Investments in the rail system should enhance livability and quality of life for Alaska residents and support healthy and sustainable communities. Investments should also protect the natural environment.

Objectives for this goal are:

- **Support community planning to reduce rail related noise.** FRA regulations require trains to sound their horn at crossings unless a quiet zone is in place. Minimizing conflicts between rail service and communities will become increasingly important as rail activity increases. In addition, rail re-alignments at Nenana and Wasilla will shorten the rail lines through these communities and will reduce exposure to rail noise.
- **Improve wildlife crossings and culverts for fish passage.** Improving wildlife crossings will increase railroad safety by reducing the number of wildlife/train interactions and reduce rail-related wildlife fatalities. Improving culverts specifically to improve fish passage will improve fish habitat and fish stocks.
- **Support rail service as a part of an overall energy conservation policy.** Rail service is an important element of an overall energy conservation policy. Rail freight is more energy efficient, and uses less fuel, than trucks or airplanes. Reducing energy consumption helps keep transportation costs, and thus the goods being transported, competitive.
- **Support rail service as a means of improving air quality through reduction of emissions resulting from more efficient movement of goods by rail.** Compared to trucks, rail produces less pollution and carbon dioxide emissions per ton mile of freight.

Goal 7: Address Community Issues that Arise from Urban Development around Railroads

As rail-related activity and community development increases, conflicts may arise. It is important that communities engage in rail planning with the railroads to ensure growth and development occurs in a compatible manner.

Objectives for this goal are:

- **Separate or eliminate at-grade crossings wherever possible, giving the higher priority to those with the worst crash histories or crash potential and those most likely improve operating efficiencies for both rail and highway traffic.** Except in quiet zones, trains are required to sound their horn which generates conflict with surrounding residential land uses. Reducing train-related noise is an additional benefit of replacing at-grade crossings with grade-separated crossings.
- **Support a community-based rail plan for the greater Fairbanks area to establish a long-term plan for rail bypass, separated crossings, potential relocation of the rail yard, and other elements.** The close proximity of the Fairbanks rail yard to downtown Fairbanks has created a number of land-use and functional issues. While several improvements are being considered, solutions have not been identified that do not create other complications. A comprehensive, long-term study to identify the rail-related issues in the Fairbanks area and solutions is needed.
- **Support the ARRC's vision to relocate their Anchorage rail yard to a new location depending on the future of the Knik Arm Crossing.** Relocating the rail yard would allow the ARRC to develop a yard that in size and function is suitable for 21st century rail operations. The existing rail yard could then be redeveloped with uses more appropriate for the Anchorage downtown area.

Goal 8: Establish a Recurring Public Capital Investment Program

Alaska does not have a designated sustainable funding source for transportation improvements. Funds are needed to study future rail connections, fund improvements, and provide matches for federal grants. Consideration of publically acceptable ways to fund Alaska’s rail needs is an essential part of this plan.

Objectives for this goal are:

- **Fund rail-related projects that solve public problems and create public and private opportunities.**
- **Fund rail-related projects that the rail system itself cannot fund but which will be of mutual benefit to the rail system and the public.**
- **Establish the rail capital investment program as a routine and reliable element of the state capital budget so that project developers have a steady source of support and so that several projects can be underway at the same time.**

1.9 Institutional Structure

This section describes the institutional structure of the state rail program. The most visible and well-known element is the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC). The ARRC is a state-owned corporation that is operated like a private business. ARRC must generate enough revenues from train and real estate services to cover workforce, operations and infrastructure maintenance expenses. Alaska Railroad employees are not part of the state personnel system. ARRC is a public corporation and is an instrumentality of the State.⁶ Recognizing the essential role the railroad serves to develop and sustain the state’s economy, the State Legislature established ARRC within the Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development (DCCED). The DCCED oversees a variety of programs, services, and agencies that promote a healthy economy, create jobs, attract investment, and encourage community development. ARRC is described in greater detail later in this plan.

The governance structure in Alaska is different from other states in that the ARRC, the state’s primary railroad, is owned by the State of Alaska. It was purchased by the State from the FRA of the USDOT. The Alaska Railroad Corporation Act of 1984 (ARCA) established the ARRC to operate and manage the railroad and to provide the framework for the ARRC’s organization and operation. ARCA is codified in (Alaska Statutes [(AS) Title 42, Chapter 40 [(AS 42.40)]. has been updated several times since its creation. The powers of the corporation are vested in the board of directors consisting of the commissioners of DCCED and DOT&PF and five members appointed by the governor and confirmed by the legislature.

Other rail-related State of Alaska regulations may be found within Alaska Administrative Code (AAC) Title 17, Chapter 15, Article 4. The majority of AAC rail-related regulations became effective in 1982.

⁶ While state ownership of railroads is rare, it is not unique. Several other states (for example North Carolina, Michigan, New Hampshire, South Dakota), own rail lines (track, roadbed and structures) which they license for use by operating railroads.

However, amendments have since been made to the railroad accommodation regulation (17 AAC 15.481), the eligibility for relocation and reimbursement regulation (17 AAC 15.501), and the engineering standards (17 AAC 15.551).

As part of the purchase and assumption of the Alaska Railroad by the State, ARRC was established as a corporate agency under the Alaska Department of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development (DCCED), the State's lead economic development agency.

There have also been a number of rail-related bills that have been sponsored and adopted into Alaska State law since 1999; several are summarized in Table 1-1. Most legislation relates to Alaska Railroad land leases, transfers, and acquisitions, or involves funding sources and revenue bonds. Other important rail-related legislation that should be noted is as follows:

AS 42.40.560. North Slope Natural Gas Pipeline.

The corporation may provide financing for the acquisition, improvement, maintenance, equipping, and operation of a natural gas pipeline and related facilities for the transportation of natural gas recovered from the North Slope of this state without regard to whether the facilities are or will be owned in whole or part by the corporation or located on land owned by the corporation.

AS 42.40.460. Extension of the Alaska Railroad.

AS 42.40.465. Extension of the Alaska Railroad to Connect With the North American Railroad System.

Table 1-1 Summary of Railroad-related State Legislation Enacted, 1999-2013

Bill Number*	Current Status	Effective Date	Subject	Title
HB 314	CHAPTER 35 SLA 12	05/23/12	Alaska Railroad Land Leases	"An Act extending the time period for which the Alaska Railroad Corporation may lease land without reserving the right to terminate the lease; and providing for an effective date."
HB 146	CHAPTER 21 SLA 12	05/16/12	Land Transfer from State and Alaska Railroad	"An Act authorizing the transfer of land from the State of Alaska and the Alaska Railroad Corporation to property owners along the Eielson Spur Line; and providing for an effective date."
SB 165	CHAPTER 52 SLA 09	07/09/09	Authorizing Transfer of Railroad Land	"An Act authorizing the transfer of two parcels of land from the Alaska Railroad Corporation to the Municipality of Anchorage; and providing for an effective date."
SB 142	CHAPTER 22 SLA 09	05/25/09	Transfer Railroad Land to DOT&PF-Fairbanks	"An Act authorizing the conveyance of certain land of the Alaska Railroad Corporation to the Department of Transportation and Public Facilities; and providing for an effective date."
SB 308	CHAPTER 28 SLA 06	05/18/06	Alaska Railroad Revenue Bonds	"An Act authorizing the Alaska Railroad Corporation to issue revenue bonds to finance rail transportation projects that qualify for federal financial participation; and providing for an effective date."

Bill Number*	Current Status	Effective Date	Subject	Title
SB 31	CHAPTER 45 SLA 04	06/04/04	Railroad Utility Corridor to & in Canada	"An Act relating to a transportation corridor for extension of the Alaska Railroad to Canada and to extension of the Alaska Railroad to connect with the North American railroad system."
HB 12	CHAPTER 12 SLA 99	05/06/99	Rail/Utility Easement to AK-Canada Border	"An Act relating to a utility corridor and railroad right-of-way between the Alaska Railroad and the Alaska-Canada border."

* HB = House Bill; SB = Senate Bill

Source: Alaska State Legislature 2014

1.9.1 Department of Transportation and Public Facilities

While Alaska statutes, through ARCA, delegated the responsibilities to operate and manage the Alaska Railroad to ARRC, other State statutes assign DOT&PF the responsibilities to “plan, design, construct and maintain all state modes of transportation.” The powers and duties of the department relative to railroads, as listed in AS 44.42.020, focus primarily on planning – to study, to develop all-mode plans, to promote intermodal connections, to study alternative transportation systems, and to coordinate and develop state and regional transportation systems. While each railroad conducts its own strategic, long and short term capital improvement planning and operational programs, DOT&PF’s responsibility is to look at the broader, overall picture and study how all transportation modes work together to meet the state’s transportation needs.

To meet these responsibilities, DOT&PF is charged at both the federal (23 USC 135) and state levels (AS 44.42.050) with developing a Statewide Long Range Transportation Plan (SWLRTP) and a Statewide Transportation Improvement Program (STIP).

Federal Requirements

The long-range transportation plan required by federal statute (23 USC 135), is one element of a federally-required continuing, cooperative, and comprehensive statewide transportation planning process if the State wishes to use federal transportation funds. The mandate is to provide a clear link between policy, planning, evaluation, and the investments that are made. The intent is for careful planning and sound evaluation to guide decision making. To do this, each state is required to prepare a statewide, twenty-year long-range plan that addresses all modes of transportation and takes into consideration eight planning factors that are to be addressed in all elements of the planning process.

State Mandate

The long-range transportation plan draws its authority from Alaska Statute (AS 44.42.050.). It directs the Commissioner of DOT&PF to develop a comprehensive, intermodal, long-range transportation plan for the State. Intermodal planning considers all modes of transportation and the connections between the modes.

The Statewide Long-Range Transportation Plan is the overall policy guiding document that will provide future direction for our highways, aviation, transit, rail, marine, bicycle, and pedestrian transportation.

It will inform the area, modal, and metropolitan plans, which then inform the Statewide Transportation Improvement Program (STIP), the Airport Improvement Program, and capital and operating budgets.

Modal plans are applicable statewide and address system needs and structure of a mode or subset of the overall transportation system. System plans help identify system-wide issues, goals, objectives, standards, and processes. Once adopted, modal plans become components of the SWLRTP. The Alaska State Rail Plan is the modal plan addressing rail transportation in the state.

The STIP is another element of the federal transportation planning process. The STIP is a schedule of projects for transportation system preservation and development that the state intends to fund over a four-year period. Before a project can be funded with Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) or Federal Transit Administration (FTA) funds, it must be included in the STIP. Projects and programs in the STIP must be consistent with the SWLRTP. The STIP includes interstate, state, and some local highways, bridges, ferries, and public transportation needs, but does not include airports or non-ferry-related ports and harbors. Rail projects funded with FHWA or FTA funds as well as ‘regionally significant’ projects financed by other federal sources must be in the STIP. It covers all system improvements for which partial or full federal funding is approved and that are expected to occur during the four-year duration of the STIP.

DOT&PF is charged with planning, developing, and maintaining safe, efficient, and reliable transportation facilities throughout the State of Alaska. The purpose of DOT&PF is to provide safe and efficient movement of people and goods, statewide access and connectivity, and provide access for exploration and development of Alaska’s resources. The DOT&PF Vision Statement follows:

- We will strengthen our efficiencies and effectiveness at planning, designing, constructing, operating, and maintaining all modes of transportation.
- We will strengthen our transparency, accountability, innovation, and quality of service.
- We will work as a team, maintaining strong, healthy communications internally and externally.
- We will promote service based management of state-owned transportation assets and facilities.
- We will expand the reach of the transportation system to serve the needs of all Alaskans. This mission is multi-modal in nature and includes statewide rail planning.

Completion of a state rail plan will make the state compliant with Section 22102 of Title 49 (49 USC §22102) concerning state rail plans and state rail administration and PRIIA.

1.9.2 Additional Public Sector Rail Planning in Alaska

While DOT&PF has the primary responsibility for statewide transportation planning and policy, and some rail project development (e.g.; highway rail crossings), a number of other state and local agencies have an interest in the state rail system.

1.9.2.1 Alaska State Agencies

A number of state agencies are dependent on the transportation system, including the rail system, to carry out their responsibilities and objectives. The DCCED oversees a variety of programs intended to create jobs, attract new economic investment, and encourage community development. The ARRC is a corporate agency instrumentality under DCCED. Other agencies with an interest include the State

Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management, Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority (AIDEA), and the Department of Natural Resources.

1.9.2.2 Local Government Agencies with Rail Interests

Rail operations are of increasing interest at the local level of government. In many communities, at-grade crossings may be associated with safety and congestion concerns. Local agencies also recognize the important linkage between transportation and economic development, the importance of rail access for certain industries, and the use of rail to ship consumer goods and other materials to and throughout Alaska. Local government also plays an important role in land use decisions including the location of transportation facilities and adjacent compatible land uses.

At the local level, the agencies most involved in the rail mode are Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs)⁷. MPOs are federally mandated and federally funded policy-making organizations consisting of local government and transportation officials. The formation of an MPO is required for an urbanized area with sufficiently dense development and a population over 50,000. A MPO is required to maintain a Metropolitan Transportation Plan (MTP) and Transportation Improvement Program (TIP). A TIP is a multi-year program of transportation projects to be funded with federal and other transportation funding sources. Federally funded projects within each MPO's geographic area, such as a grade crossing improvement project, must be included in the agency's TIP.

Planning activities conducted by some MPOs have also expanded to address the movement of freight and passengers. These include consideration of multimodal solutions, improved intermodal connections, and more specific rail and rail-related projects. MPOs are expected to work cooperatively with area transportation stakeholders to develop these documents. Alaska has two MPOs, which are described below. A summary of rail-related recent plans and projects developed by these agencies and non-governmental entities can be found in Appendix A.

Anchorage Metropolitan Area Transportation Solutions

Anchorage Metropolitan Area Transportation Solutions (AMATS) is a multiagency, federally recognized MPO tasked with planning and funding the transportation system within the Anchorage Bowl and Chugiak-Eagle River areas, the largest metropolitan area in Alaska. AMATS is funded by USDOT programs, State of Alaska appropriations and general obligation bonds, and local municipal taxes and bonds. These funds are expended on items in the AMATS TIP, which implements elements of the *AMATS 2035 Metropolitan Transportation Plan (MTP)*, the most recent Anchorage-area transportation plan. AMATS does not operate rail service but coordinates with the ARRC on railroad activities within the AMATS area. The ARRC is represented on the AMATS Technical Committee.

Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation System

The Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation System (FMATS) is the official MPO for the Fairbanks area. FMATS is also funded by USDOT programs, State of Alaska appropriations and general obligation

⁷ Municipal land use plans may also contain policies and land use regulations that are important considerations when developing rail projects. As projects are initiated, the project sponsor should coordinate with the appropriate local and regional governments to ensure consistency with applicable plans.

bonds. These funds are expended on items in the FMATS TIP, which implements the FMATS 2040 MTP. ARRC is represented on the FMATS Technical Committee.

Matanuska-Susitna Borough

While not an MPO, the MSB has been very interested in rail transportation. The MSB is the owner of the Port MacKenzie Rail Extension (PMRE) project and is supportive of commuter rail service between the MSB and Anchorage (Hollander 2014; Wellner, 2014).

1.10 State's Authority for Grant, Loan and Public/Private Partnership Financing

The State of Alaska enjoys broad authority to receive and let grants for both capital and operations purposes. Although not common, the state can also make loans to public or private entities, and receive loans, notably from the federal government. Public/private partnership agreements can also be initiated, but would, in most cases, require specific authorization from the Alaska State Legislature.

1.10.1 Alaska Public Rail Funding Programs

The DOT&PF does not have a state-funded rail assistance program. The state has used both federal and state funding programs where rail infrastructure improvements were eligible and appropriate. They have also provided required matching funds for federal financing programs such as grade crossing improvements and separation projects.

As an instrumentality of the State of Alaska, the ARRC has the authority to accept and spend some federal grants. Most federal programs require that the recipients of federal aid be a state or municipal government, or other governmental agency.

1.11 Summary of Freight and Passenger Rail Service

The rail system in Alaska consists of 521 miles of main and branch lines operated by the ARRC and approximately 20 miles operated by WP&YR (an additional 47 miles are operated in Canada). The ARRC is categorized as a Class II railroad⁸. In 2015, it carried 4.3 million tons of various commodities that originated or terminated in Alaska. Details on origins and destinations of freight rail traffic along with the tonnage and value of commodities handled by rail are discussed in Section 3.2.1.3. In 2015, the ARRC also carried 475,034 passengers.

The WP&YR is a seasonal, narrow gauge tourist railroad. As of publication of the ASRP, it does not transport freight. It carried 401,905 passengers during the 2015 May-to-September tourism season.

1.12 Project Findings

Key findings have emerged from the current rail planning effort:

- Maintenance of a strong and fully functional Alaska Railroad and White Pass and Yukon Route will be important to the future economy of the State of Alaska.

⁸ 49 CFR 1201 defines a Class II carrier as having annual operating revenues of less than \$250 million but more than \$20 million after applying the railroad revenue deflator formula.

- Alaska needs its existing railroads if it is to realize the economic development goals it has as a state and as a society. In fact, some of these goals may require expansion of the rail system to serve other locations and/or new development.
- Railroads are the most efficient means of overland freight transportation, and they allow some forms of development, such as resource extraction, to be economically feasible.
- Alaska's rail systems typically generate sufficient revenue to operate existing service and perform routine maintenance. The downturn in traffic and revenues that began with the recent economic recession has put pressure on the ARRC's ability to earn sufficient revenues to both operate service and adequately maintain the railroad.
- The existing ARRC ownership structure, with the railroad as a state-owned independent corporation, is appropriate and in the best long-term interest of the railroad and the state.
- Additional funding beyond existing revenues is needed for projects that are beyond the scope of ARRC's existing operations such as expanding the rail system to new destinations and capital improvements.
- The State of Alaska should appropriately support specific ARRC projects, such as PTC, that are unfunded Federal requirements or that are required to maintain safety and to maintain the railroad in good operating condition.

1.13 State Rail Plan Recommendations and Next Steps

For the purposes of meeting Alaska's rail vision, goals, and objectives—and to address the identified rail issues and opportunities identified in preparation for future Rail Plan updates—the following actions are proposed:

- The State of Alaska should continue to support the Alaska Railroad's work to develop and implement the federally-mandated Positive Train Control system. The estimated cost of the system strains the railroad's ability to pay for its development and implementation.
- The State should invest in short and long-term passenger and freight projects that will be of positive economic benefit to the State. This plan and analysis prioritizes and recommends a group of economically promising projects.
- The State of Alaska should examine in detail the economic benefits and costs of the rail extensions identified in this report. Projects that would be economically beneficial and that would provide a financial return to the state competitive with other investment options should be pursued.

2 The History of Railroads in Alaska

The purpose of this section is to describe the past and present role of rail in Alaska. Included is an historical overview of rail in Alaska and overviews of rail-related legislation, other rail programs and rail-related planning efforts, and financial support programs for rail activities in Alaska. Overall, this section addresses the systems that are in place to support decision making and project implementation as it relates to rail in Alaska.

The history of railroads in Alaska is associated with gold, United States presidents, the military, wars, financial woes, boomtowns, mineral development, and pipeline construction. All of the railroads built in Alaska were developed for general economic development or for extraction of specific resources.

There are two railroads in operation in Alaska today: ARRC and WP&YR. The ARRC operates 521 miles of main and branch lines in the central part of the state, generally extending from Seward to Fairbanks. WP&YR operates 20 miles of track in Southeast Alaska in addition to 47 miles in British Columbia and the Yukon Territory, Canada. Two of the larger railroads no longer in operation are the Tanana Valley Railroad, which was constructed to access mines near Fairbanks, and the Copper River and Northwestern, which was constructed to carry copper ore from mine to tidewater. The Tanana Valley Railroad was eventually incorporated into ARRC. The history of these four railroads is described in this chapter.

In addition, starting with the gold rush at the turn of the 20th century, Nome and the Seward Peninsula also experienced a flurry of railroad development. All of the railroads begun on the peninsula operated only a few years, with the exception of the Seward Peninsula Railroad. The Seward Peninsula was built in 1906 from Nome to Lane's Landing, 85 miles to the north. It operated as a private railroad through 1910, as a community railway until 1920, was purchased by the Territorial Legislature in 1921, the Alaska Road Commission in 1922, and in 1941 by the Army Corps of Engineers who operated it until the end of the Second World War. The line's roadbed was used for portions of the Taylor Highway.

2.1 Alaska Railroad Corporation

2.1.1 Construction of the Railroad

In 1902, a group of Seattle businessmen invested \$30 million to build one of the earliest railroads in Alaska, the Alaska Central Railroad, which was to reach the Matanuska Valley coal fields and eventually Fairbanks and the Tanana River from Seward. The Panic of 1907 and the high cost of building and maintaining the railroad forced the Alaska Central into receivership in 1908, after building 50 miles of track north from Seward to Spencer. In 1910, the railroad was reorganized as the Alaska Northern Railway Company, and track was extended another 20 miles to Kern Creek on the Turnagain Arm of Cook Inlet, where goods and passengers could be transferred to water craft. However, the Alaska Northern also suffered financial problems and was not able to build further north.

Congress passed the Second Organic Act of 1912, which organized Alaska as a territory and included the creation of a commission to survey transportation in the Alaska Territory. The commission concluded that a trans-Alaska railroad would need the full resources of the federal government to be successful. Congress passed the Alaska Railroad Act in 1914, which empowered President Woodrow Wilson to

construct and operate a railroad in Alaska. The bill restricted the railroad to 1,000 miles in length and a \$35 million budget, and required it to connect a port to the Interior. The Alaska Engineering Commission (AEC) was created to recommend routes, and it offered two alternatives. President Wilson selected the western of the routes, which included the bankrupt Alaska Northern line and extended it to Fairbanks. AEC acquired the Alaska Northern for \$16,000 per mile.

Construction of the railroad began in 1915. The standard-gauge railroad was completed in 1923, requiring \$60 million to build. Apart from a few gold mining communities, there was virtually no development along the route of the rail line. As a result, construction required that the project create all needed infrastructure and support. The AEC constructed telephone and telegraph lines, built terminal facilities and ocean docks, and opened coal mines to fuel its locomotives. It had to attract its workers to Alaska, select town sites to house them, and operate schools and hospitals in the towns it created. Anchorage was selected as the central railroad construction town and AEC headquarters on Ship Creek in 1915, later becoming Alaska's largest community.

One of the first goals of the government railroad was transporting coal from the coal fields in the Matanuska River Valley around Chickaloon. The first mineral shipment of the railroad, other than the gravel and rock for the building of the railroad itself, was Matanuska coal. It was hoped that the coal would power naval ships in the Pacific, but the transition to oil occurred around the same time the railroad was completed. The rail line reached Chickaloon in 1917.

Railroad construction crews peaked at 4,500 workers in 1917. The bankrupt Tanana Valley Railroad (TVRR) was a 46-mile narrow-gauge line to Fairbanks from the Chatanika mining area to the northwest.⁹ The TVRR was bought by the AEC at the end of 1917, mainly to obtain its Fairbanks terminal facilities, and was extended south to Nenana on the Tanana River.

By 1923, the track had reached Nenana, which then became the interior head of navigation for all river traffic on the Tanana and Yukon rivers. Along with the railroad's main line, branch lines were constructed, the longest of which extended from south of Palmer to Sutton and Chickaloon to reach the coal fields. President Warren G. Harding traveled to Alaska to mark the completion of the railroad by driving the golden spike in ceremonies at the Tanana River Bridge on July 15, 1923. The name of the railroad was officially changed a month later from the Alaska Engineering Commission Railroad to the Alaska Railroad.

2.1.2 Early History of the Alaska Railroad

The new federally owned railroad struggled financially, as the nascent economy and small population—54,000 people—along the railroad were unable to generate enough business to cover its costs. In 1938, however, the Alaska Railroad achieved its first year in which revenues exceeded expenses by hauling material and people for the construction of military bases in Anchorage and Fairbanks. In 1934, the railroad's telegraph line, which followed the tracks and allowed train orders and other messages to be sent up and down the line, was connected to a marine cable from Seattle.

⁹ See also Section 2.3, Tanana Valley Railway.

2.1.3 World War II and the Whittier Line

The advent of World War II brought substantial increases to the railroad's freight and passenger traffic. However, it also created difficulties, including worker shortages as employees left for military service or for better jobs elsewhere. In response, the United States Army sent more than 1,100 soldiers to help operate the railroad in 1943. The war effort also increased wear and tear on equipment and track. Following World War II, Congress approved \$100 million to rehabilitate the railroad.

The war effort resulted in significant congestion at Seward, the only deepwater port connected to the railroad. To relieve the freight backlog, and in support of the war effort, the boring of two tunnels through the Chugach Mountains was begun in 1941 to provide rail access to Whittier. This military port and fuel depot, located 58 miles closer to Anchorage in a more defensible position than Seward, was also under construction at this time. In 1944, Whittier opened as a second railroad port, handling all of the military's freight until the line was turned over to the Alaska Railroad in 1960.

2.1.4 Earthquake and Pipeline

In 1962, the first railcar-barge service was established between Whittier and Prince Rupert, British Columbia. This was followed by rail-barge service between Whittier and Seattle in 1963 and the Alaska Steamship Company's train-ship service in June 1964. These services enabled rail cars from any rail point in the Lower 48 to be shipped to any point along the Alaska Railroad.

On March 27, 1964, the railroad and much of Southcentral Alaska was extensively damaged by a magnitude 9.2 earthquake, the largest earthquake recorded in North America. Railroad reconstruction cost was estimated at \$30 million. Freight service from Anchorage to Fairbanks was restored 10 days after the earthquake. Passenger service was back on line April 11, freight service to Whittier resumed April 20, and service to Seward was restored approximately six months later.

Until 1967, the railroad had operated as an agency of the Department of the Interior. With the creation of the Federal Department of Transportation in that year, the Alaska Railroad became part of the FRA. The ARRC was a separate agency within FRA managed by a three member Executive Committee similar to a Board of Directors.

The Alaska Railroad supported construction of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS) during the 1970s by receiving shipped pipe and storing it on railroad land in Valdez, Seward, and Fairbanks. In addition to gravel for the roadbed, the railroad hauled pipe and equipment from Seward to Fairbanks, where it was then trucked to pipeline construction locations further north. The railroad workforce increased to more than 1,000 between 1970 and 1975. During construction of the pipeline, the railroad's business increased to the point that the railroad generated a profit in 1975 and 1976. But from 1977 through 1979, the railroad's deficit increased each year. In 1978, the U.S. Comptroller General issued a report to Congress entitled *The Alaska Railroad: Its Management is Being Improved; Its Future Needs to be Decided*. The report suggested that "the Congress should decide whether the Federal Government should continue to own and operate the railroad."

2.1.5 Transition to State Ownership

During the latter part of the 1970s, the FRA sought to transfer its ownership of the Alaska Railroad to the state. With this in mind, railroad personnel prepared for some kind of transition—to be sold, transferred or dissolved. While revenues declined, the railroad endured an infrastructure-poor and equipment-strapped era as investments declined and ownership options were considered (ARRC 2014). It was not until 1983 that President Ronald Reagan signed legislation authorizing transfer of the Alaska Railroad to the State of Alaska. The U.S. Railway Association set the fair market value of the Alaska Railroad at \$22.3 million. In 1984, the Alaska Legislature authorized Governor Bill Sheffield to negotiate with the federal government for the railroad's transfer to the state. Although many in the Alaska Legislature were interested in private ownership and operation of the railroad, a private operator would likely not continue operation of money-losing passenger operations and the state would be less able to influence the direction the railroad might take with regard to future economic development. In the end, the Legislature chose to establish the state-owned railroad as a self-sustaining, quasi-public corporation separate from state government.

In the same year, the governor signed legislation establishing the ARRC and its seven-member board of directors. Frank Turpin, who had come to Alaska to manage petroleum producer Atlantic Richfield's Alaska operations, was appointed the first President and Chief Executive Officer (CEO) of the railroad as a state-owned enterprise, pursuant to the Alaska Railroad Transfer Act. In 1985, the transfer was completed, and the Alaska Railroad became the property of the State of Alaska. After seventy years of operation as a federal agency, the ARRC adjusted to new management with an independent Board of Directors and a relationship with the Alaska State Legislature and administration.

2.1.6 State Ownership and Operation

Under state ownership, the ARRC pursued new freight and passenger traffic more energetically than had been the case under federal ownership. By the end of the 1980s, the railroad had expanded shipments of oilfield pipe and supplies, started shipping logs, and began shipping coal from Healy to Seward for export. New passenger cars were purchased for the daily summer trains between Anchorage and Fairbanks. During this time, the railroad also focused on correcting safety deficiencies identified in the Alaska Railroad Transfer Act. The railroad eliminated aging buildings and upgraded facilities and equipment system wide, creating a safer work environment in half the time allowed by the law. The railroad also negotiated with the seven unions to bring continuity in pay and benefits among the represented work force.

In 1984, hauling private tour railcars began when Tour Alaska attached the first three private dome railcars to the Anchorage-Fairbanks daily train service. Subsequently, cars owned by Princess, Holland America, and other cruise companies were added to the trains. This relationship was significant, as over time the addition of cruise company passenger cars to the trains helped transition what had been a money-losing service into a profitable market for the ARRC. In the same year, construction of the Coal Loading Facility on railroad land in Seward was completed. Funded with a loan from the Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority (AIDEA), the facility was built to efficiently load coal on ships bound for Asia.

The economic downturn in Alaska in the mid-1980s resulted in a 22 percent drop in railroad employment. In spite of the economic climate, the period following Alaska's acquisition of the railroad was marked by rehabilitation of track and equipment and a new focus on markets. The ARRC purchased new locomotives and railcars, and began to more aggressively market its services. Haulage of petroleum products was emphasized, and overnight piggyback trailer-on-flatcar (TOFC) service was initiated between Anchorage and Fairbanks. More efficient, less maintenance-intensive passenger equipment was purchased to decrease costs. More miles of worn rail were replaced in the year following state acquisition than were replaced following the 1964 earthquake. Through 1989, the state-owned ARRC invested \$35.9 million in capital improvements.

In 1988, with an uptick in world oil prices, shipments of petroleum products and pipe for the oilfields nearly doubled, indicating a rebound in the local economy. Export shipments of logs from the Matanuska Valley and the Interior totaled 2.8 million board feet. A new depot was constructed at Denali National Park, a destination for thousands of summer visitors. By 1992, passenger revenues had increased to match expenses. ARRC also actively pursued enhancement of its real estate holdings to encourage tourist business.

In 1996, the ARRC achieved net income of \$8 million, the highest to that year. Annual passenger ridership grew to 512,000. In the same year, the ARRC began to qualify for federal funding and received \$10 million to replace 87,000 railroad ties. The product of a complex DOT&PF project, the Whittier Tunnel opened to vehicular traffic in 1999 and became the only rail/vehicle shared tunnel in the United States. With the tunnel's opening, the railroad ended operation of the Whittier rail shuttle between Portage and Whittier after 55 years of service. ARRC purchased 16 new locomotives in 2000 and 12 more in subsequent years to increase fuel efficiency and hauling capacity. With 4,000 plus horsepower each, these engines were significantly more capable than the locomotives they replaced.

2.1.7 Improvements since 2000

In 2001, the railroad completed a new freight dock in Seward. The ARRC joined a new partnership with Lynden Transport, Inc. to operate the rail barge service between Whittier and Seattle, in addition to the Canadian National rail barge service operated from Prince Rupert, British Columbia. New tug boats and barges increased efficiency, and along with the new gateway, resulted in a substantial increase in northbound freight traffic. In the same year, the ARRC began construction of a largely federally funded track straightening program between Anchorage and Wasilla to improve safety and efficiency and reduce train transit time by 40 minutes. The straightening is an essential element of proposed Matanuska-Susitna Valley-Anchorage rail commuter service as it allows auto-competitive travel times by rail. At the same time, the improved track has boosted freight train speeds and labor productivity.

In 2005, the new Anchorage Operations Center in Ship Creek was completed and dedicated. The facility serves as the nerve center of the ARRC, bringing dispatch, transportation, safety, and operations together under one roof. The ARRC also dedicated its new Fairbanks Depot, designed for traveler convenience and to meet the ARRC's Fairbanks capacity needs for the next 30 years. The depot's timber frame design, clock tower, and timeless roofline are borrowed from some of the Alaska Railroad's original depots.

Many projects were completed using federal funds, including the rail station at Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport, Whittier Pedestrian Underpass (traverses under rail yard), side-unloading barge dock in Whittier and Ship Creek Plaza, and pedestrian amenities that include sidewalks and lighting in Anchorage. The ARRC received federal grant support for capital projects—between \$30 and \$40 million each year—from 2007 through 2010. The funds helped improve the ARRC’s fixed plant during a time of lower traffic and revenues resulting from the Great Recession and other factors.

Between 2001 and 2007, passenger traffic increased by 20 percent to a peak of over 560,000 with increased cruise-based tourism, improved passenger facilities, and an on-line reservation system.

The ARRC remains a key Alaska transportation provider. Eighty-two percent of the state’s population lives along the Seward to Fairbanks “rail belt.” The modern railroad is capable of hauling freight that is too large or heavy for easy transport by highway. Carrying gravel, coal, petroleum products, lumber, and general freight, as well as passengers, the ARRC is a key link in the state’s economy. The railroad is also an environmentally friendly way of transporting goods. Per ton-mile, trains produce one-quarter of the emissions that highway trucks produce, and use 25 percent of the fuel required by trucks to haul one ton one mile.¹⁰

With the onset of the Great Recession and a reduction in cruise visits to Alaska, passenger totals fell through 2010 to about 400,000 before rebounding in 2011. Traffic further increased to an estimated 490,000 passengers in 2013.

A number of resources were used in this section to describe the history of the Alaska Railroad. Sources included ARRC’s website (ARRC 2014); the 2012 ARRC annual report (ARRC 2012); Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development’s (ADOLWD) *Alaska Economic Trends*, *The Span of Alaska’s Railways*; *Rails Across the Tundra* (Cohen 1984); *A Brief History of the Alaska Railroad Corporation* (GALE CENGAGE Learning 2004); *The Span of Alaska’s Railways* (Schultz 2012); *Historical Profile of the Alaska Railroad* (Bivens and Associates, Inc. 1980); and *Economic Significance of Alaska Railroad* (Tuck and Killorin 2004).

2.2 White Pass and Yukon Route

White Pass & Yukon Route is a wholly-owned subsidiary of TWC Enterprises Limited, operating under the name “White Pass,” is engaged in rail, tourism, and port operations based in Skagway.¹¹ It is operated by the Pacific and Arctic Railway and Navigation Company (in Alaska); the British Columbia Yukon Railway Company (in British Columbia); and the British Yukon Railway Company, originally known as the British Yukon Mining, Trading, and Transportation Company (in the Yukon).

The rail line originated with the Klondike Gold Rush of 1897. The most popular routes taken by prospectors to the gold fields in Dawson City were difficult routes from the ports in Skagway and Dyea, Alaska¹², across the mountains to the Canadian border at the summits of the White Pass and the

¹⁰ Specifically, 455 ton-miles per gallon for rail and 105 ton-miles per gallon for truck (Rocky Mountain Institute 2011).

¹¹ In addition to ownership of the WP&YR, TWC Enterprises Limited, operating under the trademark “ClubLink,” Corporation is engaged in golf club and resort operations. ClubLink is Canada’s largest owner and operator of golf clubs with courses at 42 locations, primarily in Ontario, Quebec and Florida.

¹² Skagway and Dyea are only 10 miles apart by road at the head of Taiya Inlet in Southeast Alaska.

Chilkoot Pass, respectively. However, the Canadian authorities would not allow prospectors to enter Canada unless they each had one ton of supplies. Assembly of the requisite amount of supplies required several trips across the passes. There was a need for better transportation than the pack horses used over the White Pass or human portage over the Chilkoot Pass, and several railroad plans were developed. In 1897, the Canadian government received 32 proposals for Yukon railroads.

2.2.1 Construction of the Railroad

Sir Thomas Tancrede, representing investors in London, and Michael J. Heney, an experienced railroad contractor, met in Skagway. That meeting connected financial resources with engineering and construction experience and vision. In 1898, the Close Brothers of London decided to finance the construction of the White Pass Railroad; however, it was uncertain whether the White Pass was in the United States or Canada. The debate over the international boundary between the two countries was not settled for several years. Because of this uncertainty, in 1898 the WP&YR was incorporated as three companies to ensure compliance with United States and Canadian laws. In Alaska, the railroad was incorporated as Pacific and Arctic Railway and Navigation Company and today still operates under that legal identity. The British Columbia Yukon Railway Company and the British Yukon Railway Company were incorporated in British Columbia and Yukon, respectively. WP&YR served as an umbrella to coordinate the three entities' operations. Establishment of the international boundary placed roughly 20 miles of the railroad in Alaska, 42 miles in British Columbia, and 58 miles in the Yukon Territory.

In 1897, George A. Brackett, an engineer and former mayor of Minneapolis, Minnesota, was approached by a coalition of Skagway boosters to help build a wagon road from the city over the White Pass summit. Work on what would be known as "Brackett's Wagon Road" began on November 8, 1897. Although the group that convinced Brackett had promised to raise the funds needed to build the road, it did not do so, and Brackett paid the startup costs himself. By the end of the year, eight miles of road had been opened up, but by then Brackett was broke. He tried to charge a toll (\$1 per person, \$1 per pack animal, and 25 cents per dog or sheep), but the mass of stampeders overran the toll gates. In early 1898, the WP&YR paid Brackett \$60,000 for the right-of-way over White Pass.

The steep topography and challenging grades of the White Pass resulted in the decision to build a narrow gauge railroad. The rails were three feet apart on a 10-foot-wide road bed and could be constructed at less cost than a standard gauge route.¹³ On May 28, 1898, construction began but encountered difficulty in dealing with the Skagway city government and the town's crime boss, Jefferson Randolph "Soapy" Smith. The railroad's President, Samuel H. Graves, was elected as chairman of the vigilante group organized to expel Smith and his gang. On the evening of July 8, 1898, Soapy Smith was killed in a shootout on Skagway's Juneau Wharf. The railroad helped block off the escape routes of the gang, and thus aided in their capture. With the local environment rendered more supportive, construction proceeded. On July 21, 1898, an excursion train carried passengers four miles out of Skagway.

Construction reached the 2,885-foot summit of White Pass by February 20, 1899. The line features steep grades of nearly 3.9 percent, 16 degree curves, roadbed carved out of rock walls, two tunnels, and

¹³ Standard gauge is 4 feet, 8.5 inches, and nominally requires a 15-foot-wide roadbed.

numerous bridges and trestles. On July 6, 1899, the railroad reached Lake Bennett, British Columbia, and the beginning of the river and lakes portion of the route. During the summer of 1899, construction also was begun on the 43 miles of line north from Carcross to Whitehorse. Working simultaneously, construction crews also advanced the line from Bennett along a difficult lakeshore to Carcross the next year. The last spike was driven there on July 29, 1900 by Samuel Graves. Rail service started on August 1, 1900, but by then much of the gold rush fever had died down. The railroad originally planned to extend the rail line further north to Carmacks, but chose instead to purchase most of the riverboats operating on the Yukon River. These riverboats provided a steady and reliable transportation service between Whitehorse, Dawson City, and other points along the Yukon.

2.2.2 Early Operations

Following the Klondike gold rush, the railroad hauled freight inland to Whitehorse and the Yukon as well as ore from Canadian mines to tidewater at Skagway, where it was loaded on ships for transport elsewhere for processing. In June 1914, the WP&YR had 11 locomotives, 15 passenger cars, and 233 freight cars. The railroad was profitable, generating \$68,368 in passenger revenue and \$257,981 in freight revenue, while operating expenses totaled \$100,347.

The Klondike evolved from the gold diggings of the first stamperders to mining operations by large corporations that eventually gained control of mining in the Klondike. While ores and concentrates formed the bulk of the traffic, the railroad also carried passengers and other freight. There was no easier way into the Yukon Territory and no other way into or out of Skagway except by sea until the completion of the Klondike Highway that connects Skagway with Whitehorse in 1978.

2.2.3 World War II and Transition to Diesel

Over time the WP&YR became a fully integrated transportation company operating docks, trains, stage coaches, sleighs, buses, paddlewheelers, trucks, ships, airplanes, hotels, and pipelines. It provided essential infrastructure for servicing the freight and passenger requirements of the Yukon's population and mining industry. During World War II, the railroad was operated by the United States Army and was a chief supplier for the Army's Alaska Highway construction project. The WP&YR later gained international renown as an excursion railroad. The WP&YR proved to be a successful transportation innovator and pioneered the intermodal (ship-train-truck) movement of containers long before it became the international standard for freight movement.

Close Brothers sold WP&YR in 1951 to Canadian investors who financially restructured the railway. While most other narrow gauge systems in North America were closing around this time, the WP&YR remained open. The railroad was operated by steam until 1954 when the transition to diesel-electric locomotives was made. WP&YR was one of the few North American narrow gauge railroads to make this transition.

2.2.4 Recent History

The Faro lead-zinc mine, located north of Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, opened in 1969. In order to haul the ore from Whitehorse to Skagway, the WP&YR was upgraded with seven new diesel locomotives, new freight cars, ore containers, a loader at Whitehorse to transfer ore to the railroad from the railway's

new fleet of trucks, a new ore dock at Skagway, and assorted work on the rail line to improve alignment. In the fall of 1969, a new tunnel and bridge were built to cross Dead Horse Gulch. These replaced the tall steel cantilever bridge, which could not support the weight of the ore trains.

The WP&YR suspended operations in 1982 when the Yukon's mining industry collapsed due to low mineral prices. The railway was reopened in 1988 as a seasonal tourism operation and served 37,000 passengers in that year. The WP&YR is one of Alaska's most popular cruise ship shore excursions, carrying 401,905 passengers during the 2015 May-to-September tourism season. As of publication of the ASRP, operations used the southern 67.5 miles (Skagway to Carcross, Yukon Territory) of the original 110-mile line.

In late June 2010, the railroad and the City of Skagway entered into an agreement whereby the two would jointly advocate for the restoration of freight service on the line, including the revival of the trackage north of Carcross and the possibility of constructing new track north to Carmacks. The expansion would require government support and, if completed, would serve the region's mining industry. However, TWC Enterprises, Ltd. decided in 2013 not to pursue the restoration of freight service when given a proposal to restore ore haul from Whitehorse to Skagway by a company that would not have used the service for longer than five years. See Section 3.2.2.3 for further discussion of the WP&YR prospects for freight in the future.

Historical information about the WP&YR came from the WP&YR website (WP&YR 2014), and the National Postal Museum website (National Postal Museum 2014).

2.3 Tanana Valley Railway

Falcon Joslin and Martin Harrals initially envisioned the TVRR as a railway from Fairbanks to Nome. The entrepreneurs, who were living in Dawson, Yukon Territory, learned of the gold strikes in the Chena and Chatanika river basins. Residents of the area needed a dependable, year-round means of transportation to move people and supplies to and from the mines. In 1903, Joslin and Harrals traveled to the Tanana Valley to evaluate the possibility of building a railroad from the Tanana River to Fairbanks and the gold fields. Returning to Dawson, they laid plans and secured financial backing from British investors who had financed several small industrial railroads in the Dawson area along with the WP&YR.

The railroad began as the Tanana Mines Railway. TVRR's three-foot narrow-gauge operation extended from Chena, on the Tanana River, to Fairbanks and included a branch to Chatanika. The total length of the railroad at its greatest extent was about 46 miles. Later the TVRR became the northernmost portion of the Alaska Railroad.

2.3.1 Construction of the Railroad

Initial construction began in the late summer of 1904 at Chena¹⁴ (Figure 2-1) with the erection of a sawmill, rail yard, and other supporting facilities. Roadbed grading and track laying began, but soon came to a halt due to unforeseen problems. Ground that appeared flat and firm became soft and

¹⁴ Chena was located on the Tanana River just west of the confluence with the Chena River, about 11 miles west and south of Downtown Fairbanks (see Figure 2-1).

swampy as soon as the ground cover was disturbed due to the thawing of the underlying permafrost. When it refroze in winter, tools designed for dirt and gravel made little headway in the frozen ground. Nonetheless, by July 1905, the tracks reached Fairbanks in time for the arrival of the railroad's first locomotive.

Problems building a suitable subgrade, along with a general shortage of special equipment and supplies needed for construction, caused progress to proceed in fits, dependent on the arrival of riverboats that waited for ice breakup on the Yukon and Tanana rivers. The initial shipment of supplies that came in 1904 was used that summer. Additional supplies and materials arrived in mid-May 1905, and construction activity resumed. The golden spike, minted from gold from the surrounding area, was driven on July 17, 1905. Construction continued on the Chatanika Branch up the Goldstream Valley through Fox, and was completed as far as Gilmore in September 1905.

In 1907, the railroad was refinanced under a new name, the Tanana Valley Railroad. On May 15, 1907, construction began on the second phase of the railroad, an extension of the

Goldstream Valley branch to Chatanika. The route was originally planned to go over Cleary Summit, but new mining activity in the Dome, Vault, Ridgetop, and Olnes areas caused the railroad to be routed up the Fox Creek Valley to meet the needs of the new communities. On September 29, 1907, the construction crew reached Chatanika after building an additional 19.2 miles of railroad in four months, including over a mile of trestles and bridges.

2.3.2 Early Operations

Freight, passenger service, and revenue continued to grow through 1909. At one time, the railroad operated three mixed trains daily in each direction, in addition to special trains. Using the railroad,

Figure 2-1 Historic Tanana Railway



instead of horse or mule-drawn wagons, the citizens of the area were able to save an estimated \$300,000 a year in freight costs. Occasionally, severe winter storms would bring operations to a halt, but the trains usually resumed operation within a few days.

2.3.3 Acquisition by the Alaska Engineering Commission

Beginning in 1910, due primarily to the arrival of the automobile, revenues began to drop. On November 1, 1917, the TVRR was sold at a bankruptcy sale for \$200,000. The buyer resold the TVRR to the AEC for \$300,000 on December 31, 1917. The route became the Fairbanks line of the AEC Railroad (AECRR), as did the narrow-gauge Chatanika Branch. All of the equipment was renamed to reflect the new ownership, and the TVRR became history.

As operations continued, AECRR built an extension to Nenana to meet the track coming north from Anchorage. This new section was completed on November 7, 1919. It was then widened to standard gauge as soon as the bridge over the Tanana River at Nenana was completed in February 1923.¹⁵ By May 8, 1923, the standard-gauge trackage had reached Happy, where the original TVRR route branched off to go up Goldstream Valley toward Fox. The railroad laid an additional rail parallel to the narrow-gauge track from Happy to Fairbanks to create dual-gauge, allowing both the narrow-gauge and the new standard-gauge equipment to use the same railbed. The standard-gauge addition reached the northern terminus in Fairbanks during the first week of June, 1923. Through traffic from Fairbanks to tidewater at Seward began immediately.

Narrow-gauge operations continued on the Chatanika Branch, the old TVRR, and for a few years the Alaska Railroad was able to keep it in operation. However, competition with motor vehicles intensified, and the economy slid into the Great Depression. Facing continual losses on the branch, the Alaska Railroad decided to close down the line, and on August 1, 1930, the last scheduled train returned to Fairbanks. In 1931, the track was torn up and salvaged, and the structures were scrapped or converted to other uses. Locomotive No. 1 was rebuilt by volunteers in 2000, and the little locomotive now chugs around Fairbanks' Pioneer Park on special occasions.

Information regarding the Tanana Valley Railway (TVRR) came from *Alaska's Tanana Valley Railroads* (Osborne 2013), *Sketches of Alaska* (Bonnell 2014), and the "The Tanana Valley Railroad - Some History and Engine No 1" (Bonnell 2011).

2.4 Copper River & Northwestern Railway

The Copper River and Northwestern (CR&NW) Railway, owned by the Guggenheims and J. Pierpont Morgan, was built between 1907 and 1911 by the Alaska Syndicate to haul copper ore from Kennicott to Cordova, a distance of 196 miles. There was initial competition between routes from Valdez, Katalla, and Cordova. While the Alaska Syndicate began work from Katalla to provide access to the Bering River coal fields, Michael J. Heney, engineer of the WP&YR, started a line from Cordova as he felt the route had significant advantages. The Alaska Syndicate bought Heney's line in 1906, but continued to work

¹⁵ The bridge over the Tanana River was the last major structure completed on the Alaska Railroad, and marked the completion of the line from Seward to Fairbanks. In 1974, the bridge was named in honor of Fredrick Mears, chief engineer during construction of the Alaska Railroad. See also Section 2.1, Alaska Railroad Corporation.

from Katalla until a massive storm destroyed their breakwater and facilities there. Work was moved to Cordova, and Heney was then enlisted to build the railroad.

2.4.1 Construction of the Railroad

Design and construction involved significant engineering challenges, including crossing the Copper River three times and threading the rail line between glaciers, through canyons, and over unstable soils. The line included 129 bridges, including the Million Dollar Bridge, which actually cost \$1.4 million. In all, about 15 percent of the line was built on trestles or bridges. The total cost of the railway was \$23.5 million, a great sum at the time, but it provided the means to transport \$200 million in copper ore to tidewater.

The last spike in the construction, a copper spike, was driven on March 29, 1911 at Kennecott by Chief Engineer E.C. Hawkins and Superintendent Samuel Murchison. Michael J. Heney, the railroad's first Chief Engineer, had passed away on October 10, 1910, before the railroad was completed. The first train from Kennecott arrived in Cordova on April 8, 1911, to a huge celebration.

2.4.2 Twenty-seven Years of Operation

The initial plan was to extend the railroad from Chitina to Fairbanks, using the Bering River coal fields as an inexpensive source of fuel. However, the federal government had imposed a 160-acre limitation on coal claims. When the Alaska Syndicate attempted to circumvent the law by consolidating groups of holdings, President Theodore Roosevelt withdrew all coal lands in Alaska from entry. This federal action caused the Alaska Syndicate to abandon plans to extend the line any further, and resulted in conversion of the CR&NW locomotives from coal to oil burners. In addition, the copper ore was originally to be smelted in Alaska, but without coal, the smelting was located outside of Tacoma, Washington. The relationship between the Alaska Syndicate and the Roosevelt and subsequent administrations is a separate, interesting episode that includes the rationale for the government purchase of the Alaska Northern and building north from Cook Inlet rather than extending a railroad north from the CR&NW at Chitina.

Full production of the mine was reached in 1916, when 120 million pounds of ore with a value of \$32 million was shipped. The Great Depression affected copper prices and demand, resulting in the mine and railroad closing during the winter months. Copper production ceased in 1938, and the last train ran on September 11 of that year. In 1941, the Kennecott Corporation donated the bridges and the rail right-of-way to the United States government to be used as a highway route. The northernmost 60 miles of the roadbed from Chitina to McCarthy were converted to the McCarthy Road. The 48-mile section of right-of-way from Cordova to the Million Dollar Bridge was converted to a road that leads past the Cordova airport to many sightseeing opportunities, particularly in the vicinity of the Million Dollar Bridge. The road ends just north of the bridge where construction on what was to be a road linking Cordova with the Alaska road system halted after the 1964 earthquake. More recently, the main channel of the Copper River changed course and cut the highway several miles short of the Million Dollar Bridge.

Historical information on the Copper River and Northwestern was obtained from “The Copper River and Northwestern – Alaska’s Bonanza Railway” (Bleakley 1999), *The Copper Spike* (Janson 1975), and *Big Mike Heney, Irish Prince of the Iron Trails* (Tower 2003).

This page intentionally left blank.

3 The State’s Existing Rail System

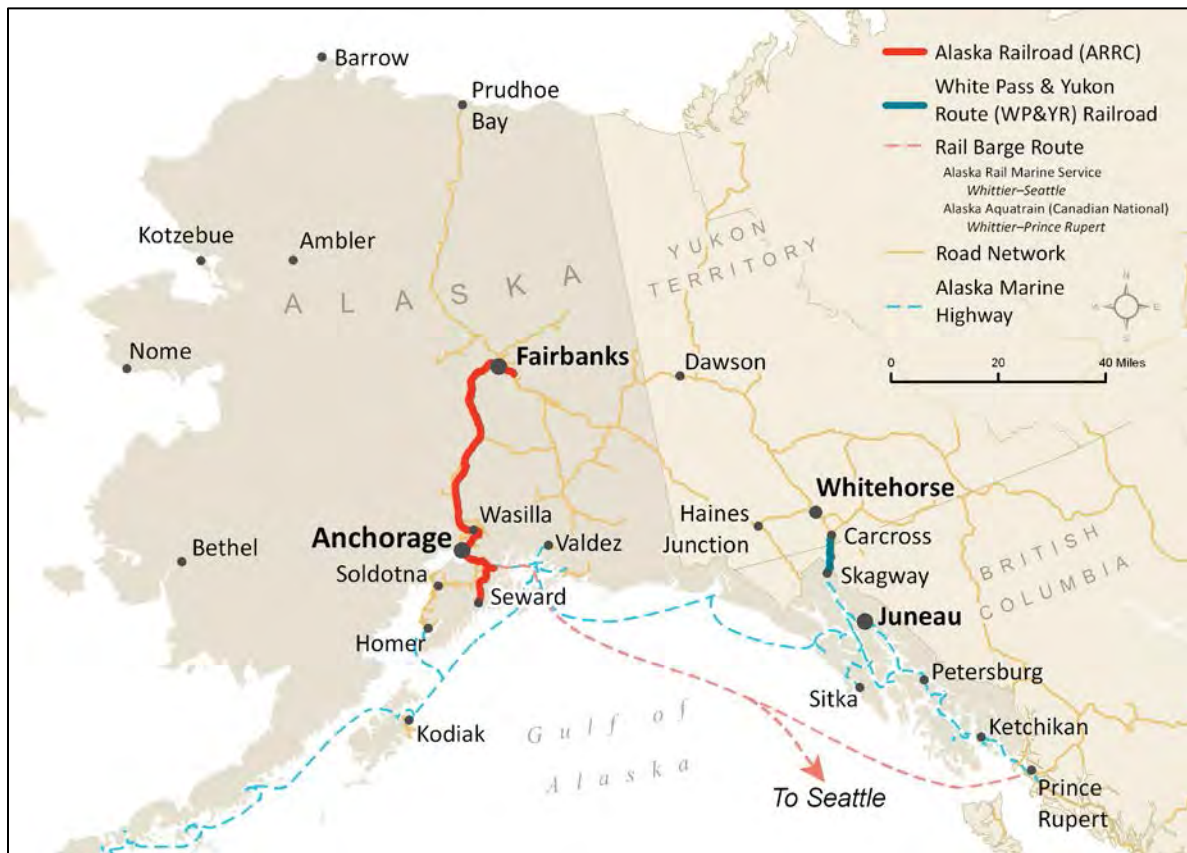
3.1 Introduction

This chapter provides an overview and inventory of Alaska’s existing rail system as a baseline for planning and decision-making. Discussed below are a description of the existing rail service, rail service trends and forecasts, and needs and opportunities.

3.2 Existing Rail Systems

This chapter provides a profile of the two active railroads in Alaska: the ARRC and the WP&YR. The two railroads are not directly connected to each other. The ARRC connects with other railroads in the Lower 48 and Canada through port facilities that link marine and land transportation modes (Figure 3-1). This profile will provide an overview of their current operations, an inventory of their track, rolling stock and facilities, usage, and economic conditions.

Figure 3-1 Active Railroads in Alaska



3.2.1 Alaska Railroad

The Alaska Railroad was completed and began operations as a federally owned railway in 1923.¹⁶ In 1985, the State of Alaska purchased the railroad, and subsequently operates it as a state-owned corporation. Unlike other state agencies, the ARRC acts as an independent entity that owns and operates the railroad and manages railroad property. The ARRC receives no operating funds from the state and is expected to, and does, generate enough revenue to cover its expenses. It is governed by a seven-member board of directors appointed by the governor.

The ARRC is a Class II railroad. It provides regularly scheduled freight and passenger services between Seward and Fairbanks. That the ARRC provides both regularly scheduled public transportation passenger service and freight service makes it unique in the United States. Freight is moved by many private companies over mostly privately owned track in the Lower 48 but almost all passenger rail service is operated by either Amtrak or state or locally governed transportation agencies.

3.2.1.1 Infrastructure

Infrastructure generally refers to fixed plant, or the tracks, signals, stations, buildings, electrical wires, etc., necessary to operate a railway. Rolling stock refers to all vehicles that move on a railway and usually includes powered and unpowered vehicles such as locomotives, railroad cars, and maintenance-of-way equipment.

Track

The ARRC is the owner, or has exclusive use easements, of its track in Alaska, and operates a total of 656 miles of track, including 467 miles of mainline, 54 miles of branch line, and 135 miles of yard and siding track. The mainline runs from Seward to Fairbanks. According to the 2010 ARRC Track Chart, branch lines include Palmer (A0-A7), Suntrana (D0-D4.8), Whittier (F0-F13), Eielson Air Force Base (G0-G29.38), Fairbanks International Airport (H0-H10) and Anchorage International Airport (J0-J2.5). Trackage is standard gauge¹⁷ and primarily single, mainline track with the exception of several miles of double track in the Anchorage area and a number of 6,000- to 8,000-foot passing sidings on the mainline.

The FRA regulates rail speed limits in the United States, and has developed a classification system that helps determine the maximum possible running speed for freight and passenger trains. Other factors that affect speed include route geometry, locations of facilities, track condition, grade crossings, and

2015 Operations

Passenger ridership: 475,034
Freight tonnage: 4.29 million tons

Track Data

Miles of mainline: 467
Miles of branch line: 54
Miles of yards and sidings: 135
Total miles of track: 656

¹⁶ For a short history of the ARRC, please see Section 2.1.

¹⁷ Standard gauge in the United States and much of the world is 4 feet, 8.5 inches.

signaling. The ARRC track ranges from Class 1 to Class 4 (see Table 3-1). The ARRC operates at up to 60 mph for freight service and 65 mph for passenger service.

Table 3-1 Maximum Allowable Operating Speeds

Track Type	Maximum Speed (mph)	
	Freight	Passenger
Class 1	10	15
Class 2	25	30
Class 3	40	60
Class 4	60	80

Railroad abandonments are controlled under federal regulations (49 CFR 1152). As of publication of the ASRP, ARRC has no abandonment reviews underway, nor have there been any since the state assumed ownership of the railroad. The ARRC does not have any rail-banked track. A portion of the Palmer Branch (MP A5.1 to MP A6.7) is out of service as of publication of the ASRP. The Palmer Branch beyond MP A6.7 is under a long-term permit to the MSB for use as a trail. ARRC does not have any acquisition reviews underway as of publication of the ASRP. The ARRC is involved with two major extension projects that are discussed below.

According to Timetable No. 136, track signalization is a combination of Track Warrant Control (TWC) and Centralized Traffic Control (CTC). Approximately 435 miles are controlled by TWC, and 65 miles are controlled by CTC. TWC is a verbal authorization system used to allow trains to occupy a section of track. With TWC, the dispatcher selects the stations or mileposts between which a train can move. With CTC, the dispatcher in Anchorage remotely controls the signals, switches, and train routing.

Crossings, Tunnels and Bridges

According to the FRA public crossing inventory, the ARRC has 439 (323 open and 116 closed¹⁸) crossings that fall into nine categories (see Table 3-2; FRA 2015). The largest category is at-grade crossings on public roads. Approximately 87 (55 percent) of the open crossings are in this category. Of the total crossings, approximately 39 percent are on the mainline. The remaining crossings are on branch lines or in rail yards. One of the ARRC's corporate objectives is to not add any more at-grade highway/railroad crossings.

There are multiple public road/rail crossings that experience longer than usual delays from railroad activity. Those crossings are:

- C Street (Anchorage) - NHS
- 104th Avenue (Anchorage)
- 100th Avenue (Anchorage)
- Outer Springer Loop (Palmer)
- Grandview Road (Palmer)

¹⁸ A closed crossing is "a location where a previous crossing no longer exists because either the railroad tracks have been physically removed, or each pathway or roadway approach to the crossing has been physically removed, leaving behind no intersection of railroad tracks with either a pathway or roadway. A grade separated highway-rail or pathway crossing that has been physically removed is also considered a closed crossing."

- Whittier Avenue (Whittier)
- University Avenue (Fairbanks) - NHS
- Knik Goose Bay Road (Wasilla) - NHS

Table 3-2 ARRC Road/Trail Crossings

Type of Crossing	Number	
	Open	Closed
Pedestrian at grade	6	4
Pedestrian RR under	2	1
Pedestrian RR over	4	0
Private at grade	99	44
Private RR under	0	0
Private RR over	10	0
Public at grade	176	67
Public RR under	25	0
Public RR over	10	0

Since the ARRC was purchased by the State in 1985, the number of crashes at railroad grade crossings has declined. In 2013, 2014, and 2015 there were no reported vehicle-train crashes or fatalities.

There are 136 bridges on the mainline and an additional 10 bridges on branch lines. The mainline has 543 culverts, and branch lines have an additional 7 culverts. The ARRC also has seven tunnels. The most unique is the Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel, located on the Whittier branch line, which connects Bear Valley to Whittier. This tunnel, operated by the DOT&PF, is the longest (2.5 miles) combined rail and highway use tunnel in North America. The tunnel, originally built as a rail tunnel during World War II, was reconstructed in 2000 to accommodate motor vehicle traffic in addition to railroad traffic. Vehicle traffic and trains take turns traveling through the tunnel.¹⁹ Most of the ARRC freight trains operate during the evening hours when the tunnel is closed to vehicle traffic. Trains may also operate during the 15-minute period between vehicle traffic openings.

Restrictions

The ARRC is a Plate C limited railroad, which means it can accommodate freight cars that are a maximum of 10 feet, 8 inches wide and 15 feet, 6 inches high. With advance notice, the ARRC does have the ability to accommodate railcars that exceed this capacity. These are known as “high-wide” loads, which may operate at limited speed and may require special railcar equipment.

Double-stack service is limited because two tunnels, Portage and Divide, do not have adequate clearance. Increasing the clearance in these two tunnels would allow the ARRC to operate double-stack trains between Anchorage, Whittier and Seward, which could increase the operational efficiency of the

¹⁹ The tunnel only accommodates one lane of vehicle traffic so each direction of traffic typically has a 15-minute travel window every hour the tunnel is open.

railroad. The cost to improve the Portage tunnel is estimated at \$5.0 million and the Divide tunnel is estimated at \$0.8 million. North of Portage, there are no obstacles to providing double stack service.²⁰

As of publication of the ASRP, the ARRC has a mainline capacity for 263,000-pound gross weight cars. Heavier loads require special handling and reduced train speeds. If a rail car exceeds the 263,000 pound limit or exceeds the Plate C dimensions, the ARRC may be able to handle the load on a special handling basis. Nationally, most Class 1 railroads have a capacity of 286,000 pounds.

Rail Facilities

This section describes the ARRC's rail facilities statewide by community (see Figure 3-3). The railroad uses approximately 12 percent (4,520 acres²¹) of its real estate holdings for yards, depots, etc., and 38 percent (13,738 acres) for track bed and right-of-way. As of October 2014, approximately 2,000 acres are leased.

3.2.1.1.1 Anchorage

In Anchorage, the ARRC has both passenger and freight facilities. The ARRC site located along Ship Creek serves as the railroad's base, and is home to the historic main passenger depot (see Figure 3-2), administrative offices, the principal rail yard, and shop facilities. The passenger depot was built in 1942 and is on the National Register of Historic Places. Amenities at the depot include pay-parking, bike parking, a ticket office, a coffee kiosk, and a gift shop.

Figure 3-2 Anchorage Railroad Depot



The ARRC's main shop facility is located in Anchorage. The facility includes:

- Locomotive repair and inspection
- Car repair and inspection

²⁰ Double-stack cars (containers stacked two high on a flat car) would still have to be within the Plate C, 263,000 pound gross weight limit. The ARRC is considering single "double stack" railcars which would hold two containers and be within the railroad's weight limit.

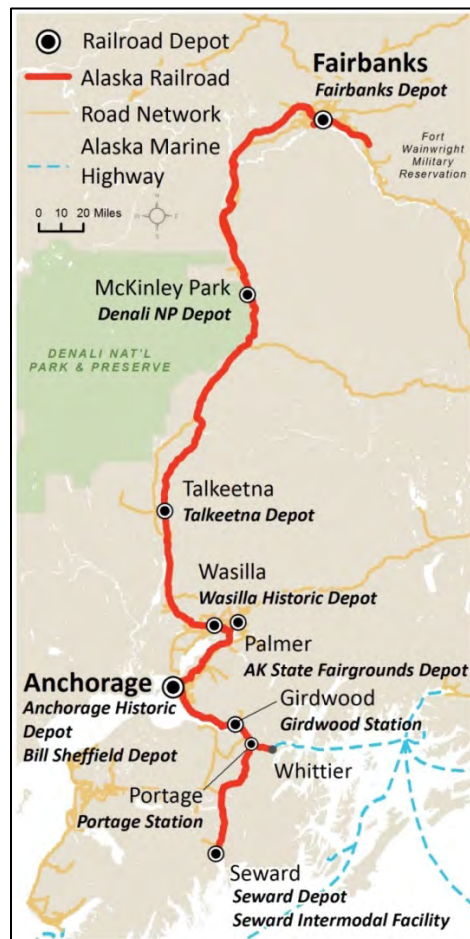
²¹ The ARRC's total real estate holdings total approximately 36,228 acres. The right-of-way typically extends 100 feet on either side of the track. The ARRC also owns land in Seward, Crown Point, Portage, Whittier, Anchorage, Talkeetna, Curry, Hurricane, Healy, Clear, Nenana, Fairbanks, Valdez, Birchwood, and Eagle River.

- Back shop²²
- Electrical repair shop
- Heavy equipment repair
- Locomotive fueling facility
- Wheel shop
- Scaling facility²³

The Anchorage rail yard is ARRC's major classification yard. A classification yard is where freight trains are disassembled and put together. From the Anchorage yard, the ARRC services a variety of customers, including Port of Anchorage, and Joint Base Elmendorf-Richardson (JBER). Anchorage also serves the ARRC's principal intermodal hub.

A second passenger facility in Anchorage is the Bill Sheffield Depot at the Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport (see Figure 3-3). As of 2015, the Grandview cruise train and charter passengers use this facility. Several buildings in the Anchorage yard are used by private railcar operators to store railcars.

Figure 3-3 ARRC Passenger Facilities



²² A back shop is a facility for heavy repair and rebuilding of locomotives.

²³ The scaling facility includes the scale house, scale, and scale pit. A scale house contains the scale used to weigh rail cars.

3.2.1.1.2 Fairbanks

The passenger depot in Fairbanks was completed in 2005 (Figure 3-4). It offers the following amenities: limited free parking, bike parking, ticket sales, a gift shop, and a coffee shop.

Figure 3-4 Fairbanks Railroad Depot



The ARRC Fairbanks facilities include a rail yard, freight house, car shop, locomotive repair shop, and fueling station. To support the Fairbanks North Star Borough's efforts to improve air quality, and to reduce fuel expenses, the ARRC moves locomotives into the shop buildings, where engines can be turned off rather than idled in the railroad yard. Idling or indoor storage is required in Fairbanks during the winter to prevent the engines from freezing.

3.2.1.1.3 Seward

The Seward Depot includes a ticket office and offers limited free parking (Figure 3-5). It is used primarily during the summer by passengers on ARRC's *Coastal Classic*; winter use is limited to charter/special event trains such as the Holiday Train. Passenger trains serving the cruise ships are backed up adjacent to the cruise ship dock and do not use the Seward Depot.

Figure 3-5 Seward Railroad Depot



The Seward Intermodal Facility is located on the ARRC Seward Passenger Dock. It was remodeled in 2003, is a sizeable 24,000 square feet to accommodate cruise line passengers transferring between ship and train, and is available during non-summer months (October–April) for rental.

ARRC built a new East Dock in 2000, expanded it in 2007, and added a security fence and roller gates in 2011. As of publication of the ASRP, ARRC is expanding the East Dock in phases to improve the safety, efficiency, and capacity of freight intermodal operations.

Seward has the ARRC's only bulk material terminal, which handles coal and gravel but is not handling coal as of publication of the ASRP as a result of the collapse of Alaska's export coal market. ARRC acquired the Seward Coal Loading Facility (SCLF) in 2003 and has made subsequent repairs and improvements to the facility. As of 2014, the SCLF is the only facility available in Alaska to export coal. Approximately 11 train loads (7,000 tons per train) are required to fill a coal ship.

The ARRC has been implementing their *Seward Terminal Reserve Dock Facilities Master Plan, 2014 Update*. The plan calls for significant improvements at the Freight Dock (widening and lengthening the dock, providing additional berthing space, roll-on/roll-off compatibility, and the ability to accommodate larger ships), improvements to the Seward Loading Facility, improved vehicle transportation flow, and creation of additional leasable land.

3.2.1.1.4 *Whittier*

There are no permanent and/or dedicated ARRC passenger facilities available in Whittier. The *Glacier Discovery* train loads and off-loads passengers in an area across from the cruise ship terminal and the marina. During the summer, this area has a white, tent-like shelter that provides protection from the weather for passengers. The shelter is owned by the ARRC.

Whittier acts as ARRC's connection to the Lower 48 and Canadian Rail systems. It is an interchange point for railcar service and is one of the ARRC's principal container terminals. In recent years, it has been used typically three or four days per week. The ARRC has made several improvements to facilities in Whittier, including building a pedestrian underpass (2002), building an equipment maintenance facility (2002), improving Delong Dock (2002), building barge slip side-loading structures (2002), building a cruise ship passenger spur and platform (2004), improving security (2006-2007), and improving the Barge Slip (2009-2011).

3.2.1.1.5 *Other Passenger Facilities*

Passenger services are offered at the Wasilla Historic Depot; however, it is not staffed by ARRC. Since 1982, the building has been leased to the City of Wasilla, and it has been occupied by the Wasilla Chamber of Commerce since 1987. The unstaffed building is often closed. Trains only stop at this station if a ticket is purchased with Wasilla as a stop. This station has limited free parking. As of spring 2014, the City of Wasilla is developing the Wasilla Intermodal Facility²⁴; once constructed, the current depot will no longer be used for train service.

²⁴ In April 2014, the City of Wasilla released an Invitation to Bid for site grading for the Intermodal Facility.

The *Aurora* and *Hurricane Turn* winter trains depart from the Talkeetna Depot in downtown Talkeetna (see Figure 3-6). Amenities include limited free parking and ticket sales. During the winter season (mid-September to mid-May), the station is closed; however, winter train service handles passengers at the Talkeetna Section House.

Figure 3-6 Talkeetna Railroad Depot



The Denali Park depot/station is also closed during the winter season (mid-September to mid-May). Station facilities were rehabilitated and expanded in 2003, and there are no additional improvement plans as of December 2015. Amenities at the facility include bus parking, ticket sales, a gift shop, and a coffee shop (see Figure 3-7).

Figure 3-7 Denali Park Railroad Station



The Girdwood station is used only during the summer season and is unstaffed.

The Portage station includes amenities such as ticket sales and a gift shop, although the gift shop is not managed by ARRC.

The South Palmer Station, opened in 2004, includes a rail station, restrooms, parking, access to the State Fairgrounds, and drop-off lanes. As of publication of the ASRP, the station is used as part of the ARRC Fair Service, but it is the ARRC's intent for this depot to be used for future commuter rail service. The station is maintained by the City of Palmer under an agreement with the Alaska Railroad.

3.2.1.2 Rolling Stock

According to the ARRC's 2012 *Equipment Circular*, the 2014 *Alaska Railroad Freight Services Fact Sheet*, and other ARRC information, the ARRC owns approximately²⁵ 51 locomotives, 44 passenger cars, and 485 freight cars. ARRC-owned passenger and freight cars are summarized in Table 3-3.

Table 3-3 ARRC-Owned Passenger and Freight Cars

Car Type	Description	Number of Cars
Passenger Fleet		
Business Cars	The restored <i>Denali Car</i> and the <i>Aurora Car</i> offer unique meeting space.	2
Diner/bar coaches	Dining cars with various seating/dining configurations; most refurbished and/or remodeled 2000-2010.	6
Passenger Coaches	Coaches feature large windows, hand carry storage, and reclining seats facing with a card table in between. Six built 1989 and refurbished 2001-2003; five built 1950 and rebuilt 1982.	11
Vista Dome Coaches	Coaches feature 36-38 reclining seats, plus 24 seats under a dome in the middle that offers 360-degree views. Built in mid-1950s; rebuilt 1988-1998.	6
Low-Level Dome Coaches	Coaches feature large dome glass windows and seats (68-76) arranged around four-top tables, small galley and service bar. Four built 1950s and refurbished 2006; three built 2006-2007.	7
Bi-Level Ultradomes	Double-deck first-class dome cars feature glass-domed upstairs including an outdoor viewing platform and 72 reclining seats. Downstairs includes a full-service kitchen and dining area with 36 seats at tables. Built 2005, 2007, 2008.	6
Bi-Level Diesel Multiple Unit (DMU)	The <i>Chugach Explorer</i> self-propelled railcar is suited for whistle stop and commuter services, with 112 seats, kitchen and baggage area. Built 2009.	1
Baggage Cars	Cars store luggage and include generators to supply electrical power to coaches. Built 1961-1962; rebuilt 1982.	5
Freight Fleet		
Flat Cars	Move trailers and containers, pipe, lumber, and heavy equipment.	354
Air Dumps	Side-dumping railcars used primarily to move ballast and other rock material for track maintenance	31
Open Top Hopper	Move bulk solids, primarily coal and gravel, and unload from the bottom.	358
Covered Hoppers	Move dry bulk including grain, fertilizer, and cement.	51
Gondolas	Open cars with half height walls, move metal products (pipe, sheet pile, rebar) north and scrap south.	10

The railway also transports railcars that are leased or owned by its customers. The 2012 *Equipment Circular* indicates the ARRC has been hauling approximately 300 freight cars and 24 passenger cars for private owners. Most of these freight cars are tank cars owned by the Flint Hills refinery, while the passenger cars are owned by cruise ship companies such as Princess Cruises and Royal Caribbean.

²⁵ The ARRC has an active fleet management program for the rehabilitation and replacement of their fleet, so the exact number of pieces of equipment can vary slightly at any given time.

Typically, the owners of the private passenger cars contract with the ARRC to haul the cars on the ARRC's existing passenger trains.

3.2.1.3 Freight Service

ARRC provides rail freight service within Alaska as well as from shipping points in the Lower 48 and Canada to destinations in Alaska. ARRC-owned port facilities in Seattle, Whittier, Seward, and Anchorage link marine and land routes²⁶ (see Figure 3-1). Rail yards in Seward, Whittier, Anchorage, and Fairbanks offer centralized distribution hubs. Some rail customers have rail sidings and load/unload directly to rail cars. Others receive trailer or container loads that are trucked for the first and last legs of the trip. Figure 3-8 shows ARRC freight facilities.

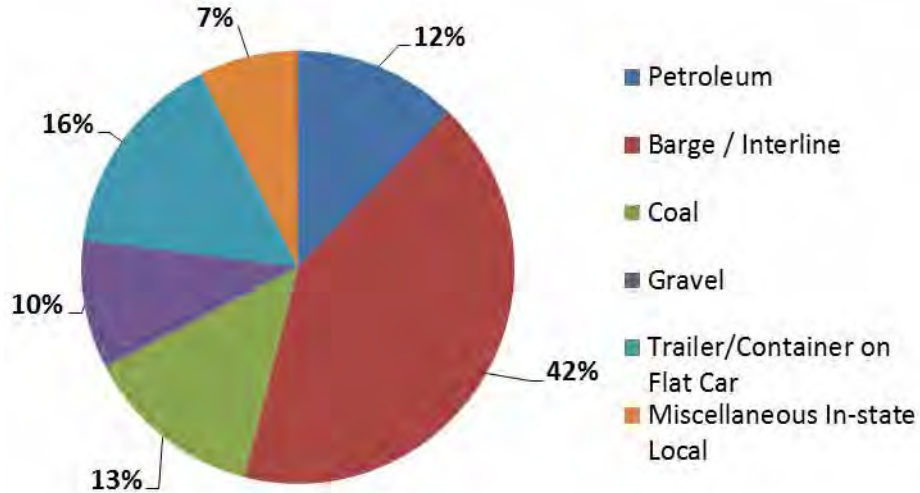
Figure 3-8 ARRC Freight Facilities



Freight comprises more than two-thirds (69 percent) of the ARRC's operating revenues (excluding capital grants). In 2015, the types of freight that generated the most revenue for the ARRC were barge/interline services (42 percent), trailer/container on flat car (16 percent), and coal (13 percent). Figure 3-9 summarizes the freight types by percentage of freight revenue generated in 2015.

²⁶ The ARRC also receives rail barge service from Prince Rupert, but those facilities are not owned or operated by the ARRC.

Figure 3-9 Freight Types by % of Freight Revenue Generated, 2015



Source: ARRC

In 2015, approximately 4.3 million tons of freight were hauled. Stone, sand, and gravel were the largest group of commodities moved by weight (approximately 53.4 percent) in 2015 (Table 3-4). Gravel trains typically bring gravel from extraction sites in the MSB to be processed in Anchorage. The second largest commodity moved by tonnage was coal (21.0 percent). In Alaska, gravel and coal move almost exclusively by rail. The third-largest had been petroleum products as recently as 2013, but is now other commodities (9.7 percent). Fourth-largest was petroleum shipments (8.9 percent), consisted primarily of fuel hauled north from Anchorage to Fairbanks. The longest in-state haul made by the ARRC is the transportation of pipe from the Port of Seward to Fairbanks (approximately 470 miles).

Table 3-4 Freight Movement, 2015

Freight Type	Tonnage (millions)	Total Number of Railcar Trips	Number of Railcar Trips Originated	Number of Railcar Trips Terminated
Stone, sand, gravel	2,288	22,877	22,877	22,877
Petroleum Product	381	5,255	5,255	5,255
Coal	900	9,360	9,360	9,360
Chemicals	105	1,271	0	1,271
Iron/Steel Products	70	1,132	176	956
Intermodal	123	8,262	2,644	5,618
Other	418	3,251	3,251	3,251
Total	4,285	51,408	43,563	48,588

Note: "Originated" refers to rail traffic that begins in Alaska and "terminated" refers to rail traffic that ends in Alaska. For example, a railcar of jet fuel transported from North Pole to Anchorage is considered to have originated and terminated in Alaska. A railcar of iron/steel products from the Lower 48 and transported to Alaska via the rail barge is considered to have terminated but not originated in Alaska. Source: ARRC

The ARRC does not operate scheduled freight service, with the exception of the five-times-weekly train that carries containers from Anchorage to Fairbanks. Travel times and mileage for the most common

origin-destination pairs are shown in Table 3-5. Overall, the ARRC freight service meets its performance goals.

Table 3-5 Travel Time on Main Freight Routes

Route	Distance (miles)	Travel Time
Anchorage to Fairbanks	355.7	11 hours
Anchorage to Seward	114.3	4 hours
Anchorage to Whittier	62.5	2 hours
Healy to Fairbanks	112	4 hours
Healy to Seward	358.0	11 hours (Including time to re-crew in Anchorage)

Major Lines of Freight Business

Barge/Interline Services

Alaska Rail Marine (ARM) moves railcar shipments to/from Alaska via Seattle, interchanging with Lower 48 railroads. Containers arriving by ARM barge move from Whittier to Anchorage, Fairbanks, or other destinations by rail. Canadian National Railway barges move railcar shipments to/from Whittier via Prince Rupert, interchanging with Canadian National Railway.

Coal

Coal from Usibelli Coal Mine in Healy moves to Fairbanks, where it is used for power generation.

Gravel

Seasonal (April-October) aggregate products move from the Matanuska-Susitna Valley to Anchorage.

Trailers/Containers on Flat Cars (TOFC/COFC)

TOFC/COFC move north and south between Seward, Whittier, Anchorage, and Fairbanks.

Miscellaneous/In-State Local

Other freight includes specialty movements of very large or oddly shaped equipment and materials as well as in-state shipments of cement, scrap metal, military equipment, and pipe.

Source: ARRC

Operated by Canadian National Railway, the AquaTrain offers a similar service between Prince Rupert, British Columbia, and Whittier. It offers 30-plus round trips each year and can accommodate 45 rail cars on each trip.

3.2.1.4 Passenger Service

As a passenger railroad, the ARRC operates a variety of services for local residents and visitors. The railroad provides six regularly scheduled passenger trains, as well as special event trains and charters. Passenger trains include the *Coastal Classic*, *Glacier Discovery*, *Denali Star*, *Hurricane Turn*, *Aurora*, and *Grandview Cruise* trains. Travel times on passenger routes are shown in Table 3-6.

Table 3-6 Passenger Train Travel Times

Route	Travel Time
<i>Denali Star Train</i>	
Anchorage to Wasilla	1 hour 15 minutes
Wasilla to Talkeetna	1 hour 30 minutes
Talkeetna to Denali	4 hours, 20 minutes
Denali to Fairbanks	4 hours
<i>Coastal Classic Train</i>	
Anchorage to Girdwood	1 hour, 10 minutes
Girdwood to Seward	3 hours
<i>Glacier Discovery Train</i>	
Anchorage to Girdwood	1 hour, 10 minutes
Girdwood to Portage	30 minutes
Portage to Whittier	30 minutes
Whittier to Portage (2 nd stop)	30 minutes
Portage (2 nd stop) to Spencer WS	20 minutes
Spencer WS to Grandview	1 hour, 25 minutes
<i>Hurricane Turn Train (Summer Timing)</i>	
Talkeetna to Chase	12 minutes
Chase to Curry	23 minutes
Curry to Sherman	15 minutes
Sherman to Gold Creek	15 minutes
Gold Creek to Canyon	15 minutes
Canyon to Chulitna	15 minutes
Chulitna to Hurricane	25 minutes

3.2.1.5 Passenger Service Performance Evaluation

In 2015, the ARRC carried approximately 475,034 passengers. Just under half (48 percent) of these were cruise ship customers. Prior to the onset of the Great Recession, ARRC total annual ridership exceeded one-half million for the years 2006-2008.

See Table 3-7 for a summary of ridership from 2008 through 2015. Ridership on tour company cars declined 39 percent between 2007 and 2012. Ridership on ARRC services declined significantly less at 19 percent between 2007 and 2010 before rebounding to a new high in 2015.

Revenue from ARRC passenger operations in 2014 totaled \$27.6 million, while operating expenses attributed to passenger operations was \$10.1 million. In 2013, from ARRC passenger revenue totaled \$25.7 million, while operating expenses were \$9.3 million. For 2012, passenger revenues were \$24.0 million, and expenses were \$9.8 million. Passenger operations in 2013 generated 172,837 revenue train-miles and 6,529 revenue train-hours.

Table 3-7 ARRC Passenger Ridership, 2008-2015

Line	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
<i>Denali Star</i>	58,958	51,331	50,556	56,549	60,041	59,133	60,997	64,304
<i>Glacier Discovery</i> (Whittier)	34,397	32,597	25,373	27,911	28,921	31,294	34,912	37,987
<i>Coastal Classic</i> (Seward)	50,457	42,472	41,752	43,861	46,015	51,879	53,240	59,417
<i>Aurora Winter Service</i>	3,164	3,343	3,456	3,932	4,841	6,297	7,234	6,500
<i>Hurricane Turn</i> (Winter)	771	664	901	1,270	1,416	1,852	1,625	1,875
<i>Hurricane Turn</i> (Summer)	4,044	3,168	3,695	3,571	3,764	5,809	6,893	8,267
Charters/Specials	9,901	15,021	5,891	9,883	14,162	11,991	10,516	12,954
ARRC Passengers	161,692	148,496	131,624	146,977	159,160	168,255	175,417	191,304
Tour Companies*	323,838	264,376	233,160	218,916	211,159	266,105	240,588	226,489
Grandview Cruise	49,997	57,814	40,351	46,419	44,960	55,285	52,656	57,241
Total Passengers	535,527	470,786	405,135	412,312	415,279	489,645	468,661	475,034

* Refers to cruise ship passengers being transported in a privately owned railcar. Cruise passengers that are travelling on ARRC- owned railcars are listed as part of the statistics for that rail line. Source: ARRC

Passenger Trains

Coastal Classic

Daily summer service between Anchorage and Seward

Glacier Discovery

Daily summer service between Anchorage, Whittier, and Chugach Forest; whistle stops at Spencer Glacier and Grandview

Denali Star

Daily summer service between Anchorage, Talkeetna, Denali, and Fairbanks

Hurricane Turn

Unique flag stop service offered monthly in winter between Anchorage and Hurricane; offered Thursday-Sunday in the summer between Talkeetna and Hurricane

Aurora

Winter weekend service between Anchorage and Fairbanks

Grandview Cruise

Chartered summer service for cruise company passengers traveling from Whittier or Seward to Anchorage

ARRC reports on-time performance for three trains. For 2013, the last full year of data reported, the northbound *Denali Star* averaged on-time performance as follows:

- 73 percent departing Anchorage;
- 78 percent arriving at Denali; and
- 84 percent arriving at Fairbanks.

Southbound, the train's on-time performance averaged:

- 78 percent departing Fairbanks;
- 100 percent arriving at Denali; and
- 85 percent arriving at Anchorage.

The *Glacier Discovery* averaged on-time performance as follows:

- 88 percent departing Anchorage;
- 91 percent arriving at Whittier; and
- 95 percent arriving at Anchorage.

The *Coastal Classic* averaged on-time performance as follows:

- 90 percent departing Anchorage;
- 68 percent arriving at Seward; and
- 59 percent arriving at Anchorage

The average on-time percentages above allow for zero variance from scheduled times.

Commuter Rail

While the ARRC offers regularly scheduled year-round public transportation in Southcentral Alaska, rail commuter service is still under development. The railroad has undertaken many projects to make the initiation of commuter rail in Southcentral Alaska possible. Commuter rail routes that are under consideration include service between Anchorage and the Matanuska-Susitna Valley as well as Anchorage and Girdwood. An update of the most recent analysis of MSB-Anchorage commuter service is provided in Appendix C. Infrastructure improvements completed to implement commuter-type service include:

- A depot at the Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport;
- A depot at the Alaska State fairgrounds;²⁷
- An upgraded intermodal transportation facility in Ship Creek;²⁸
- Track straightening between Anchorage and the MSB,²⁹ which allows higher-speed operation;

²⁷The ARRC operates a Fair Train from Anchorage to the Alaska State Fairgrounds during the State Fair. To provide commuter rail service to Palmer, an additional track would be required to provide sufficient speed and to bypass gravel trains that can block the Palmer Branch line for several hours at a time.

²⁸As of 2013, only Phase 1 and 2a have been completed. Phase 2b and 3 improvements have not been completed.

²⁹Curves near Beach Lake Park, Birchwood, Eklutna, and South Wasilla (Fairview Loop) still need to be eased or eliminated.

- Evaluation of a regional transportation authority;³⁰ and
- Purchase of a single commuter-style self-propelled railcar (a Diesel Multiple Unit, or DMU) that meets federal criteria for operating on track shared by freight and passenger trains.

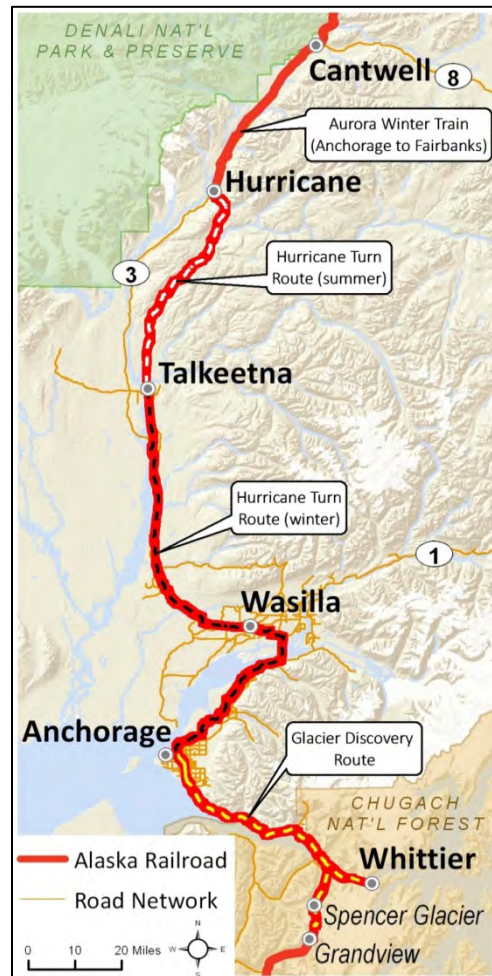
Roadless Area Service

Parts of Southcentral Alaska served by the ARRC are not accessible by road. To provide access to these areas, the ARRC offers two whistle stop³¹ services (see Figure 3-10). The *Hurricane Turn* service serves the roadless area from Talkeetna north to Hurricane and is often used by residents of the area to get to/from their property. The service operates from Talkeetna to Hurricane four days per week during the summer and from Anchorage to Hurricane once a month during the winter season. The *Aurora* Winter Train provides service to this area on weekends during the winter; the train goes northbound on Saturday and southbound on Sunday. Service was expanded in the winter of 2014-2015 to include mid-week service from mid-February to mid-March. The *Glacier Discovery* service on the Kenai Peninsula provides access to the Grandview-Spencer Glacier area during the summer season in partnership with the Chugach National Forest. This service, begun in 2007, provides access to a new system of recreational trails and huts.

³⁰ A regional transportation authority (RTA) has been the recommended entity to operate commuter rail in Southcentral Alaska. The RTA would need approval by the state legislature before it can be formed.

³¹ Whistle stop, also known as flag stop, service means the train stops on an as-requested basis. Passengers are able to board/disembark the train anywhere along its route. Passengers are requested to stand apart from the rail along as straight a stretch as possible and attract the Engineer's/Conductor's attention by waving a flag, light, etc.

Figure 3-10 ARRC Roadless Area Service



Charter Train Service

Cruise ship companies charter ARRC passenger services in different ways. The companies can book space for their passengers on regular ARRC passenger cars. Or, they can contract with the ARRC to pull a privately owned passenger car as part of a regularly scheduled train. They can also hire the ARRC on a charter basis to move entire trains of cruise company-owned cars. Cruise ship companies, including Princess Cruises, Holland America, and Wilderness Express, use the ARRC passenger service as a means of transferring clients from:

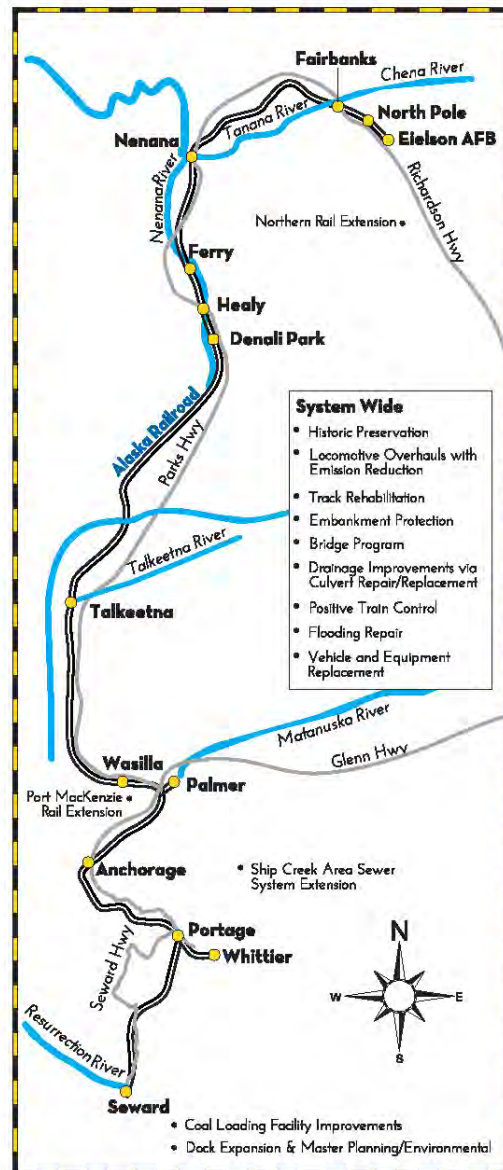
- Ships to lodging facilities
- Lodging facilities to Denali Park
- Lodging facilities to airports
- Transfer service from ships to the Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport

The train service with the greatest number of cruise ship clients is the *Denali Star*, which carries cruise clients from Anchorage to Denali National Park, from Denali to Fairbanks, and the reverse.

3.2.1.6 Planned Improvements

The ARRC is continually upgrading its infrastructure and rolling stock to better meet the needs of their customers and to meet current regulations. In 2015, the ARRC budgeted approximately \$32 million in new spending for capital improvement projects. Sources of funds for capital improvements include federal funds/grants and ARRC internal funds (generated from freight, passenger, and real estate revenues). Figure 3-11 summarizes the ARRC’s capital projects for 2015.

Figure 3-11 In Progress/Planned Capital Improvements, 2015

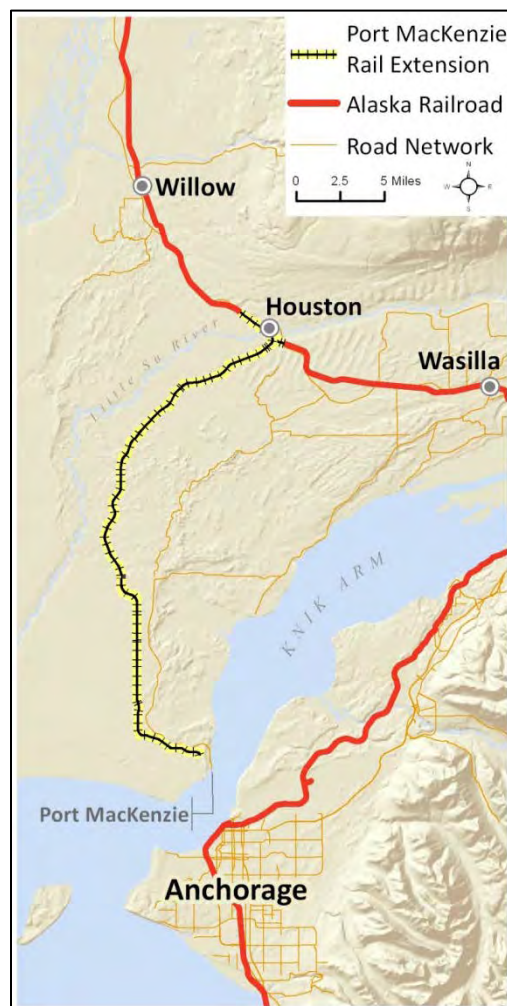


Source: ARRC

The Port MacKenzie Rail Extension project is an MSB project being constructed in cooperation with the ARRC. The project is building a new 32-mile track connecting Port MacKenzie on Knik Arm of Cook Inlet to the ARRC mainline track near Houston (see Figure 3-12). When complete, the new rail line will

operate as part of the ARRC system. The port lies about 30 miles southwest of Wasilla and about 5 miles due north of Anchorage, across Cook Inlet. The selected route involves 32 miles of new rail line extending from Port MacKenzie to the ARRC's mainline just south of Houston. Port MacKenzie has a deep-draft dock (60 feet at low tide) that requires no dredging and can serve the world's largest ships. The port's 8,940 upland acres and 1,300 tide-land acres provide ample room to accommodate bulk resource storage, transport, and processing facilities, as well as rail and terminal facilities for efficient train loading and unloading. As of publication of the ASRP, the project is under construction. A September 2014 estimate indicated that the project cost will exceed \$300 million³². All of the funding has come from state grants. As of 2015, the project was under construction and scheduled to be completed by 2018 depending on availability of funding.

Figure 3-12 Port MacKenzie Rail Extension

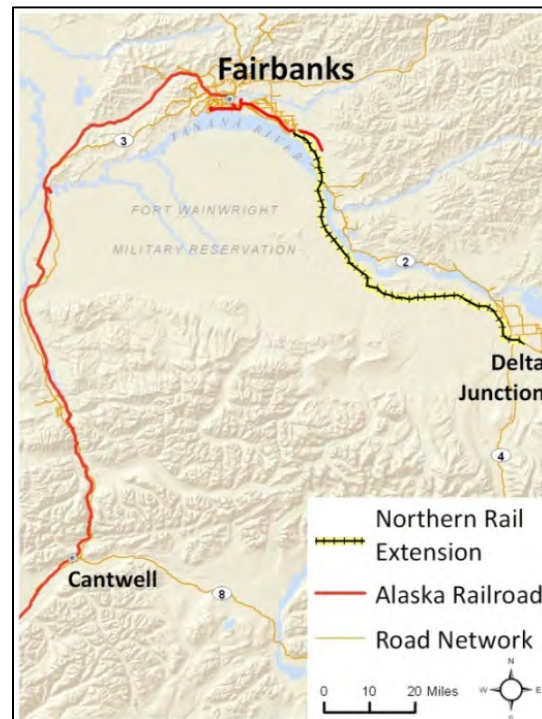


The Northern Rail Extension would construct approximately 80 miles of new rail line from the existing Eielson Branch rail line near North Pole/Eielson Air Force Base to Delta Junction and Fort Greely (see Figure 3-13). The project would provide commercial freight service to the corridor, support military training and

³² As reported by PMRE Executive Director, Joe Perkins, at an August 5, 2014 meeting of the MSB Assembly and reported by KSKA on August 6, 2014.

equipment movement (by providing year-round access to the military’s Joint Pacific Area Range Complex), provide an alternate route to the Richardson Highway for passengers, and support the region’s tourism. The project is being built in four stages. The first phase of this project, a bridge over the Tanana River, began construction in 2012 and was completed in 2014. Phase 2 (rail construction from Moose Creek to Salcha crossing), Phase 3 (rail construction from Salcha crossing to Donnelly Military Training Area), and Phase 4 (rail construction from Donnelly to Delta Junction) are unfunded as of publication of the ASRP. The cost of the remaining rail line extension is approximately \$1.05 billion. As of 2014, funding sources included the Department of Defense and the state. Funding to complete the project may include federal and state appropriations as well as financing through the sale of revenue bonds.

Figure 3-13 Northern Rail Extension



3.2.2 White Pass and Yukon Route Railway

Operated by the Pacific and Arctic Railway and Navigation Company in Alaska, the WP&YR is a narrow-gauge excursion railway.³³ Based in Skagway, Alaska, WP&YR offers trips from Skagway, Alaska to White Pass Summit and Fraser, British Columbia and Carcross, Yukon Territory (see Figure 3-14). It has no connection to any other railroad. WP&YR’s season lasts approximately 150 days,³⁴ with trips starting in early May and ending in late September. The WP&YR has operated in this fashion since 1988 when it reopened after suspending freight operations in 1982. The WP&YR markets itself as the “Scenic Railway of the World” and has been designated as an International Historic Civil Engineering Landmark. Construction of the WP&YR began in 1898 with rail service starting in August 1900.

³³ The White Pass & Yukon Route is a wholly owned subsidiary of TWC Enterprises Limited. The railway is operated by the Pacific and Arctic Railway and Navigation Company (in Alaska), the British Columbia Yukon Railway Company (in British Columbia), and the British Yukon Railway Company (in Yukon).

³⁴ The length of the season is linked to the number of days that cruise ships visit Skagway.

Figure 3-14 White Pass and Yukon



3.2.2.1 Infrastructure

Track

The WP&YR operates approximately 67.5 miles of single track main line between Skagway and Carcross. Of these, approximately 20 miles³⁵ are in the United States, and the remainder is in Canada. The WP&YR ascends nearly 3,000 feet in 20 miles and features steep grades of up to nearly 4 percent and curves of up to 16 degrees. The WP&YR has taken out of service an additional 42.9 miles of track between Carcross and Whitehorse. This section has been out of service since 1982, when the railway ceased freight operations; the track is still in place, but is unusable without major rehabilitation. Resource exploration in the Yukon has generated interest in this portion being reopened for freight service. In late 2012, the WY&PR decided not to pursue development of freight service; the company wanted instead to concentrate on the existing excursion service. In 2012, the WP&YR reported that it did not have any plans to abandon or acquire any new rail line.

³⁵ The United States-Canadian Border is located at MP 20.4.

The WP&YR track is Class II, 3-foot, narrow-gauge³⁶ track. The line has a maximum allowable speed of 25 miles per hour. Typically, the WP&YR develops a train schedule for each day of operation based on the number of cruise ships in Skagway. The number of cars on the train varies depending on the number of pre-sold tickets. The railroad is run according to the day's schedule. Delays do not happen on a regular basis; those that occur are typically the result of equipment failure, rock slides, or avalanches.

Track Warrant Control (TWC), a verbal authorization system, is used by the railway as its primary dispatching and safety system.³⁷ The railway also stations flagmen at crossings when trains approach, and it strictly adheres to operating rules so as to ensure the safety of passengers.

Crossings, Tunnels and Bridges

According to the WP&YR, there are four active grade crossings on the railway and two tunnels located at MP 16.0 and MP 18.8. Protection at each crossing may include warning bells, horns, and train crew flagging. Crossing-guard protection is also done during high-traffic times. There are 24 bridges along the active portion of the railway: 14 in Alaska, three in British Columbia, and seven in the Yukon Territory. The locations of the bridges in Alaska are shown in Table 3-8.

Table 3-8 WP&YR Bridges in Alaska

Description	Location (MP)
Bridge 2A	2.3
Bridge 5A	5.8
Bridge 7A	7.2
Bridge 7B	7.4
Bridge 7C	7.4
Bridge 9A	9.5
Bridge 12A	12.5
Bridge 14A	14.2
Bridge 14B	14.3
Bridge 15A	15.5
Bridge 15B	15.6
Bridge 15C	15.7
Bridge 17A	17.7
Bridge 18A	18.8

³⁶ This gauge was selected because it permitted sharper curves than standard-gauge track and was not uncommon for railroads in mountainous terrain at the time of the construction of the WP&YR.

³⁷ Track Warrant Control (TWC) authorizes a dispatcher to verbally instruct train movements between two named points (often mileposts or stations).

Restrictions

The WP&YR is a Plate C limited railroad, which means it can accommodate freight cars that are a maximum of 10 feet, 8 inches wide and 15 feet, 6 inches high. The car load limit is 220,000 pounds with special movements up to 286,000 pounds.

3.2.2.2 Rolling Stock

As of 2013, the WP&YR operates 20 diesel-electric locomotives. Most of these are General Electric units from the 1950s and American Locomotive Company (ALCO) units from the 1960s. The WP&YR is repowering their 90 Class locomotives. The repowered locomotives will provide more pulling power and durability, improve fuel economy, and generate lower emissions. The eleventh and last GE locomotive to be repowered was back in the fleet with the commencement of the 2014 season. WP&YR continues to remanufacture their other locomotives.

The WP&YR operates two steam locomotives: Engine 69 and Engine 73 (see Figure 3-15). They have also restored a third steam locomotive for display, Engine 52, believed to be the first engine to reach White Pass summit in 1899.

Figure 3-15 Engine 69



Source: WP&YR.com

As of 2014, the WP&YR had 82 passenger cars and a car accessible by those with disabilities. The three new cars entered service in 2014. As of 2014, the average age of the passenger cars/coaches was 43.9 years, with the oldest built in 1883 (the Lake Emerald #244) and the newest built in 2014.

3.2.2.3 Freight Service

There has been interest in reviving the WP&YR's freight service due to the recent growth in the Yukon's mining sector. The WP&YR could be used to transport mineral resources (typically ore) to Skagway where the resources would be transferred to a ship or barge and sent to market. Using rail instead of truck to transport ore would reduce the need for roadway improvements and reduce noise and pollution, as well as minimize increases in traffic and border wait times. To make freight service possible, WP&YR would have to repair track and structures, purchase freight cars, and hire additional

staff. The port in Skagway would also need to be improved. As of spring 2016, the WP&YR did not have plans to resume freight service.

3.2.2.4 Passenger Service

During its summer season (May through September), the WP&YR offers regularly scheduled train service with as many as 11 trains per day, including:³⁸

- White Pass Summit Excursion – daily service between Skagway and White Pass Summit;
- Fraser Meadows Steam Excursion – twice-weekly service between Skagway and Fraser Meadow;
- Bennett Scenic Excursion – Tuesday to Saturday service between Skagway and Carcross; and
- Bennett Backpack Excursion – weekly service between Carcross and Bennett

The record for the most passengers carried on WP&YR trains in one day is 7,009 on July 23, 2008.

Source: ClubLink Enterprises 2011

The WP&YR also offer a small number of special event trains and charters.

3.2.2.5 Passenger Service Performance Evaluation

A summary of WP&YR ridership for the period between 2008 and 2015 is included in Table 3-9. Since most of WP&YR's passengers are on cruise-ship tours, their ridership declined between 2007 and 2010 as a result of the recession, but ridership has increased since. A 15-car train carries approximately 580 passengers at 90 percent capacity. The number of trains offered each day is constrained by the capacity of the Skagway Depot. The station has limited capacity to accommodate additional departures or arrivals.

Table 3-9 WP&YR Ridership, 2008-2015

	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
April	-	-	-	19	-	-	-	-
May	57,691	48,689	49,021	46,524	48,262	50,796	52,266	54,736
June	99,012	95,038	90,121	90,995	88,941	91,028	93,395	97,712
July	114,913	103,027	88,257	96,386	97,371	105,330	98,061	103,263
August	102,200	92,921	89,878	100,761	98,120	94,253	98,689	92,093
September	63,844	56,461	50,925	47,356	51,907	53,051	59,730	54,101
Total	437,660	396,136	368,172	382,041	384,601	394,458	402,141	401,905

Source: WP&YR

In 2014, railroad revenues were \$29.4 million, up 5.2% from 2013. Railroad revenues in 2013 totaled \$27.9 million, up 3.2 percent from \$27.1 million the previous year. Rail operating expenses are reported as consolidated with tourism and port operating costs. This figure totaled \$18.4 million in 2014 which

³⁸ WP&YR also offers several train/bus combinations that are not listed separately here because the train component is part of the excursions.

was up 1.0% from 2013. In 2013, this figure was \$18.2 million, up 5.2 percent from \$17.3 million in 2012. The majority of operating costs are presumably attributable to rail operations.

While not reporting on-time performance metrics, the railroad indicated that, if delays occur, they are typically due to equipment failure, rock slides, or avalanches rather than to routine interruptions.

According to its 2013 Annual Report, WP&YR consistently ranks very high in customer service, with a 96.3 percent passenger satisfaction rate in the year.

Commuter Rail

The WP&YR does not offer commuter rail service.

Other Passenger Service

Most of the passengers on the WP&YR are from the many cruise ships that visit Skagway. To ensure that cruise ship traffic is accommodated, WR&PR operates on the Ore Dock, Broadway Dock, and Railroad Dock, allowing the railway to serve up to four cruise ships at a time. The number of rail trips made each day is variable depending on the route, as well as the number and capacity of cruise ships in town.

During the 2012 season, approximately 385,000 passengers traveled on the WP&YR's 1,238 excursions (ClubLink Enterprises 2012). The most popular was the *Summit Excursion*, which carried 60 percent of the season's passengers. An additional 35 percent of passengers traveled beyond White Pass Summit to Fraser, where they could connect to buses for rail-highway combination tours. The *Fraser Meadows Steam Excursion* was offered 30 times and carried 1 percent of passengers. *The Bennett Scenic Excursion*³⁹ runs the full 67.5 miles of track between Skagway and Carcross and accounted for 4 percent of passengers.

3.2.2.6 Rail Facilities

This section summarizes the WP&YR passenger and maintenance facilities. All of the WP&YR maintenance facilities are located in Skagway.

Passenger Facilities

The WY&YR operates four passenger rail facilities that are described in Table 3-10. In addition, passengers are also loaded and unloaded at the cruise ship docks. Occasionally, passengers are also loaded or unloaded from their Skagway maintenance shops.

³⁹ Sometimes referred to as the *Yukon Adventure*.

Table 3-10 WP&YR Passenger Facilities

Facility	Amenities	Special Notes
Skagway Depot (Alaska)	Ticket office, gift shop, coffee shop, public restroom, parking lot that can accommodate approximately 15 employees and 15 tour buses, and administrative offices	Planned improvements include the addition of a second floor and a renovation of the interior
Fraser Station (British Columbia)	Public restrooms	
Bennett Station (British Columbia)	Public restrooms, commercial kitchen, dining area, and employee housing	Boarding or alighting point for Chilkoot Trail hikers
Carcross Depot (Yukon)	Ticket office, gift shop, and public restroom	The depot is a Heritage Building ⁴⁰

Source: WP&YR

Maintenance Facilities

The WY&YR maintenance facility includes a diesel and steam locomotive maintenance shop, a gas shop, and a paint shop. The facility is approximately 20 acres in size (see Figure 3-16).

Figure 3-16 WP&YR Maintenance Facility

3.2.2.7 Planned Improvements

The WP&YR also plan to conduct bridge/trestle rehabilitation work and continue the repowering of their locomotives.

⁴⁰ The depot is subject to the Canadian Heritage Railway Stations Protection Act. A railroad may not alter, demolish, or transfer ownership of a designated heritage railway station without the authorization of the Governor in Council.

3.3 Rail Transportation Economic and Environmental Impacts in Alaska

The rail transportation system has impacts on Alaska’s business and industry, as well as on the general public. This section discusses these impacts on the state’s economy, air quality, noise, land use, energy, and communities. It also includes a summary of rail safety and security issues in Alaska.

3.3.1 Economic Impacts

The operation of both the ARRC and the WP&YR provides substantial economic benefit to Alaska. This section discusses the economic impacts of both railroads.

3.3.1.1 Alaska Railroad

Although the ARRC is an instrumentality of the state, it is funded primarily by freight and passenger revenues, which are used to fund daily railroad operations. In 2015, freight generated 46 percent of the ARRC’s revenue, while passengers, real estate, other revenue, and grant sources provided 17, 7, 1, and 28 percent of the total revenue, respectively (ARRC 2015). Ongoing operations and maintenance of the railroad are funded by operating revenues. Special projects, such as track realignments and new rail extensions, are typically funded by a mixture of federal grants, the railroad’s retained earnings, and borrowed money. A summary of the ARRC’s finances in 2015 is shown in Table 3-11.

Table 3-11 ARRC 2015 Financial Summary

	Millions
Total Assets	\$1,114.1
Total Revenue	\$179.0
Operating Expense	\$164.4
Net Income	\$10.9

Source: ARRC 2015

In 2015, ARRC received Federal Transit Administration (FTA) formula funding to support capital projects (which includes the 20 percent local match provided by ARRC). For capital projects that are not eligible or selected for federal funding internal funds have been reserved. A total of \$16.6 million (\$13.3 million from the FTA and \$3.3 million from the ARRC) will be allocated to repay bonds sold in 2006 and 2007 that funded accelerated track rehabilitation efforts (ARRC 2013).

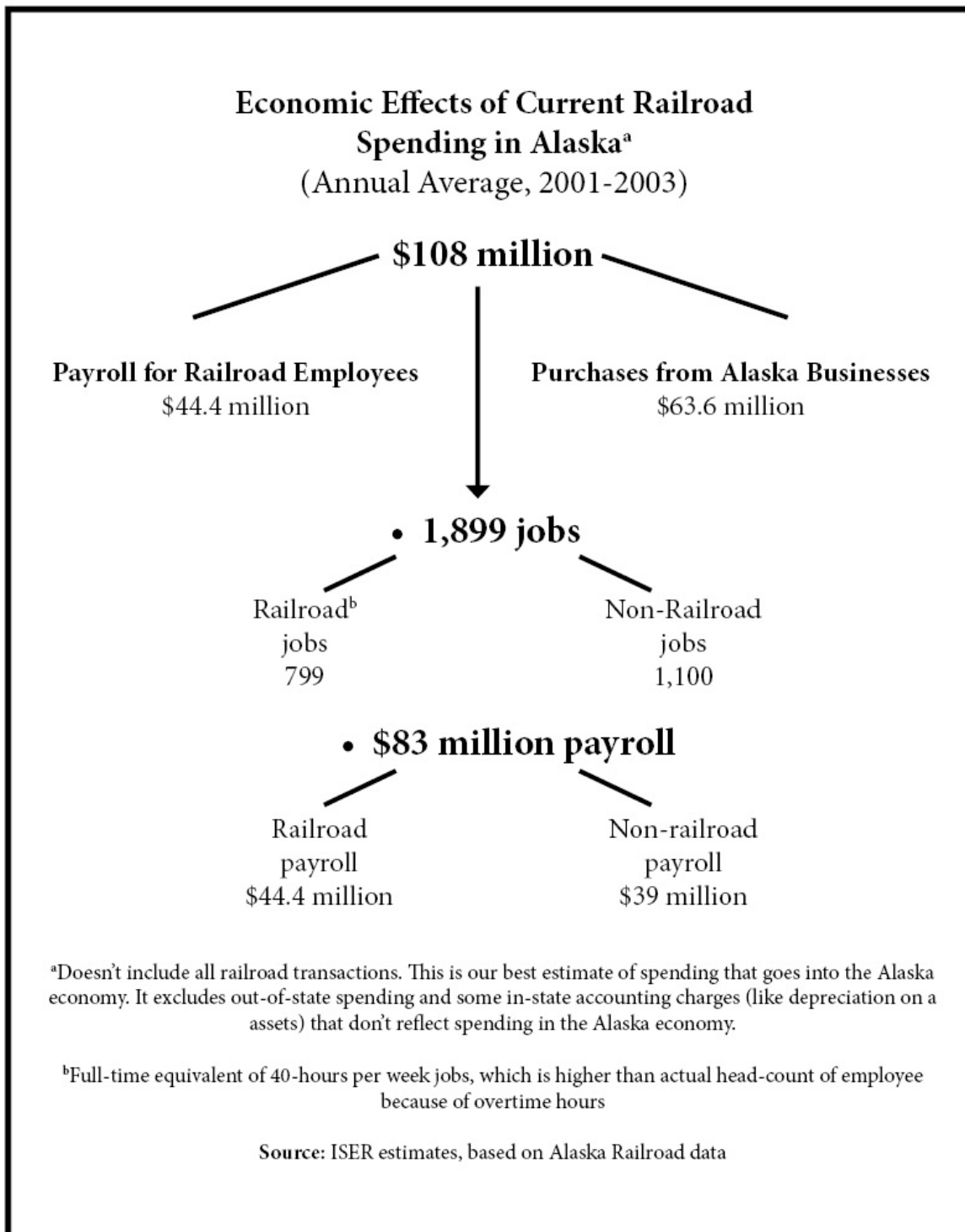
According to the ARRC, as of mid-2012, the ARRC had received a total of \$862.2 million in federal funding since Fiscal Year (FY) 1996 via federal government-related programs, such as the FTA, the FRA, the FHWA, U.S. Forest Service (USFS), U.S. Fish and Wildlife (USFWS), Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Disaster/Mitigation funding, and the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) Port Security. In addition, the ARRC received \$84 million from the State of Alaska for the construction of the Tanana River Crossing in 2011 and 2012. The Department of Defense also provided \$104 million for the crossing. The ARRC has also received \$88.3 million in state funding via programs such as the State Department of Homeland Security, the State Training Employment Program, Seward Dredging, and the Northern Line Extension.

There are significant quantifiable and unquantifiable economic benefits provided by the railroad. In 2004, the Institute of Social and Economic Research (ISER) at the University of Alaska Anchorage (UAA) conducted a study to determine the economic significance of the ARRC. By analyzing the effects of railroad spending, the study found that “most [of the] money the Alaska Railroad spends to operate trains and build facilities stays in Alaska, supporting close to 1,900 jobs and \$83 million per year in payroll” (Figure 3-17; Tuck and Killorin 2004).

The ISER study concluded that operations spending alone “directly generates 677 railroad jobs, \$38 million in railroad payroll, and \$27 million in purchases from Alaska businesses... [which then generates] an additional 650 jobs and \$21 million in payroll” (Tuck and Killorin 2004). As of February 2014, the ARRC had 604 year-round employees and 100 seasonal employees. While this study is over 10 years old, the conclusions regarding ARRC’s impact on the Alaska economy are still thought to be a reasonable illustration of how the railroad fits into the economy.

The railroad also generates jobs in other sectors of the economy. ISER found that capital spending projects often result in a substantial increase in the number of construction jobs. Conversely, new operations spending often results in additional jobs in healthcare, grocery stores, department stores, or other retail trade businesses (Tuck and Killorin 2004).

Figure 3-17 Economic effects of Alaska Railroad spending



Source: Tuck and Killorin 2004

The ARRC contracted with the McDowell Group to measure the impacts of the railroad's passenger service (McDowell Group, Inc. 2014). The study found that approximately 1,970 jobs were connected in some way to ARRC's passenger service. Of these, approximately 270 are associated with Alaska Railroad

spending (179 jobs were directly involved in providing rail passenger service with another 91 indirect and induced jobs in other organizations), 800 are associated with visitor industry partners, and the remaining 900 are from non-resident passenger spending. This employment is associated with approximately \$50 million in labor income. In 2013, the railroad received \$28.7 million in FTA grants for which the ARRC would not be eligible if passenger service were not provided. These funds are a substantial component of ARRC's capital and preventative maintenance programs which benefit rail operations. These grant funds also have an impact on employment and payroll. The study indicated that \$40 million in railroad-related construction projects would account for about 500 jobs. The ARRC's passenger service is associated with much additional economic activity on the part of cruise lines, excursion and tour operators, national parks, and others. Some of this activity would be negatively affected if the ARRC were to cease rail passenger operations, but the McDowell Group study did not estimate the extent of such impacts.

3.3.1.2 White Pass & Yukon Route

The WP&YR is a privately owned railroad. In 2012, the WP&YR had operating revenue of \$36.8 million with operating income of \$19.5 million (in Canadian dollars). Their operating expense in Alaska was approximately \$16 million, of which approximately \$2.2 million was spent on maintenance of way (track and structures).

Being the most popular shore excursion for cruise ship passengers, the WP&YR has a substantial economic impact on Skagway. The railroad is one of the major employers in Skagway. In addition to their year-round employment, many of railroad seasonal workers move to Skagway for the operating season. The WP&YR had 25 year-round, plus an additional 175 seasonal employees, in 2012.

The WP&YR accounts for approximately one-third of the Municipality of Skagway's property tax revenue (Juneau Empire 2000).

3.3.2 Trade and Economic Development

The construction and operation of the Alaska Railroad made both passenger and freight transportation from ports such as Seward and Whittier to Anchorage, Fairbanks, and other communities located on the railroad faster, easier, and less expensive. The development of commercial passenger transportation by air captured much of the inter- and intrastate passenger market, but the railroad's ability to carry large volumes of heavy commodities made, and still makes, certain economic activity possible or significantly more cost-effective in Alaska. In addition, Alaska's location relative to Asia, combined with available rail transportation, makes the export of coal, minerals, and other materials to many markets economically feasible.

As of publication of the ASRP, the Usibelli Coal Mine ships coal to six Interior Alaska electrical power plants: Fort Wainwright (U.S. Army); Eielson Air Force Base and Clear Air Force Station; Golden Valley Electric Association, Fairbanks' electric cooperative; Aurora Energy, a wholesale supplier of electricity and provider of district heat in Fairbanks; and the University of Alaska Fairbanks power plant (Usibelli n.d.). Approximately 900,000 tons of coal were shipped to Alaska users in 2015.

During the summer construction season, gravel is shipped by rail from the extraction sites near Palmer and Kashwitna in the Matanuska-Susitna Valley to Anchorage.

In addition to coal and gravel, the railroad makes it possible to cost-effectively ship construction equipment and other large, heavy loads from the Lower 48 and Canada to Alaska. These types of freight would be much more difficult and expensive to ship by road, and in many cases impossible or cost-prohibitive to ship by air.

It should also be noted that the existence of the ARRC will serve to improve the economic feasibility of certain development projects. Projects located on an existing rail line, or such that a branch rail connection to the ARRC is possible, will be more likely economically feasible than a project requiring construction of all facilities. The mode selected for a resource development project will depend on the volume of product to be carried, the distance from tidewater or other destination, and the length of time the project will be in operation. The greater the product volume, distance, and life of the development, the greater the relative economic benefit provided by a rail in comparison to a road or air link. The existence of Alaska's railroads provides significant impetus to appropriate development prospects.

3.3.3 Environmental Impacts

This section discusses the environmental impacts of rail in Alaska, including air quality, noise, land use, energy, and community impacts.

3.3.4 Air Quality Impacts

Railroads generate the least air pollution per unit of freight carried over land of all the modes of transportation. Movement of more of the state's freight by rail will reduce emissions within Alaska and improve public health relative to trucks. Moving freight by rail instead of truck can reduce greenhouse gas emission up to 75 percent nationally (Association of American Railroads [AAR] 2014a). If 10 percent of long-haul freight in the United States moved by truck were moved by rail, annual greenhouse gas emissions would be reduced by approximately 11 million tons, with a fuel savings of approximately 1 billion gallons (AAR 2014b).

According to the EPA, national total greenhouse gas emissions in 2010 were 6,822 teragrams (trillion grams) of carbon dioxide equivalents. Figure 3-18 shows that while transportation generates 26.9 percent of greenhouse gas emissions, freight railroads produce 2.2 percent of transportation-related emissions and passenger railroads produce 0.3 percent.

Figure 3-18 Rail Greenhouse Gas Emissions, 2010

U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions By Economic Sector: 2010			U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions from Transportation: 2010		
Economic Sector	Tg CO2 Eq.	% of Total	Economic Sector	Tg CO2 Eq.	% of Transp. Total
Electric. generation	2,306.5	33.8%	Trucking	402.2	22.1%
Residential	365.2	5.4%	Freight Railroads	40.0	2.2%
Industry	1,394.2	20.4%	Waterborne Freight	26.5	1.5%
Agriculture	494.8	7.3%	Pipelines	38.8	2.1%
Transportation	1,834.0	26.9%	Aircraft	131.2	7.2%
Commercial	381.7	5.6%	Recreational Boats	16.8	0.9%
U.S. Territories	45.5	0.7%	Passenger Railroads	6.2	0.3%
Total	6,821.8	100.0%	Cars, Light Trucks, Motorcycles	1,138.1	62.7%
			Buses	16.5	0.9%
				1,816.3	100.0%

Data are in teragrams of CO2 equivalents.

Source: EPA, *Inventory of U.S. Greenhouse Gas Emissions and Sinks: 1990-2010*, Tables ES-7, A-113, and A-114. Totals for "transportation" in the two tables do not match because the table on the left includes emissions from sources considered to be transportation but not considered to be passenger or freight (e.g., lubricants).

Source: AAR 2012b

Local air pollution concerns may exist due to increased idling associated vehicles waiting for trains to pass through at-grade crossings.

Recent actions the ARRC has taken to reduce emissions and improve air quality include:

- Switching to ultra-low sulfur diesel fuel in its locomotives;
- Implementing a Locomotive Idle Reduction Program that moves inactive locomotives indoors during the winter, which avoids unnecessary idling and therefore reduces fuel consumption and emissions;
- Purchasing new, efficient locomotives to replace aging locomotives; and
- Switching some of its motor vehicles with natural gas vehicles.

The WP&YR has been taking part in a locomotive repower project, switching to Cummins QSK45-L1 1500 HP engines, to increase its use of clean diesel technologies and to thereby reduce air pollution.

3.3.5 Noise

Train noise has the potential to influence quality of life along rail lines. The FRA requires train locomotive engineers to sound the train horn at least 15-20 seconds before an at-grade road crossing and to continue sounding the horn until the locomotive occupies the crossing. The FRA allows for the implementation of quiet zones⁴¹ where the locomotive engineer is not required to blow the train horn when approaching the crossing.⁴² The criteria under which a quiet zone can be established have been outlined in FRA's *Final Rule on Use of Locomotive Horns at Highway-Rail Grade Crossings* (Final Rule),

⁴¹ A quiet zone is section of rail line that has one or more at-grade road crossings at which train horns are not routinely sounded.

⁴² When occupying a quiet zone area, railroads are still required to sound train horns when it is warranted by an emergency situation or it is necessary to comply with federal regulations or railroad operating rules (FRA n.d.).

which was made effective on June 24, 2005 and amended on August 17, 2006. Quiet zones are typically implemented at the request of the community, and they require crossing improvements to enhance safety such as four-quadrant gates, medians on approaches along with gates at the crossings, and street closures.

As of October 2015, the ARRC has installed four quiet zones (36th Avenue, C Street, 120th Street, and Oceanview Road crossings) in the Anchorage area. Other ARRC crossings have noise attenuating equipment such as directional horns. There are no quiet zones on the WP&YR.

3.3.6 Land Use Impacts

There are positive and negative impacts on land use resulting from rail operations. In Alaska, dispersed development has resulted in increased traffic and increased use of the road system. An effective passenger rail service has the potential to improve access to city centers. New or refurbished rail stations can attract commercial activities and residential demand, which support more jobs, payroll, and tax revenue. They can also increase the value of adjacent property, and may also lead to transit-oriented development and increased pedestrian activity near the rail station.

Expanding passenger rail service can sometimes avoid the need to create additional highway lanes, freeing funds to be used for other roadway projects and reducing the amount of land converted to transportation use.

However, rail operations can also create land-use issues resulting from noise, air pollution, and potential hazards. Rail yards sometimes conflict with adjoining residential and commercial areas. Rail is the most economical way to transport bulk commodities and natural resources over land. Rail is commonly used to transport bulk fuels and hazardous materials which can create safety concerns along rail corridors. Freight rail access can create new opportunities, however, especially for industrial use. For example, the recently developed Birchwood Industrial Park is a 160-acre industrial site in the northeast portion of the Municipality of Anchorage (MOA) that has rail access.

3.3.7 Energy Impacts

Rail transportation is considered one of the most energy-efficient modes of transportation used to move freight. Trains are typically 2.5 times more fuel efficient than trucks. According to the AAR, in 2011, 1 gallon of fuel moved 1 ton of freight by train an average of 469 miles (AAR 2014a). In contrast, 1 gallon of fuel will move 1 ton of freight only approximately 150 miles by truck (TTI 2012). If 10 percent of long-haul freight that is moved by truck were moved by rail, annual greenhouse gas emissions would be reduced by more than 10 million tons, and approximately 1 billion fewer gallons of fuel would be burned per year in the United States (AAR 2014a).

Moving more freight by rail would also help reduce roadway congestion by reducing the number of trucks using the highways. A single intermodal train⁴³ can take up to 280 trucks off the road.

The AAR also notes that railroads are also able to reduce fuel consumption by:

⁴³ Intermodal freight refers to a type of shipment that uses two or more modes of transportation without handling of the freight when changing modes. Trailers and containers are typical examples.

- Increasing the amount of freight carried in an average rail carload and train;
- Using newer, more fuel-efficient locomotives;
- Using computer software systems such as locomotive monitoring systems to increase fuel efficiency and trip-planning software to optimize routing;
- Providing training for locomotive engineers on fuel efficient practices;
- Reducing idling; and
- Implementing new technologies and operational changes.

Some specific policies and practices the ARRC has implemented include:

- Brake and throttle techniques;
- Shutdown policy for trains that will not be used within one hour;
- Isolation policy so locomotives that are not needed to pull a train do not consume fuel; and
- Idle control systems.

The WP&YR has undertaken a locomotive retrofit program to reduce its fuel consumption and energy use.

3.3.8 Community Impacts

Community impacts related to rail transportation include safety, noise, air quality, energy conservation, and highway congestion relief.

Building and expanding a road system is the historical way to reduce congestion, although current practice includes land use analysis and transportation demand management planning. In some cases, roadway construction leads to more usage (i.e., “build it and they will come”). Shifting traffic to rail could be an alternative way to achieve roadway congestion relief. As cited above, an intermodal freight train can haul many truck trailers. Similarly, a passenger train can remove passenger cars from a parallel road. The ARRC estimates that transportation of petroleum, gravel, and coal by train in Alaska has resulted in 339,387 truck trips and 57,419,082 vehicle miles not driven on Alaska’s highways in 2013 (ARRC 2014a). In 2014, their freight rail activity carried the equivalent of almost 350,000 trucks. They transported the equivalent of 304,766 trucks traveling 37.4 million highway miles by moving 44,286 hopper and tanker cars. If all of their 2014 passengers (468,661) traveled by motorcoach, it would take more than 13,000 motorcoach trips to transport everyone⁴⁴.

3.4 Trends and Forecasts

3.4.1 Demographic and Economic Growth Factors

This section describes the trends that will impact rail needs in Alaska. Trends that impact rail include demographic and economic growth, transportation, and the future outlook by industrial sector. These factors contribute to the projected demand and growth for passenger and freight rail service. The following discussion provides a basis for Alaska’s rail service and identifies parts of Alaska’s economy that may be served by rail.

⁴⁴ Based on an industry average of 36 passengers per motorcoach. Alaska Railroad *QuickFacts*, 2015.

3.4.1.1 Population

According to the U.S. Census, in 2013, Alaska’s population was 735,132, which ranks it 47th within the United States. Since 1980, the population of Alaska has increased 83 percent. Table 3-12 shows the trend in population for the main population centers served by the ARRC and the WP&YR, as well as the State of Alaska for the period from 1980 to 2013. The information below was obtained from the ADOLWD (ADOLWD 2014a).

Table 3-12 Alaska Population Growth Trend, 1980-2013

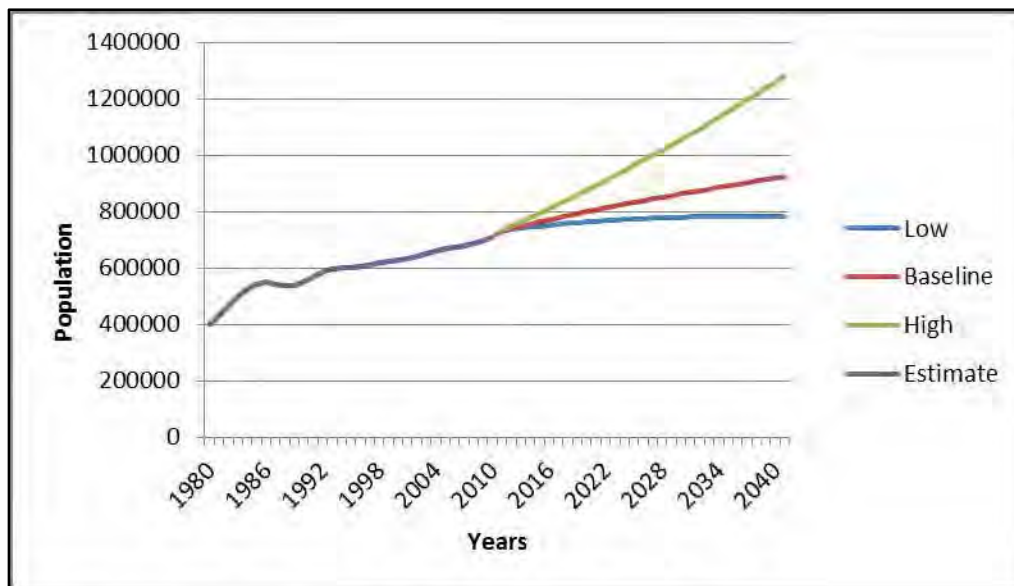
	1980	1990	2000	2010	2012	2013	2014
Municipality of Anchorage	174,431	226,338	260,283	291,826	298,308	300,780	300,549
Matanuska-Susitna Borough	17,816	39,683	59,322	88,995	93,740	95,994	98,063
Fairbanks North Star Borough	53,983	77,720	82,840	97,581	100,243	99,549	97,972
Skagway^a	768	692	862	920	910	927	983
State of Alaska	401,851	550,043	626,932	710,231	731,191	735,662	735,601

^aIn 2007, the City of Skagway was dissolved and become the Municipality of Skagway Borough. The 2010, 2012, and 2013 populations represent the population of the Skagway Census Designated Place (CDP), which has the closest geographic extent as the City of Skagway. The population in the borough in 2010, 2012, 2013, and 2014 was 965, 959, and 981, and 1,031 respectively.

Source: ADOLWD 2014a

By 2035, Alaska’s population is expected to increase even more. The state’s population forecasts range from 781,863 (low side), to 885,846 (baseline), to 1,132,642 (high side) (Figure 3-19; ADOLWD 2014b).

Figure 3-19 Alaska Population Growth Scenarios, 1980-2042



Source: ADOLWD 2014a and 2014b

3.4.1.2 Employment

Between 2001 and 2013, employment in Alaska has grown about 14 percent when October 2013 figures are compared to the monthly average in 2001. The figures are shown in Table 3-13.

Table 3-13 Alaska Employment Growth Trends, 2001 and 2013

Wage/Salary Workers	Anchorage/Matsu Economic Region		Fairbanks North Star Borough		Alaska	
	2001 Monthly Avg.	Oct. 2013	2001 Monthly Avg.	Oct. 2013	2001 Monthly Avg.	Oct. 2013
Goods Producing	14,200	18,400	3,500	5,400	38,200	45,500
Services Producing	136,800	160,600	31,100	34,200	250,100	283,800
Total Non Farm	151,000	179,000	34,600	39,600	288,300	329,300

Source: ADOLWD

Statewide, Alaska's total non-farm employment is expected to total 362,200 in 2020, a 10 percent increase over October 2013 (ADOLWD 2013a). The increase equates to a projected average annual growth rate of just less than 1.4 percent over the period.

It is reasonable to assume that Alaska employment will grow in the long term by at least the average annual growth in jobs forecast between 2013 and 2020. Accordingly, the state's total non-farm employment could reach 444,000 in 2035.

3.4.1.3 Personal Income

After a drop due to the Great Recession in 2009, personal income growth has recovered. In 2012, personal income in the Anchorage/Matanuska-Susitna Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) was up 11 percent from 2009 (ADOLWD 2013b), growing at a robust 3.7 percent per year. During the 2000–2010 decade, Alaska's personal income grew at an average rate of 4.8 percent. With an inflation rate of 1.8 percent this growth rate yields real growth in personal income (see Table 3-14).

Table 3-14 Personal Income, 2008-2012

Area	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Anchorage/Matanuska-Susitna Metropolitan Statistical Area	\$48,562	\$47,107	\$48,442	\$50,796	\$52,360
Fairbanks North Star Borough	\$41,982	\$41,705	\$41,980	\$44,851	\$45,432
Municipality of Skagway Borough	NA	NA	NA	NA	\$68,730
State of Alaska	\$45,145	\$44,275	\$45,725	\$48,114	\$49,436
United States	\$40,873	\$39,357	\$40,163	\$42,298	\$43,735

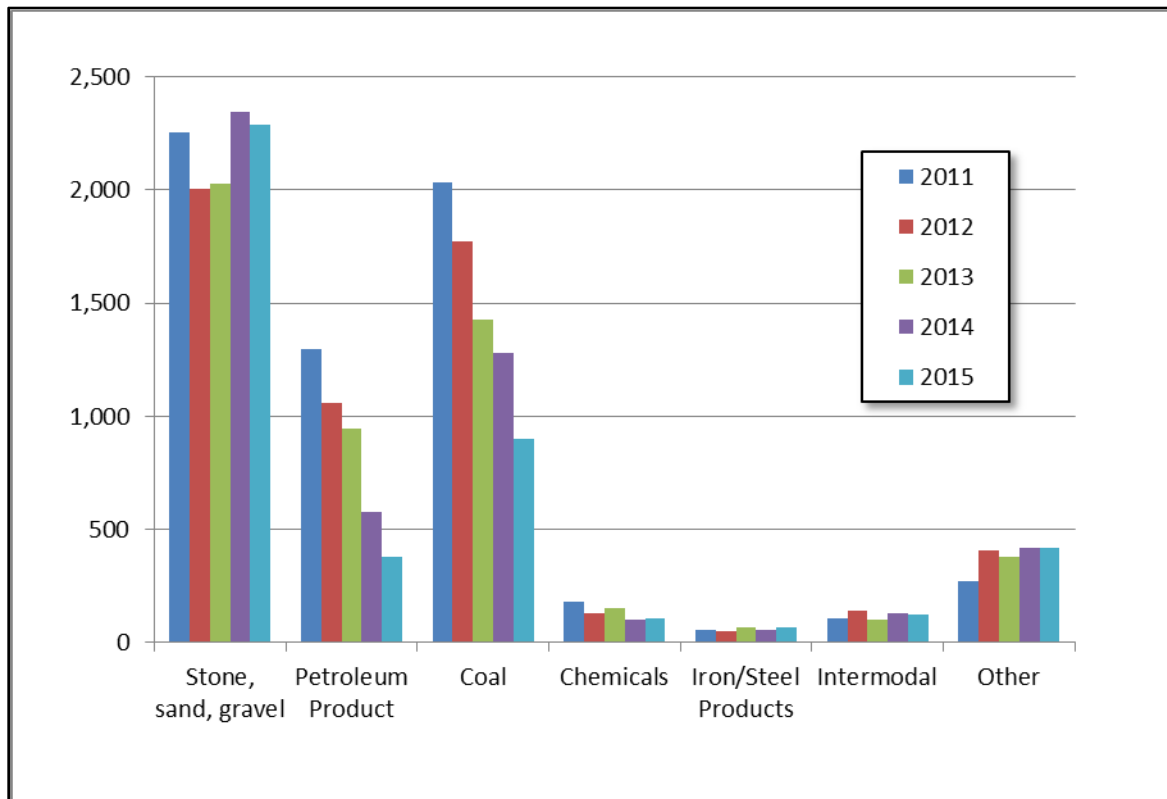
Source: Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development, 2013

Based on recent experience, it would be reasonable to assume that personal income in Alaska will grow at a rate roughly comparable to personal income growth in the United States. With most financial forecasters projecting a rate of inflation of 2 percent or less over the next 10 years, continued real income growth, at least in the short term, can be expected. Economic projections of the Federal Reserve Board Members and the Federal Reserve Bank Presidents see a longer term personal consumption expenditures (PCE) inflation rate of 2 percent per year (U.S. Federal Reserve 2013). Accordingly, personal income in the Anchorage/Matanuska-Susitna MSA could exceed \$75,000 in 2035.

3.4.1.4 Industrial Outlook by Sector

In recent years, three freight types (stone, sand, and gravel; petroleum products; and coal) have comprised the majority of the tonnage transported by the ARRC (see Figure 3-20).

**Figure 3-20 Freight Commodity Tonnage moved by the ARRC, 2011-2015
in Thousands of Tons**



Source: ARRC

Outlook summaries for the three largest commodities handled by ARRC in 2013 appear below.⁴⁵

⁴⁵ TOFC/COFC is becoming a larger component of the ARRC’s revenue stream and is expected compete with petroleum as the third largest commodity for the ARRC.

Stone, Sand and Gravel

During the building season in Alaska, ARRC hauls unit trains of gravel from extraction sites in the Matanuska-Susitna Valley to be processed in Anchorage. The gravel is used for commercial and residential construction, as well as for road construction.

The *2016 Alaska's Construction Spending Forecast* (Goldsmith and Cravez 2016) predicted that construction spending in the state would decrease 18 percent compared to the previous year to \$7.3 billion. Of this total, \$3.1 billion was forecast for oil and gas construction, a decrease of 25 percent from 2015. Mixed predictions were made for construction sectors served by the ARRC: commercial construction spending to total \$0.8 billion; residential construction spending to total \$329 million; highway construction spending to total \$705 million, and military construction to total \$552 million. In the aggregate, spending for these uses would decrease from 2015 levels by about 11 percent.

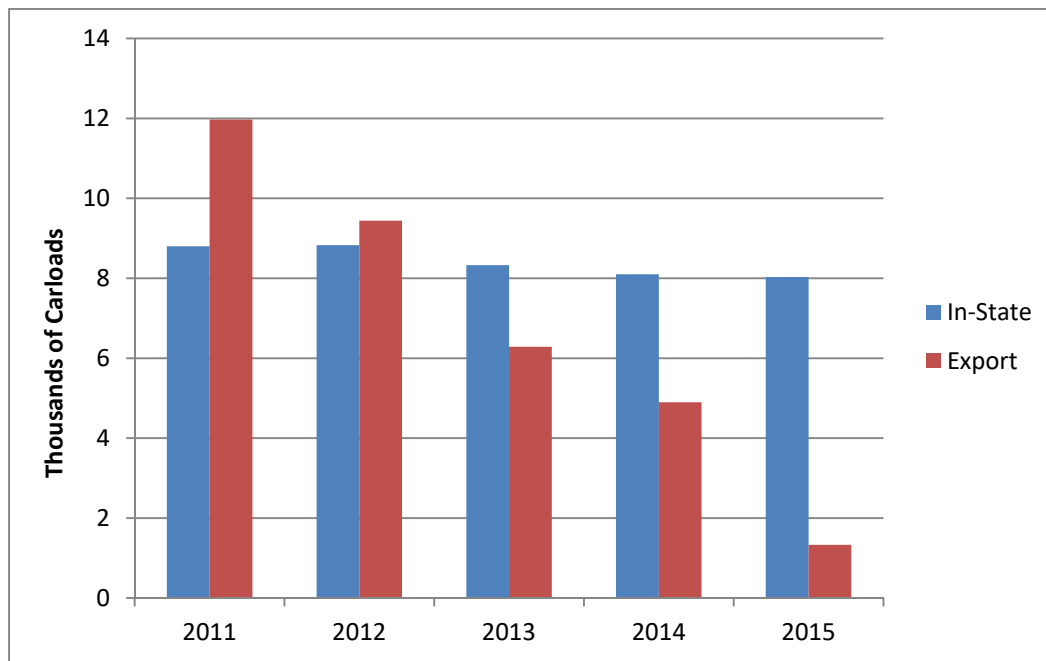
Gravel tonnage handled by ARRC between 2011 and 2015 has fluctuated between 2 and 2.4 million tons with 2014 registering the high year. Depending on the Alaska economy and construction in Anchorage, it is reasonable to assume that overall, gravel shipments can be expected to either remain the same or decrease modestly. The ARRC expects to continue to transport between 2 and 2.5 million tons of gravel for the Anchorage market over the next few years.

Coal

The coal industry is in state of flux in Alaska, and in the United States in general. Coal is one sixth the price of diesel fuel per BTU and is still seen as one of the best fuels for heating and electrical generation, but has lost market to natural gas in the U.S. as gas prices have fallen and the greenhouse gas emissions of energy production have become a focus of concern. There is one producing coal mine in Alaska, the Usibelli Mine near Healy, which supplies six coal-burning plants in the Fairbanks area and has, until late 2015, exported coal via ARRC to the Pacific Rim. In 2015, as recounted elsewhere, the railroad carried 0.9 million tons of coal, about twenty percent of the overall freight by weight carried by ARRC.

Coal consumption and shipment within Alaska has declined slightly, but the erosion of the export market has resulted in coal carloads declining from 20,774 in 2011, of which 57.6 percent were exported (see Figure 3-21), to 9,360 carloads in 2015, of which only 14.2 percent were exported. Exports may resume in the future if natural gas prices increase, making Alaska coal more cost-competitive.

Figure 3-21 Carloads of Export and In-State Coal, 2011-2015



Source: Alaska Railroad 2016

Petroleum Products

Following the construction of what is now known as the Flint Hills refinery in North Pole, jet fuel was loaded on cars at the refinery and off-loaded at the Anchorage fuel rack for commercial aviation at Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport. The peak year of shipment of petroleum products by rail south from Fairbanks was 2003, when 36,000 carloads containing 800 million gallons were handled. Jet fuel comprised 69 percent of the shipments that year. Volume decreased in subsequent years, to a rate of 17,000 cars per year with 78 percent of the shipments carrying jet fuel in 2012, to nil following the closure of the refinery in 2014.

The PetroStar refinery in North Pole and refineries in Nikiski and Valdez remain, but they either do not have rail service or are not likely to replace the Flint Hills-refined fuel shipped by rail to Southcentral Alaska from Fairbanks. The Flint Hills refinery closure was attributed to the cost of operation in a location without access to natural gas, high cost of Alaska North Slope crude oil as well as the cost of treating contamination that has affected nearby groundwater. The closure has resulted in the shipping of fuels to Fairbanks by rail, but not in the quantities that Flint Hills generated.

3.4.2 Freight Demand and Growth

The following section highlights the freight demand and growth patterns for rail in Alaska. The first section provides an overview of the data sources. This is followed by a high level perspective of overall rail movements and commodity flows by direction and then a general picture of the modal movements in Alaska as compared to the United States as a whole. The section concludes with projections for freight rail tonnage growth in Alaska.

3.4.2.1 Freight Demand and Growth

An important function of the ASRP is to identify and analyze the types and quantities of goods that are transported by rail in Alaska. Information about the origin, destination and tonnage of rail freight, in combination with an evaluation of major truck, air, and water movements, facilitates an understanding of intermodal connectivity and the potential opportunities to attract freight movement onto the rail system.

Two primary sources of data were used for this freight and commodity analysis: data provided directly by the ARRC and the FHWA Freight Analysis Framework (FAF).

Alaska Railroad (ARRC): The ARRC is the only freight railroad in Alaska, and it connects to other railroads through port facilities that link marine and land transportation. Data regarding top commodities and rail movements for 2011 through 2015 have been provided directly by the ARRC.

Freight Analysis Framework (FAF): The FAF is a publicly available freight database with geographic coverage of all states and major metropolitan areas. The FAF provides data classified by freight tonnage and freight value as well as mode.⁴⁶ It also provides a forecast of freight tonnage and value for each mode. The key limitations are that the FAF has some difficulty with certain sectors such as government movements, and it does not cover through trips. While this latter deficiency can be significant for some states, it is less so for Alaskan rail as the freight rail line does not connect to any other states. There is some uncertainty regarding the results of the FAF data as some of it does not match ARRC information. ARRC data is used for this analysis whenever possible. When ARRC data was not available, FAF data was used to complete the analysis to comply with rail plan requirements.

All freight data provided by the ARRC and FAF classify freight using a two digit commodity code system, which identifies the type of freight moved and assigns commodity descriptions. The remainder of this section provides a description and analysis of freight demand in terms of commodity and geography as well as commodity growth projections. Directional and multi-modal flows will be based on the FAF data, and freight volumes will be based on information provided by the ARRC. Growth projections are based on the FAF forecast with growth rates applied to the ARRC freight tonnages.

3.4.2.2 Overall Rail Movement

The ARRC has provided information on freight rail movements for 2012 through 2015. The data are shown in Table 3-15 below. The 2012 and 2015 information related to rail movement and commodity types is also included in the table.⁴⁷ The 2015 data will also be used as the basis for the forecast in Section 3.4.2.8 of this document. The information provided by ARRC shows that in terms of tonnage and railcar trips the three largest commodities moved by rail are stone, sand and gravel; petroleum products; and coal. Despite these commodities accounting for the largest share of overall tonnage, only stone, sand, and gravel, and intermodal have increased.

⁴⁶ It should be noted that intermodal freight, that which moves by more than one mode, is represented in the category “multiple modes and mail” in the FAF data. These shipments can include containerized cargo, movements done by both truck and rail, movements by rail and water, etc.

⁴⁷ FAF data for 2013 was not available for all modes, so Sections 3.4.2.3 to 3.4.2.7 are based on 2012 information.

Overall, both tonnage and railcar trips decreased—from 5.6 million to 4.3 million tons and 64,600 to 51,400 trips, respectively. Though overall tonnage moved and railcar trips both decreased from 2012 to 2015, movements of stone, sand, and gravel increased by 284,000 tons during this period. This commodity grouping accounted for roughly 36 percent of tonnage in 2012 and 53 percent of tonnage in 2015.

Table 3-15 Tonnage and Railcar Trips on ARRC, 2012 and 2015

Freight Type	Tonnage (000s)			Total Number of Railcar Trips		
	2012	2015	% Change in Tonnage	2012	2015	% Change in Trips
Stone, sand, gravel	2,004	2,288	14.2%	20,037	22,877	14.2%
Petroleum Product	1,057	381	-64.0%	13,899	5,255	-62.2%
Coal	1,770	900	-50.8%	18,266	9,360	-48.8%
Chemicals	130	105	-19.2%	1,671	1,271	-23.9%
Iron/Steel Products	50	70	40.0%	696	1,132	62.6%
Intermodal	140	123	-12.1%	7,380	8,262	12.1%
Other	410	418	2.0%	2,673	3,251	21.6%
Total	5,561	4,285	-22.9%	64,622	51,408	-20.4%

Source: ARRC

The shipments of gravel are typically traveling from gravel extraction sites in the MSB to processing facilities in Anchorage. Coal accounts for the second largest share of rail freight movements in Alaska, decreasing from 32 percent of rail freight in 2012 to 18 percent in 2015. Coal in Alaska is almost exclusively moved by rail, and the overall tonnage of coal is decreasing due to the changing export market. Petroleum products decreased by 676,000 tons between 2012 and 2015, reflective of the decline and end of shipment of refined product south from North Pole. In 2012 petroleum products constituted the third largest share of rail freight, but in 2015 was fourth behind the “other” category of miscellaneous freight.

3.4.2.3 Rail Freight Commodity Flows by Direction

Moving freight by rail provides a number of potential impacts and benefits. This section assesses the major rail trade flows in Alaska as well as the major trading partners. The commodity flow analysis focuses on the different types of flows, freight trends, opportunities for growth, and an analysis of the various commodities shipped. Trade flows evaluated in this State Rail Plan include three major types of rail commodity movements:

- **Inbound:** Freight originating in a location outside of the state with a destination in Alaska
- **Outbound:** Freight originating in Alaska that has a destination outside of the state
- **Internal:** Freight that has both an origin and a destination in Alaska

The data presented in the previous section provides a picture of the overall rail freight tonnage in Alaska, and the following section highlights overall trends based on the FAF data. The FAF data for 2012 show slightly lower total tonnage of rail movements than the information provided by the ARRC. The FAF indicates a total of 5.06 million tons of freight, and the ARRC data indicate a total of 5.56 million tons. This difference may be due to the classification of modal movements by the differing agencies.

While ARRC provides total tonnage information, it does not include information related to the direction of the freight flow. As a result, the analysis relies on FAF data to determine the directional flow of commodities by rail in the state. Overall, the FAF data show that the majority of freight tonnage moved along Alaskan railroad lines moves within the state, meaning that it both originates and terminates in Alaska. This is unsurprising given the lack of a land rail connection to the Lower 48. In addition, intermodal movements are not counted in this data. The following sections highlight the various directional movements by commodity.

3.4.2.4 Inbound Interstate Rail Traffic

According to the FAF data, inbound rail traffic accounted for the smallest share of rail freight tonnage—0.3 percent of traffic in 2012, or 14,590 tons. The vast majority of all inbound rail freight comes from Canada. Based on the two-digit Standard Classification of Transported Goods (SCTG)⁴⁸ coding system, the largest share of inbound rail freight tonnage is attributed to the movement of fertilizers that are imported from Canada. These fertilizers accounted for 71 percent of the inbound rail tonnage, more than 10,000 tons according to the 2012 FAF provisional data. The second largest share of tonnage, 9.8 percent or 1,440 tons, is attributable to wood products. The remaining top commodities for inbound rail freight include plastics and rubber, coal and petroleum products, and paper or paperboard articles. Table 3-16 presents a summary of 2012 inbound rail freight according to the FAF data.

Table 3-16 Inbound Rail Freight in 2012

SCTG Code	Commodity	Rail Tonnage (Thousands of Tons)	Share of Inbound Rail Tonnage
22	Fertilizers	10.38	71.1%
26	Wood Products	1.44	9.8%
24	Plastics & Rubber	0.80	5.5%
19	Coal & Petro Products	0.47	3.2%
28	Paper Articles	0.41	2.8%
	All Others	1.11	7.6%
	Total	14.59	100.0%

Source: FHWA 2012

3.4.2.5 Outbound Interstate Rail Traffic

According to the FAF data, outbound rail traffic accounted for 1.5 percent of rail traffic in 2012, or 74,500 tons. Based on the SCTG system, the largest share of this outbound freight, nearly 50,000 tons or 67 percent, is crude petroleum. The second largest tonnage is waste and scrap, accounting for 29 percent of tonnage. Other top commodities moving out of Alaska by rail include base metals, cereal

⁴⁸ A listing of the commodity codes and their categories can be found in Appendix B.

grains, and plastics and rubber as shown in Table 3-17. However, there is some uncertainty regarding the results of the FAF query. According to the ARRC, their main export commodity is scrap. It is believed that the FAF query results included a unique shipment of petroleum in rail cars leaving Alaska as the Flint Hills refinery output was being reduced. Shipment of refined petroleum products out of Alaska is rare. The Standard Transportation Commodity Code (STCC) code assigned to these shipments reflects the last placarded commodity which is causing the results to be inconsistent with ARRC information⁴⁹.

Table 3-17 Outbound Rail Freight in 2012

SCTG Code	Commodity	Rail Tonnage (Thousands of Tons)	Share of Outbound Rail Tonnage
16	Crude Petroleum	49.76	66.8%
41	Waste & Scrap	21.58	29.0%
32	Base Metals	1.86	2.5%
2	Cereal Grains	0.81	1.1%
24	Plastics & Rubber	0.15	0.2%
	All Others	0.33	0.4%
	Total	74.50	100.0%

Source: FHWA 2012

3.4.2.6 Intrastate Rail Traffic

Intrastate rail traffic is that which both originates and terminates in Alaska. This accounts for the largest share of all rail freight traffic in the state, 98.2 percent of all tonnage in 2012. The FAF does not allow for a breakdown of location within the state, so an understanding of freight directionality or detailed movements by location within the state is not possible using FAF data. Recently, gravel is transported southward while intermodal, coal, petroleum and chemicals are shipped northward. The FAF data varies slightly from the data provided by ARRC for internal freight movements, with the gas and aviation fuel (classified as petroleum products by ARRC) accounting for more than 56 percent of 2012 tonnage. This was primarily the fuel that moved from the Flint Hills refinery to the Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport. Table 3-18 presents a summary of 2012 intrastate rail freight according to the FAF data.

Table 3-18 Intrastate Rail Freight in 2012

SCTG Code	Commodity	Rail Tonnage (Thousands of Tons)	Share of Intrastate Rail Tonnage
17	Gas & Aviation Fuel	2,787.38	56.1%
15	Coal	1,140.64	22.9%
12	Gravel & Crushed Stone	521.18	10.5%
18	Fuel Oils	385.00	7.7%
31	Nonmetallic Mineral Products	67.82	1.4%
	All Others	69.54	1.4%
	Total	4,971.57	100.0%

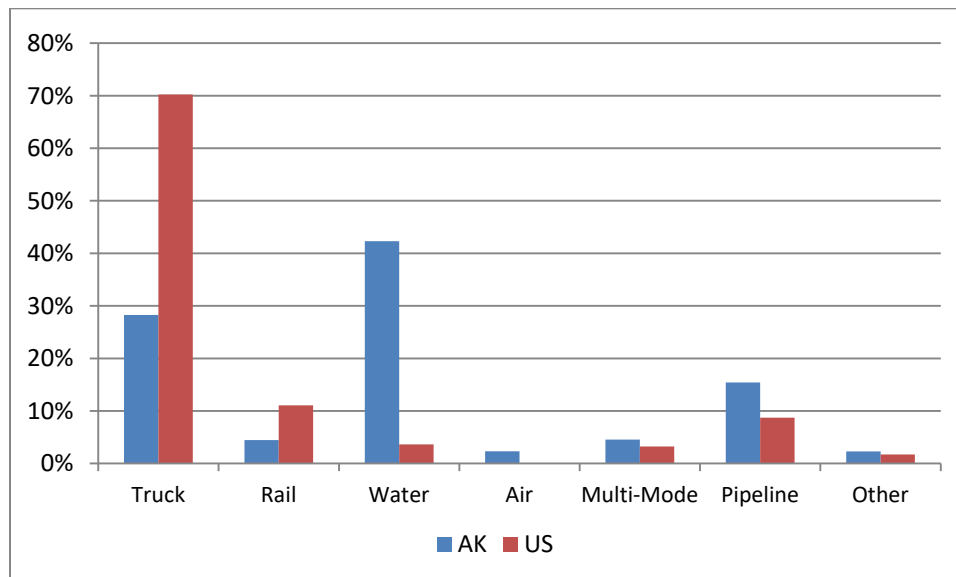
Source: FHWA 2012

⁴⁹ It should also be noted that the FAF sample is relatively small, yielding potentially inaccurate results when characterizing traffic moving out of state, itself is a relatively small fraction of ARRC traffic.

3.4.2.7 Freight Transportation by Mode

In 2012, rail freight accounted for 11 percent of total freight movement in the United States—2.2 billion of the 19.7 billion tons moved. According to the FAF data, Alaskan rail freight accounted for the movement of more than 5 million of these tons. This is roughly four percent of the 113.8 million total tons of freight moved into, out of, or within Alaska during 2012. In terms of tonnage, the largest share of modal movements in Alaska is water based, accounting for 42 percent of tonnage. Trucks account for the second largest share of tonnage, 28 percent, followed by pipeline, accounting for 14 percent. Figure 3-22 illustrates the share of freight tonnage carried by mode for Alaska and the United States in 2012. As illustrated in Figure 3-22, Alaska has a significantly higher share of freight moved by water and pipeline than the United States as a whole, and a lower share of rail and truck freight. The high share of water freight movement is largely attributable to the movement of crude oil south from Valdez, and the movement of freight to Southcentral Alaska by ship from Tacoma, WA.

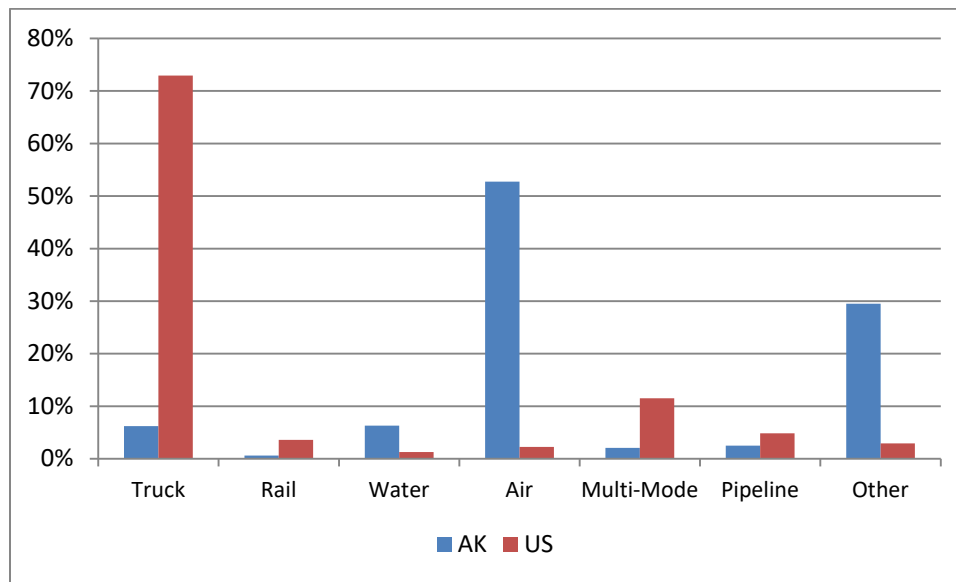
Figure 3-22 Freight Tonnage by Mode for Alaska and the United States in 2012



Source: FHWA 2012

The strong majority of freight value, similar to tonnage, is moved by truck for the United States as a whole (see Figure 3-23). In Alaska, rail accounted for the smallest share of any mode, one percent of all value of Alaskan freight movement in 2012. The largest share of value, nearly 53 percent, was moved by air from various locations around the United States and Canada. This is very different than the remainder of the United States, where air freight only comprises two percent of all freight value and is likely due to Anchorage's role as an air freight hub, and the distance and associated costs required to move goods to Alaska by other modes.

Figure 3-23 Share of Freight Value by Mode for Alaska and the United States in 2012



Source: FHWA 2012

“Other and unknown” makes up the second largest share of value of Alaskan freight. This mode includes freight that is moved by other modes, such as flyaway aircraft, and shipments where the mode cannot be determined. While “other and unknown” accounts for a very small portion of Alaskan freight tonnage, only two percent, this category moves more than 29 percent of value. The largest share of the value of other and unknown modes is domestically moved within Alaska, but is often either imported from or exported to a foreign country. For much of this tonnage, the mode of import or export is known, but the domestic mode, or how it travels through Alaska, is unknown. Since the study is primarily interested in the domestic movements, the freight will remain categorized as “other and unknown,” as that is the domestic mode.

3.4.2.8 Rail Traffic Growth

The FAF projection contributes to the future rail freight estimates included in the ASRP. The FAF forecast is based on the 2007 Commodity Flow Survey data and forecast, and uses a reasonable extrapolation of current trends. This forecast does not reflect major changes in the economy, capacity limitations, or changes in transportation costs or technology. Given the changes in the economy since the last FAF projection, as well as the closure of the Flint Hills refinery and the decline in the export coal market, adjustments were made to the FAF projection. Additionally, projected growth rates were applied to the ARRC data to provide a more accurate baseline of existing rail flows. It should be noted that all projections are *not* statements of what will happen but of what may happen, given the assumptions and methodologies used in the particular forecasted case. These projections are a function of the estimated relevant growth rates by well-recognized and widely-used sources, but they are incapable of foreseeing unpredictable factors that may have either a positive or negative influence on the projected freight flows. The models used to generate the projections are simplified representations of reality and cannot account for the random and unanticipated events that may happen nor any of the

many uncertainties of the future such as demographics, technology changes, resources, climate change, acts of terrorism, natural disasters, or any other such factors that may alter the estimated projections.

A summary of the projection is provided in Table 3-19. Though coal and petroleum rail tonnage have been declining in the last few years, a modest overall decrease in rail freight movement between 2013 and 2035 is expected based on recent experience, national trends and the expectations from the FAF data.

Table 3-19 Alaskan Rail Freight Forecast, 2013, 2025 and 2035

Freight Type	Tonnage (000s)		
	2013	2025	2035
Stone, Sand, Gravel	2,025	2,124	2,187
Petroleum Product	947	275	199
Coal	1,427	946	946
Chemicals	155	207	264
Iron/Steel Products	70	63	58
Intermodal	104	104	107
Other	382	356	336
Total	5,110	4,075	4,097

Source: FHWA 2012; ARRC; HDR Calculations

According to the FAF data, stone, sand, and gravel products moved by rail have declined slightly from 2007 through 2012, though shipment tonnages are expected to increase at a slow rate from 2015 through 2035. The actual declines as indicated by the FAF provisional and ARRC data are less than the projected declines, but it is reasonable to assume that the slow growth forecast will hold into the future. Thus, the growth rates from the FAF have been applied to the ARRC data.

Petroleum products include aviation fuels as well as other petroleum commodities. The FAF data projected that these commodities will decline in overall freight rail tonnage shipped between 2012 and 2035. This projection did not take into account the closure of the Flint Hills refinery, which led to a further decline in the overall tonnage. The average decrease of 3.2 percent per year in the FAF data is applied to the 2015 tonnage moved after closure of the Flint Hills refinery..

The FAF forecast for coal showed a slight increase in tonnage shipped in the early years, with slowing growth in the later forecast years. The 2013 FAF reported only 2.1 percent annual growth between 2007 and 2015. Given the information in the *EIA 2016 Annual Energy Outlook*, and prospects for continued coal use in Alaska, a growth rate of 0.5 percent annually was used and applied to the tons of coal shipped and consumed within Alaska over the next 10 years. This growth rate was applied to the 2015 ARRC non-export coal tonnage to adjust the future projections of coal movement. Both the export and the Alaska markets beyond 2025 are very difficult to forecast; no growth factor was used for these years. This projection does not take into account that it is likely that natural gas will be brought to the Fairbanks area in the next 10-20 years and will replace coal as the fuel for electrical generation in that region.

The same approach of applying the FAF growth rates to the 2013 ARRC tonnage reports was used for all remaining commodities and intermodal tonnage given that the tonnages remained steady through 2015 and these prospects for future growth are reasonable. This provides an updated overall projection of rail freight tonnage based on available information.

3.4.3 Passenger Demand and Growth

Prior to the onset of the recession in 2009, over half a million passengers per year rode ARRC trains. These included passengers riding ARRC equipment as well as tour company customers riding tour company equipment pulled by ARRC locomotives. While ARRC ridership declined during the 2008-2010 period to a low of 405,786 in 2010, it has since partially recovered, reaching 475,034 passengers in 2015 (See Table 3-7).

The WP&YR's ridership is also growing. In 2013, ridership reached 395,000. The 2014 ridership was even higher at 402,141, and 2015 was 401,905 (WP&YR 2016).

Thus, rail ridership in Alaska totaled 870,802 in 2014 and 876,939 in 2015. In Alaska, rail passenger traffic is linked fundamentally to visitors to the state, and is also heavily concentrated during the May to September peak tourism period.

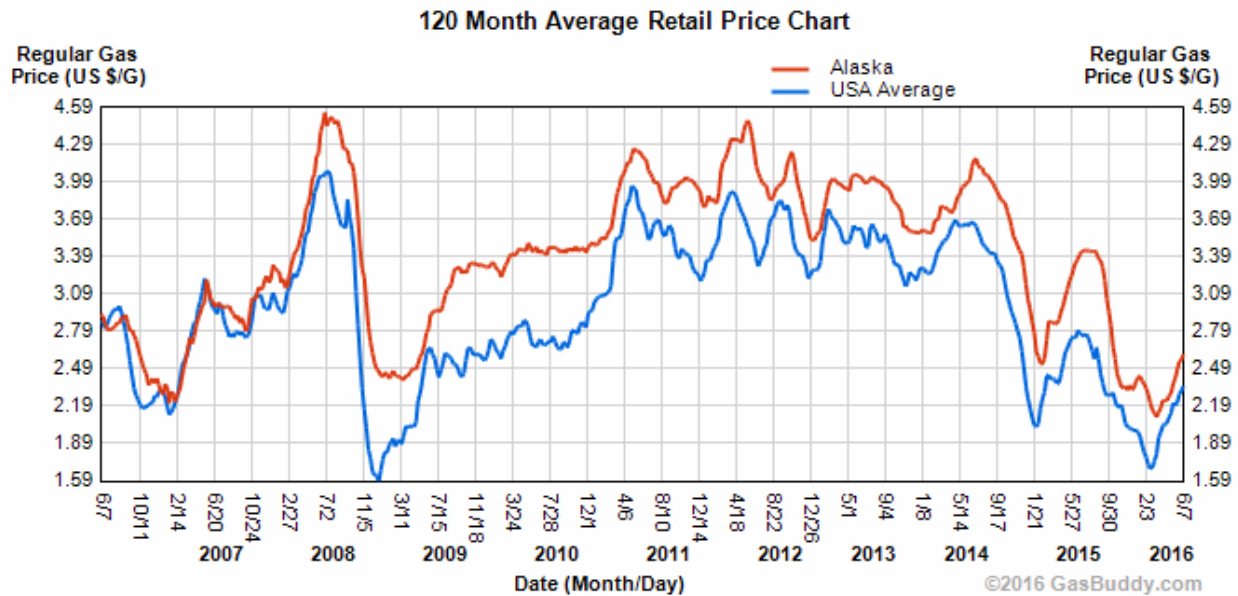
The trend in summer visitor volume across all transportation markets grew 1.6 percent between 2010 and 2011, and another 1.9 percent between 2011 and 2012 (McDowell Group, Inc. 2012). Looking back to 2003, visitor numbers have grown 2.1 percent per year on average, including the downturn during the Great Recession. Thus, a forecast of an average annual growth rate of 2 percent going forward is a reasonable estimate of visitor growth overall and, as a consequence, of rail passenger traffic in particular. Accordingly, by 2035, passenger rail ridership could total almost 1.09 million.

3.4.4 Fuel Cost Trends

Trends in fuel costs (crude oil and regular gasoline) over the last 10 years are shown in Figure 3-24. Costs for fuel rose steadily until mid-2008 before falling precipitously to 2004 levels by the end of that year. Prices rebounded steadily from 2009 until 2011 and remained at roughly \$4.00 per gallon in Alaska until the recent price decline to a low of \$2.10 per gallon in early 2016. Prices have rebounded somewhat to \$2.60 or higher as of the time of this writing.

In Figure 3-24, gas prices are shown for both the Alaska and for the United States averages. Until 2008, the regular gas price in Alaska and the United States average tracked each other closely. Since then, however, the Alaska price has been significantly and consistently higher than the United States average. As a substantial amount of regular gasoline for motor vehicles is refined at facilities in the contiguous United States and then shipped to Alaska, the transportation cost of the fuels is a contributing factor to the difference.

Figure 3-24 Fuel Cost Trends, 2006 to 2016



Source: GasBuddy.com

3.4.5 Rail Congestion Trends

As of April 2016, the ARRC does not have any line sections that would be considered congested. Based on existing and future activity levels, ARRC staff does not anticipate any track being congested by 2035 unless the Southcentral Commuter Rail plan is fully implemented. If commuter rail is operating with frequent (approximately 15 minute) headways, the track between Wasilla and South Anchorage would be considered congested.

The WP&YR can experience congestion on peak days, especially in the depot area when multiple trains try to board/unload passengers and depart in a relatively short time. On peak days, they are operating close to or at their maximum capacity.

3.4.6 Highway and Airport Congestion Trends

Alaska relies on a combination of roads, airports, railroads, and ferries to link the State together as well as to the major population and industrial centers across the United States. In addition to the demographic and economic forecasts and their relationship with future rail freight and passenger levels, other transportation-related trends may have an impact on future reliance for any transportation mode. Factors such as increased vehicle miles of travel (VMT) and congestion negatively impact highway travel and make the rail mode more attractive. The following is a general discussion of these transportation modes.

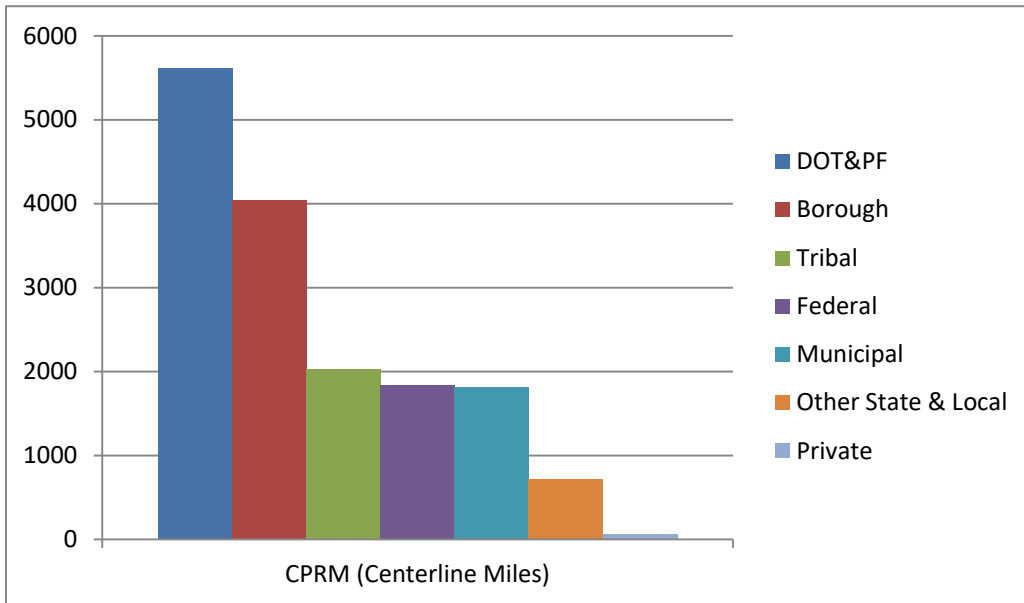
3.4.6.1 Highways

Alaska has 19 boroughs⁵⁰ and 355 incorporated cities and CDPs. In Alaska, there are approximately 16,130 miles of roadway (State of Alaska 2015). Of these, 5,612 miles (35%) are owned by DOT&PF,

⁵⁰ A borough is an administrative subdivision similar to a county in other states.

4,043 miles (25%) are owned by boroughs, and the remainder are owned by a various municipal, federal, tribal, and other entities (see Figure 3-25).

Figure 3-25 Road Miles by Agency, 2015



Every highway in the state is classified according to its function (i.e., the character of service they are intended to provide; see Figure 3-26). Public roads in Alaska have been organized by DOT&PF⁵¹ into the following classifications:

- Local Road
- Minor Collector
- Major Collector
- Minor Arterial
- Principal Arterial
- Freeway/Interstate

⁵¹ Local communities may classify roads using a different classification system that is not consistent with DOT&PF’s system.

Figure 3-26 Functional Classification



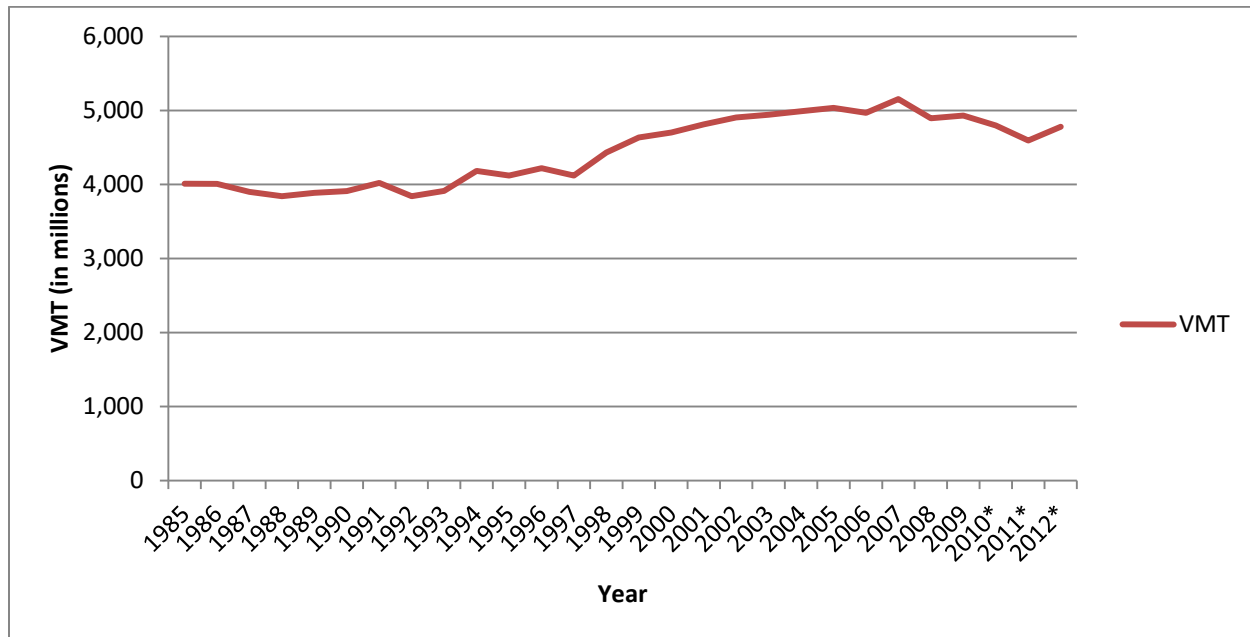
Source: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

Local roads provide access to individual pieces of property. Arterial roads are intended to satisfy the need for mobility by providing high speed roadways over longer distances. The Freeway/Interstate class of roads, which provides the highest level of service, is actually a sub-class of Arterial roadways. Bridging the gap between Local roads and Arterials are the Collector Roads, which possess elements of both.

Most traffic counts are reported in terms of annual average daily traffic (AADT) and represent an estimate of the number of vehicles traveling along a given point on a highway on an average day in the year. VMT estimates, while based on AADT estimates, include the distance traveled element and thus provide a measure of highway vehicle travel usage over a geographic area such as a county, state, or highway system. VMT is routinely used to calculate important statistics including traffic fatality rates, fuel efficiency, and air quality.

Figure 3-27 shows historical VMT in Alaska. Over the past 28 years, VMT has grown and declined from year to year but overall, it is approximately 19.4 percent higher in 2012 than it was in 1985. Nationally, after years of steady growth, VMT has been relatively stable since 2004. Alaska's VMT have behaved similarly, but it remains to be seen whether the improving national economy will result in further growth in VMT or whether the nation and Alaska have entered a new era of stable volumes of auto and truck use.

Figure 3-27 State of Alaska Annual Vehicle Miles of Travel, 1985-2012



Note: Annual Vehicle Miles Traveled (VMT) are from the DOT&PF Highway Performance Monitoring System (HPMS) data for 1985-2012. The 1990-2012 VMT have been adjusted with axle correction factors for all axle counts (*=VMT from HPMS Version 8 Software) Source: State of Alaska 2012

The main highways in Alaska include the Glenn Highway, Seward Highway, Parks Highway, Richardson Highway, Dalton Highway, and Sterling Highway (Figure 3-28). In general, these highways are performing at an acceptable level of service (LOS). However, there are some sections of the Glenn, Seward, and Parks Highways (especially on the urbanized sections near Anchorage, Wasilla, Palmer, and Fairbanks) that have unacceptable LOS during peak periods. By 2035, the level of congestion is likely to increase in areas with growing populations and vehicle travel. The long range transportation plans for Anchorage, Fairbanks, and the MSB describe specific planned improvements to address congestion on these roadways.

Figure 3-28 Highways in Alaska



The rail system's interaction with the highway mode tends to involve intermodal container or trailer transfers where the ARRC generally does the long-haul portion of the trip with trucks being responsible for the movement between the origin/destination and the truck/rail transfer facilities. This type of activity is likely to increase in the future. While trucking has an important role in the movement of freight in Alaska, and the Glenn and Seward Highways parallel the ARRC tracks, trucking is not likely to compete with the ARRC for the movement of bulk commodities.

3.4.6.2 Airports

Alaska has 287 public use land-based airports (Alaska Airports Association 2012). In addition, there are numerous private and military landing areas. There are also thousands of lakes and gravel bars used by float planes and in rural and remote areas. The airports with more than 10,000 enplanements (passenger boardings) are shown in Table 3-20.

Table 3-20 Alaska Airports with more than 10,000 Enplanements in Calendar Year 2013

City	Airport Name	Enplanements
Anchorage	Ted Stevens Anchorage International	2,325,030
Fairbanks	Fairbanks International	457,372
Juneau	Juneau International	321,573
Bethel	Bethel	152,084
Ketchikan	Ketchikan International	109,433
Kenai	Kenai Municipal	99,821
Kodiak	Kodiak	79,930
Sitka	Sitka Rocky Gutierrez	67,989
Kotzebue	Ralph Wien Memorial	61,274
Nome	Nome	58,020
Barrow	Wiley Post-Will Rogers Memorial	51,568
Deadhorse	Deadhorse	48,588
Homer	Homer	37,705
King Salmon	King Salmon	35,450
Unalaska	Unalaska	28,556
Dillingham	Dillingham	26,632
Petersburg	Petersburg James A Johnson	20,046
Cordova	Merle K (Mudhole) Smith	15,772
Aniak	Aniak	14,334
Galena	Edward G. Pitka Sr	14,141
Unalakleet	Unalakleet	14,011
St Mary's	St Mary's	13,949
Valdez	Valdez Pioneer Field	13,318
Wrangell	Wrangell	11,807
Hoonah	Hoonah	10,468
Yakutat	Yakutat	10,135
Haines	Haines	10,106
Gustavus	Gustavus	10,076

Source: Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) 2014

The two largest airports, Ted Stevens Anchorage International (ANC) and Fairbanks International (FAI), are the primary cargo airports. In 2013, Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport had a landed weight of 16,115,413,052 pounds while Fairbanks International Airport had a landed weight of 125,670,081 pounds (FAA 2014). A significant fraction of the landed weight at the Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport is attributable to air freight flights between Asia, Europe and North America stopping to refuel in Anchorage. Most of the cargo shipped to or from Alaska by air uses one of these two airports, and is then distributed throughout the rest of the state.

Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport has recently completed an update of its Airport Master Plan (AMP) to ensure the airport can maximize its operational efficiency and business effectiveness over the next 20 years. The AMP includes several recommended improvements that will be needed during that time frame.

Fairbanks International Airport completed updating its AMP in December 2014. The airport has done substantial capital expansion and reconstruction over the past 10 years. With these improvements, it is expected that the existing infrastructure will be able to handle the projected level of activity for the foreseeable future. The AMP also includes recommended improvements to guide future airport development.

3.4.7 Land Use Trends

Historically, development in Alaska has occurred along railroad tracks, river systems, the highway system, and the state ferry system. Much of the state is rural with substantial amounts of forest, wetland, and tundra. Large tracts of land are also used for military purposes. In general, all of the cities on the ARRC (the “Railbelt”) have experienced population growth over the past decade with the highest growth in the Wasilla area. Railbelt communities are generally growing faster than rest of the state. The ARRC also serves the three busiest ports in Southcentral Alaska (Seward, Whittier, and Anchorage).

3.5 Rail Service Needs and Opportunities

This section identifies the needs and opportunities for freight and passenger rail service in Alaska. Specific projects relative to these needs and opportunities are summarized in Chapters 4 and 5. A brief discussion of the challenges in funding the improvements is found at the end of this chapter.

3.5.1 Freight Rail Services

As of publication of the ASRP, the ARRC’s freight service relies heavily on the transportation of bulk commodities such as gravel, coal, and petroleum products. It appears that the demand for these services will vary by commodity. Export coal and petroleum volumes have declined but may well rebound in time (see section 3.4.2, above). One potential area of concern is the relatively small number of shippers who provide a significant fraction of the ARRC freight volume. If a shipper closes or switches modes, such as the Flint Hills refinery, the effect on ARRC freight volumes and revenues could be significant. The ARRC has been pursuing other potential clients but the number of prospective shippers is limited. Resource development is very likely the industrial sector with the greatest potential for growth in rail freight.

3.5.1.1 *New and Expanded Resource Development*

Analysis of past trends and data, while useful for understanding the existing economy, does not adequately tell the story of Alaska's future. There are several new undertakings and development projects to expand existing development underway or with the potential to start soon. The petroleum sector is the broadest (Resource Development Council 2014) and includes:

- Point Thompson – Exxon Mobil has constructed a 22-mile Point Thompson export pipeline, work camps, and other development to bring the natural gas condensate and oil field into production. Point Thompson is considered to be one of the largest undeveloped oil fields in the United States. Condensate production is scheduled to begin in 2016.
- Interior Energy Project – the Interior Energy Project is being developed to bring affordable energy to the Interior of Alaska as quickly as possible. The project involves bringing natural gas from the North Slope or Cook Inlet to Fairbanks, and constructing a distribution network in the Fairbanks/North Pole area. The project is being led by AIDEA with private sector partners. Proposed transportation methods of LNG include trucking or rail freighting natural gas to the Fairbanks region.
- Natural Gas Project from North Slope to Southcentral – This project involves a 737-mile pipeline from the North Slope to the Mat-Su - Anchorage area. The pipeline would also serve the Fairbanks area with a short spur line. This project is also known as the bullet line, the in-state line, and the Alaska Stand Alone Pipeline (ASAP). The project is being sponsored by the Alaska Gasline Development Corporation, a state agency created in 2010. A final decision to proceed with the construction of this pipeline is expected in 2016.
- LNG Plant for export – The Alaska LNG Project is for an approximately 800-mile pipeline between the North Slope and a port in Southcentral Alaska. At the port, the gas would be converted to LNG and shipped to market. Three different groups are considering this type of project.
- North Slope exploration and production of new oil fields for delivery via the TAPS – High oil prices prior to 2014 and other factors led to considerable exploration activity on the North Slope to identify new oil fields. If the exploration results in oil production and market conditions improve, the Trans-Alaska Pipeline has excess capacity that could be used to move this product to market.
- Oil and Gas development on the outer continental shelf – The outer continental shelf is the submerged area between a continent and the deep ocean. The Alaska outer continental shelf is estimated to have as much as 27 million barrels of oil and 132 trillion cubic feet of natural gas.
- Shale oil and gas exploration – Shale oil and gas is a relatively new area of interest in Alaska. A United States Geological Survey study indicated that as much as 80 trillion cubic feet of natural gas and 2 billion barrels of oil could be produced. While this area has strong potential, additional studies are likely to be needed to determine the economic viability of this resource.
- North Slope Foothills oil and gas exploration/production – Past surveys have indicated that there is the potential for oil and gas in the northern foothills of the Brooks Range. Much of the interest has focused on the area between the Dalton Highway and Umiat. To promote more active exploration in this area, DOT&PF studied a proposal to build an all-season gravel road

connecting the Dalton Highway with the Umiat area. As of publication of the ASRP, DOT&PF has suspended work on this proposal pending any expression of interest and involvement from developers and nearby land owners and managers, and direction from State policy makers.

- Development in the National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska – The National Petroleum Reserve-Alaska (NPR-A) is estimated to have approximately 900 million barrels of oil and 53 trillion cubic feet of natural gas. There are numerous leases in the area and exploration is occurring, but production has not begun.

Most of these potential opportunities are located in the northern half of Alaska where there is minimal transportation infrastructure. Any of these developments would require infrastructure to ship pipe and other materials to the site as well as to transport the product from the site to market. Hence most, if not all, of these prospects could require an extension of the ARRC tracks or the development of a new “island” railroad. An interesting prospect that deserves analysis is the construction of a rail extension to the North Slope, which could be used to haul LNG south to Fairbanks and Southcentral Alaska as well as handling crude oil from the North Slope once volumes become too low to be handled in the Trans Alaska Pipeline. The line would also be available to carry freight to the North Slope.

There are also development prospects in the mineral industry that are underway and could result in significant changes in urban and rural Alaska:

- Ambler Mining District - four large copper mine prospects;
- Fairbanks vicinity, Livengood and prospects north and east;
- Mining activity in many locations in the Yukon Territory and British Columbia;
- Mining prospects in Northwest Alaska - the existing Red Dog Mine plus GraphiteOne on the Seward Peninsula;
- Donlin Creek Gold in Western Alaska; and
- Several more sites, including some on the Alaska Peninsula.

In addition to these development prospects, a new deepwater port is being considered in Northwest Alaska to support international ship traffic and resource development. Two potential sites for the port include Nome and Port Clarence. Shipping traffic in the Arctic, through the Bering Straits as well as across the North Slope in the Beaufort and Chukchi seas, is likely to grow in the future. As of publication of the ASRP, the Northern Sea Route is open about 50 days a year; by 2050, this number is expected to increase to 125 (Wynn 2014). Using the northern route would provide shorter trips, thereby reducing the cost of shipping and reducing carbon dioxide emissions, but could have negative impacts on marine mammals and fish.

The existing ARRC system has excess capacity that could be used to accommodate new rail traffic associated with resource development projects. There are no projects currently envisioned where the ARRC would be unable to move the product. However, until one or more projects move forward and demands on the existing rail system are better known, it is not possible to determine how much additional traffic would be generated and what improvements, if any, to Alaska’s existing railroads would be needed.

Given the size of these projects, on-going coordination with project sponsors is encouraged as each project could have a substantial impact on Alaska's rail system. Coordination will allow the identification of transportation needs, the appropriate mode to meet those needs, and support the development of a transportation system that meets the needs of future and existing users.

3.5.1.2 Liquefied Natural Gas – Transport by Rail

Summary

Prior to October 2015 federal regulations did not allow rail transport of Liquefied Natural Gas, or LNG. The ARRC successfully applied to the FRA for permission to ship LNG in 2015, and the application was approved in October 2015 for two years. Given that there are economic and safety benefits that could be realized through the shipment of LNG by rail in Alaska, and that LNG is a cryogenic liquid and other cryogenic liquids are currently shipped by rail,⁵² Alaska DOT&PF supports rulemaking by the U.S. Department of Transportation's Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA) to authorize the transportation of LNG via rail for an unlimited period of time.

Background

LNG is growing in popularity as a fuel source because it is inexpensive (about 50% of gasoline or diesel fuel), burns cleaner than other fossil fuels (lower emissions), and is safer (non-toxic, non-corrosive, and less of a fire hazard). Fairbanks and other Alaska communities are seeking less expensive energy alternatives than are currently available. Alaska's extensive North Slope reserves are seen as the ultimate source of LNG, but a gas pipeline to markets in Alaska remains years off. A number of interim solutions are being considered, including shipment of LNG from Cook Inlet sources to Fairbanks and possibly other Alaska destinations.

Under existing federal rail regulations, propane, with similar properties to LNG, can be shipped by rail, either in specially-designed rail cars or in containers which can be moved by trucks, barges, and rail cars. Until recently, LNG could be moved by water and truck, but not by rail. However, in October 2015 the FRA authorized the ARRC to haul LNG for two years. The authorization includes 11 stipulations, including provision of first-responder training, track and equipment inspections, and regular reporting to FRA. The regulation of LNG transportation is shared by four Federal agencies: FRA, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), the U.S. Coast Guard, and the PHMSA.

Over the past four decades, approximately 1,300 shiploads of LNG were exported from Alaska with the majority of them destined for Japan. The Nikiski plant closed in April 2011 due to a fall-off in Cook Inlet gas production and an abundance of gas in the Pacific Rim from other sources. Local electrical generation and heating are considered more important uses than gas exports. It was feared⁵³ that production would fall off further and that natural gas would have to be imported into the Cook Inlet region. Instead, tax incentives and new exploration have increased gas production in Cook Inlet substantially allowing the LNG plant to re-open in 2014.

⁵² For example, ethylene refrigerated liquid (553 shipments in 2013), argon refrigerated liquid (1,643 shipments in 2013) and oxygen refrigerated liquid (45 shipments in 2013).

⁵³ Alaska Dispatch News Article dated Feb. 10, 2011 <http://www.adn.com/article/conocophillips-shuttering-kenai-ing-plant>

LNG is being moved by truck within Alaska. Fairbanks Natural Gas operates a 50,000 gallon per day liquefaction plant near Big Lake using Cook Inlet gas that is delivered through the ENSTAR pipeline running to the railbelt from the gas fields in northern Cook Inlet and onshore gas fields near Tyonek and Beluga. The LNG is then trucked to Fairbanks where the company has about 1,000 customers. The trucks are special LNG carriers and about six trips a day are made to deliver the gas.

Shipment of LNG

While there is a history of gas export from Alaska and renewed interest in future gas exports, the more immediate concern is the movement of gas to customers within the State of Alaska and to potential customers in Yukon and British Columbia. The transportation of LNG is little different than the movement of propane, shipped as Liquefied Propane Gas or LPG. A key difference between the two gasses is that when released into atmosphere as gas, natural gas is lighter than air and will eventually dissipate with a small window of danger from ignition. Propane is heavier than air and will gather at low points and remain a danger of fire or explosion for a longer time.

LNG is highly compressed natural gas. The condensing process is a complicated application of pressure and cooling that reduces 600 gallons of gas (at room temperature) to one gallon of liquid that weighs approximately 3.5 pounds at -260 F. The temperature must be maintained to sustain the reduced volume. The light weight means that there are options available for transporting the fuel. One method of transportation is the "isotainer," typically a 40-foot long package that contains a double-walled containment vessel that holds 10,000 gallons of chilled, liquid gas. It is set in a steel shipping frame that protects the containment vessel and provides the means for moving and stacking similar to a 40-foot container. At about 65,000 pounds per isotainer, ARRC advises that two of these isotainers could be placed, end-to-end on a 95 foot flatcar and the combined load would still be safely below the current 263,000 pound limit.

One company⁵⁴ proposing to do LNG business in Alaska indicates that once filled, an isotainer can be transported to a customer location and will hold the cargo for up to three months without external energy needed to maintain the refrigeration, provided that the temperature within the tank remains constant.⁵⁵ The frame enables the isotainers to be moved and stacked in the same way that ordinary cargo containers are stacked on barges and in staging yards.

Shipment of LNG by Rail in Alaska

The Interior Energy Project, under the management of Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority (AIDEA), is a state-sponsored proposal to build a 300,000 gallon per day LNG plant at Deadhorse.⁵⁶ The LNG would then be trucked 509 miles to Fairbanks where it would be used primarily

⁵⁴ WesPac, Midstream, personal communication.

⁵⁵ The temperature within the tank will remain constant if the pressure is kept constant by allowing the boil off gas to escape from the tank. This is known as auto-refrigeration. The boil-off gas is collected and used as a fuel source in the facility or on the ship transporting it. When natural gas is needed, the LNG is warmed to a point where it converts back to its gaseous state. This is accomplished using a regasification process involving heat exchangers.

⁵⁶ April 23, 2013 AIDEA *Engineering Brief*

<http://www.interiorenergyproject.com/Resources%20and%20Documents/Final%20Engineering%20Brief.pdf>

for space heat. This will increase truck traffic on the Dalton Highway.⁵⁷ While there is no opportunity to move this gas by rail, there are competing ideas for substantially increasing the availability of gas that originates from Cook Inlet and it is this potential that could involve rail transportation.

Elsewhere, this plan describes the difference in the cost of moving freight by truck and rail. Cost is not the only factor that determines how a freight customer decides which mode to use, but it is a key factor. In the case of LNG, a much larger plant than the Fairbanks Natural Gas plant could be built at Port MacKenzie and LNG could be shipped by rail when the Port MacKenzie Rail Extension is completed.⁵⁸ The recent approval of ARRC's request to ship LNG by rail in Alaska will make it possible to move LNG to Interior Alaska as economically as possible until a gas pipeline is constructed.

Alaska has an interest in making this resource available for use within as much of the state as possible. The key reason the ARRC sought approval for shipping LNG by rail is economic. Reducing the cost of fuel in the Tanana Valley and many other parts of the state is a widely supported public policy objective. Other benefits to shipping LNG by rail include:

- Limiting the introduction of additional LNG-carrying trucks onto the Alaska Highway system.
- Reducing the growth in the number of trucks on the highways avoids increased congestion (and associated air pollution/emissions), and wear and tear on the highways.
- Transporting LNG by rail will increase the separation of the containers from the general public and other vehicles which will reduce the public safety risk. In general, transporting hazardous materials by rail is safer than by truck. Nationally, in 2014, there were 699 rail hazardous materials incidents compared to 14,735 associated with highways (USDOT, 2015).
- Air quality in the Fairbanks area will improve if natural gas can be used to replace other fuels such as wood burning that cause chronic winter air quality problems.

3.5.1.3 West Susitna Access

DOT&PF published a reconnaissance study in early 2014 that reviewed the need for surface access from the current road and rail system to the lower western Susitna Valley. There is such access (highway only, not rail) over 70 miles up-river from Cook Inlet, but the study shows that it would be easier to create a new access link lower on the river, most likely just below the confluence of the Susitna with the Yentna River, about 25 miles north of Cook Inlet. The countryside is relatively flat on



⁵⁷ From the AIDEA Engineering Brief: To deliver LNG during the peak demand period in the winter of 2015-16, approximately seven 10,500-gallon trailers will be on the road at any one time, which will necessitate a minimum of 10 units in the fleet. By 2025, the maximum (January) number of trailers on the road will increase to an estimated fleet size of approximately 90 10,500-gallon trailers.

⁵⁸ Shipping by rail in this scenario would be possible even before the Port MacKenzie Rail Extension is available. The new LNG plant would be 30 miles from the existing ARRC siding at Houston and LNG in isotainers could easily be trucked to Houston and then delivered anywhere on the ARRC.

both sides of the Susitna, and it is reasonable to envision a rail extension across the river to service the many mineral and energy prospects that abound on the west side. Just one of these, Canyon Coal, could produce 5 million tons of coal per year and one way to export coal in that quantity could be with a rail extension that delivers coal to Port MacKenzie (see discussion under *Coal* in Section 3.4.1.4).

3.5.1.4 Knik Arm Crossing

The idea of building a crossing over Knik Arm that would connect Anchorage to the MSB has been a concept under consideration for many years. The highway crossing would come ashore northeast of the newly established Port MacKenzie staging area and dock. The prospect of including a rail link as part of the crossing was discussed in the run-up to applying for state and federal permits. Throughout, the development of the crossing was limited by funding and permitting complications from including a rail component. The development and design process has evolved nearly to completion, although in 2016 state decided to suspend further project development.

The prospect of a rail crossing of Knik Arm should not be discarded entirely. There are several benefits to such an idea. Most obvious benefit, assuming the PMRE is completed, is a 35 mile reduction in the main line distance between Anchorage and Fairbanks. The new route would include much faster and straighter track. Train running time from Anchorage to Fairbanks could be reduced by as much as an hour. Trains would be rerouted away from two military bases and the busy Wasilla town center, and access would be broadened to include a rail connection between the Port of Anchorage and Port MacKenzie.

A rail crossing of the Inlet would also create an opportunity to relocate the ARRC main rail yard out of very valuable downtown land along Ship Creek in Anchorage to the central MSB area soon to be served by the PMRE. This would give ARRC growing room and a more efficient central rail yard designed from the ground up, and will allow conversion of the Ship Creek rail yard to other uses.

3.5.2 Passenger Rail Services

Passenger transportation in Alaska is primarily by private automobile and air. Alaska's low population densities, long distances and rugged environment have impeded development of a road system comparable to other states. Travel to communities not on the road system is primarily by air while other parts of the state use a combination of roads, air, and ferries. There is passenger rail service between Seward and Fairbanks (see 3.2.1.4), but the frequency of the service and length of the trip in comparison to air and road travel results in a rail passenger market consisting primarily of visitors and other vacationers. There is, however, considerable interest in using rail for urban commuter trips, especially in Southcentral Alaska and Fairbanks. Of the prospects, Southcentral Alaska commuter service has been studied the most and may have the most potential to be implemented in the near future.

Commuter rail offers many benefits compared to commuting by automobile including being an energy-efficient way to travel, less air and noise pollution, and increased safety. Commuter rail can also decrease congestion, and have a positive impact on property taxes and development. Commuters also save on vehicle operating costs and are able to spend their commuting time engaging in reading or work. Developing commuter rail also offers increased mobility in the area because it provides another

transportation alternative to the automobile. In addition to providing drivers with a choice, it also provides more transportation options to people who are unable or chose not to drive. The ARRC, the MOA, the MSB, and DOT&PF are all supportive of commuter rail service in Southcentral Alaska.

The track to support this type of passenger service is largely in place; however, improvements are needed to meet the needs of commuters, including faster travel times. There are several challenges to providing these services. Most riders will have to drive or take a local bus to and from the rail stations, so commuter rail needs to be appealing enough overall to entice commuters to use the system. Developing a viable regional funding strategy is another challenge as revenues from commuter rail will not cover the cost of operating the service. An additional need is for new shuttle service in Anchorage to connect commuters between the rail station and their final destination. For more information about commuter rail, please see Section 4.2.1 and Appendix C.

3.5.3 Tourist Rail Services

WP&YR is Alaska's only purely tourist railroad, highlighting the history of the Klondike Gold Rush. Most of WP&YR's passengers are from one of the many cruise ships that dock in Skagway each summer. WP&YR competes with other shore excursions for business. The WP&YR success largely depends on the number of cruise ship passengers arriving in Skagway. WP&YR's major concerns are keeping their track and equipment in a state of good repair and retaining their trained, reliable workforce. The WP&YR operates seasonally, so their employees are a combination of year-round and seasonal positions. The biggest challenge to filling their seasonal positions is not the lack of qualified workers, as many people from across the country want to work for the railroad, but the lack of affordable housing in Skagway to accommodate the influx of summer workers.

3.5.4 High Speed Rail

According to the US Code, high speed rail is rail service that is reasonably expected to reach sustained speeds of at least 125 miles per hour. However, the term high speed rail is defined differently by different rail authorities. As of October 2016, there were no plans for the development of high speed rail in Alaska.

3.5.5 Rail Financial Needs

Developing a funding strategy to support rail transportation is essential to maintaining and expanding existing service as well as undertaking new services. Freight rates are expected to cover the cost of carrying new freight commodities and contribute to the railroad's overhead and profit. A funding strategy can take many forms as demonstrated by experience in other states. The most consistent is a flow of funds for capital support provided by a reliable source. In Alaska, the railroads use their own funds in combination with federal funds to pay for rail improvements. State funds have primarily been used to support planning projects and road-rail crossings, but have also been used on some construction projects such as the Tanana Bridge. In general, Alaska's rail infrastructure shows no major deficiencies that prevents the railroads from operating. However, there are several issues that limit their ability to operate at its full potential. These issues include:

- PTC requirement
- Deferred maintenance
- Numerous bridges need to be upgraded to meet the 286,000 pound railcar weight limit, the AAR standard
- Tunnel height restricts double-stack service south of Anchorage
- Numerous at-grade crossings
- Speed restrictions due to track curvature near Wasilla and Nenana

To implement the state's vision, public investment in rail should be directed toward rail-related economic development opportunities (e.g., access to new customers or markets), improving the level of service, and—as opportunities arise—the expansion and reach of its rail network. A designated funding source, with the flexibility to direct grants or loans to strategic rail projects on a statewide basis, would provide the state the means and opportunity to address many of the issues noted above over a reasonable period of time.

4 Passenger Rail Improvements and Investments

4.1 Introduction

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the improvements and investments that could address passenger rail needs in Alaska. Funding is a critical issue for the State of Alaska to maintain and expand its passenger service. Since continued operation of passenger service will be dependent on successful completion of a PTC system for the ARRC, and the cost of PTC system development is well beyond ARRC's ability to fund internally, additional financial investment needed for the PTC program is the most critical near-term issue. The initiation of commuter rail service between the MSB and Anchorage and within the Fairbanks/North Pole/Eielson Air Force Base area is also of great interest.

Proposed improvements to Alaska's rail passenger network are discussed below. This section is split into three sections: new, short-term, and long-term initiatives.

4.2 New Passenger Rail Initiatives

4.2.1 Commuter Rail in Southcentral Alaska

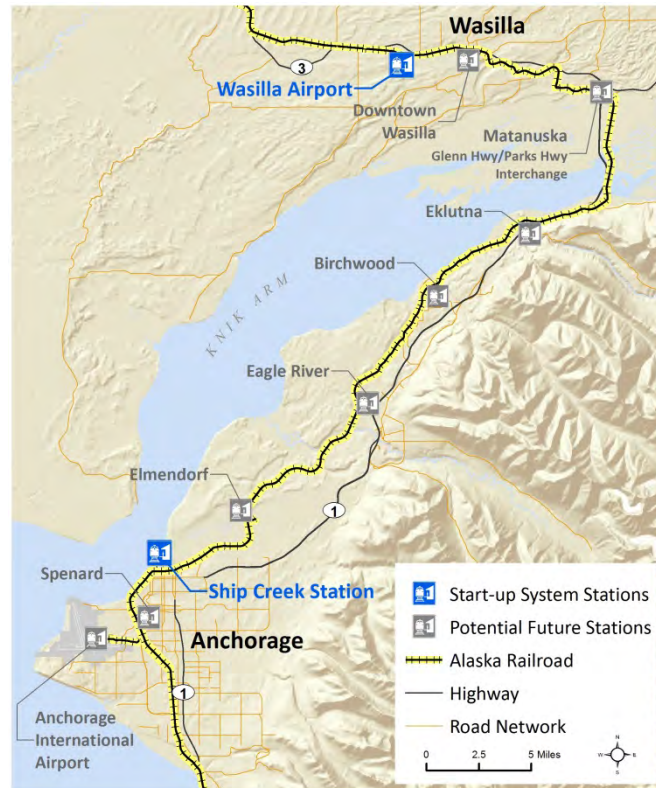
The concept of commuter rail service between Anchorage and the MSB has been studied by the MOA, the MSB and the ARRC (1979, 1988). Service between Girdwood and Anchorage was studied by the MOA in 1994 as part of development of the *Turnagain Arm Comprehensive Plan*. In 2002, the ARRC sponsored the *South Central Rail Network Commuter Study and Operation Plan*, which, in addition to service between the Matanuska-Susitna Valley and Anchorage, explored service between Girdwood and Anchorage (Wilbur Smith Associates, Harding ESE, Debbie Bloom Consulting, Nancy Whelan Consulting, and Craciun Research Group 2002). The ridership element of that study was updated in 2009 with the *Wasilla-Anchorage Commuter Rail Concept of Operations*, a technical memorandum prepared for ARRC. The early studies concluded that three requirements would need to be met before commuter service could be initiated—there would need to be 10,000 or more commuters per day between the Matanuska-Susitna Valley and Anchorage, the track between Wasilla and Anchorage would need to be realigned to achieve competitive train speeds, and a commuter service-specific labor agreement would be needed to achieve labor costs appropriate for short-run train service. The key remaining requirement to be met is the straightening of track between Matanuska and Wasilla (see Figure 4-1), which would support competitive running times from Wasilla to Anchorage.

During the first round of public meetings for the ASRP, it was clear that commuter rail was of interest to many meeting participants. In addition, members of the ASRP's Steering Committee and TAG expressed interest in the possibility of commuter rail in Southcentral Alaska. In response to that interest, an update of the 2009 conceptual operating plan was developed as part of the ASRP (see Appendix C). The conceptual plan was based on two stations (Wasilla⁵⁹, and Ship Creek; see Figure 4-1), with three southbound peak period trips in the morning, the reverse during the evening peak period, and one mid-day round trip. The trip from a new Wasilla station near the Wasilla Airport to Ship Creek would have a

⁵⁹ As of May 2014, this station is under development.

run time of approximately 49 minutes.⁶⁰ In the 2009 conceptual plan and the update in appendix C, the rolling stock for this service is assumed to be self-propelled rail cars, however some other equipment may be used. The cars would have level boarding to speed up the boarding/unloading process. With this scenario, it is estimated that total weekday ridership could reach 1,650 by 2020.

Figure 4-1 Potential Commuter Rail System



To handle this projected ridership, the commuter rail service would require a three-car trainset that costs approximately \$9.5 million in 2014. Three trainsets plus one spare would be needed, bringing the cost for rolling stock to approximately \$37 million. While using ARRC equipment would be possible, it would limit commuter rail service as the ARRC is already at capacity with its existing passenger fleet. Using ARRC equipment for a demonstration project during the winter months when there is less demand for ARRC equipment may be possible.

The stations are assumed to accommodate approximately 100-500 vehicles as well as accommodate transit and a passenger drop-off/pick-up area. Stations would have an enclosed waiting room and electronic ticket vending machines. Stations may also include other amenities such as bike racks. Each station is anticipated to cost between \$1 and \$5 million.

⁶⁰ This run time assumes an average speed of 58 miles per hour. This speed is comparable to other commuter rail services, and it assumes that the track straightening between Matanuska and Downtown Wasilla has been completed.

It is estimated that the service could cost approximately \$6.3 million per year to operate. Annual fare box revenue is estimated at \$2.7 million, producing an operating subsidy of approximately \$3.6 million per year. Given the projected revenue and operating costs, the fare box recovery for the commuter rail service in 2020 would be 43 percent. This is similar to the fare box recovery ratio achieved by other commuter rail systems. The capital cost to implement the “start-up” phase of commuter rail is estimated at \$45.7 million (\$5.3 million in station improvements, \$38 million for equipment, \$2 million for a layover facility, and \$0.4 million for testing).

The operating plan for the commuter rail services assumes a Regional Transportation Authority (RTA) will be created to sponsor the service. For additional information about the RTA, please see Section 4.2.2. It is assumed that the ARRC would operate the commuter rail service on behalf of the RTA, but a third party could be hired to operate commuter rail on the ARRC tracks.

While not required to operate commuter rail, the South Wasilla Rail Line Realignment would benefit the service as it will reduce the run trip by up to six minutes and eliminate multiple at-grade crossings. For additional information regarding this project, please see Section 5.2.4. The Ship Creek Intermodal Transportation Center (see Section 4.5.1) would also benefit commuter rail in the long term.

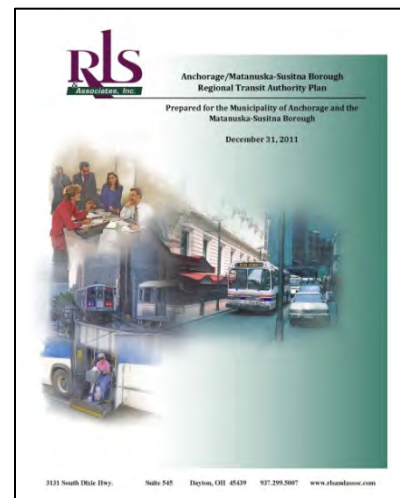
The next steps to implement commuter rail include:

- Coordination with the MOA and MSB
- Formation and funding of the operating authority
- Consultation with ARRC to verify run time and needed improvements
- Demonstration of service
- Construction of facilities and equipment purchase

Prior to or coincident with consideration of the establishment of an regional transit authority for the purposes of commuter rail, a multi-modal corridor planning study should be conducted for the Glenn Highway between Anchorage and the Mat-Su, detailing the costs of commuter rail alongside the costs of adding more lanes and other improvements to the Glenn Highway. The study should also outline the possible funding scenarios with the cooperation of the DOT&PF, Mat-Su Borough, Anchorage, AMATS and the ARRC. For additional information about the creation and operation of rail commuter service between Wasilla and Anchorage, see Appendix C.

4.2.2 Establishment of Regional Transit Authority (RTA)

ARRC’s 2002 *South Central Commuter Rail Network Commuter Study and Operation Plan* recommended forming a RTA as a critical first step to establishing commuter rail. In order for regional commuter systems to be effective, links between communities must be planned and implemented with coordination between local governments and their transit systems, such as the Anchorage People Mover and Mat-Su Community Transit (MASCOT) systems. An RTA makes such coordination possible, along with coordinated support from state, federal, and private sector partners.



Both the MOA and MSB acknowledge RTA's crucial role in developing a regional commuter strategy to better serve thousands who regularly commute between the two communities. Both entities participated in the *Anchorage/Matanuska-Susitna Borough Regional Transit Authority Plan*, which studied the creation of a RTA (RLS & Associates 2011).

The plan identified the preferred RTA for the region as one in which the RTA would operate new transit service while existing transit services would be operated as they are today. The RTA would have the option to contract with People Mover, MASCOT, or others to operate the new transit service. New funding would be needed to operate the RTA as well as for the operation and maintenance of the new services.

An alternative RTA structure would be one organization that manages multiple transportation modes. An example is Sound Transit, which provides ST Express Bus, Link light rail, and Sounder commuter rail services in the Seattle area. Such a model applied to Anchorage would have People Mover, MASCOT and the South Central Alaska commuter rail operated, coordinated, and funded by one organization.

As of October 2016, Alaska does not have legislation enabling the creation of RTAs. RTA legislation was introduced in the 2009 and 2015 sessions of the Alaska Legislature but not passed.

4.3 Regular Maintenance and Improvements

The railroads routinely conduct maintenance activities, as well as some capital improvements to keep their infrastructure and equipment in good condition. These projects are typically considered part of their annual operations program and are within the railroad's ability to fund. Examples of this type of project are described below.

4.3.1 ARRC - Passenger Rolling Stock Rehab

The ARRC is actively upgrading older rolling stock to maintain passenger operations in Alaska. Typical projects include repainting and interior restoration of coaches, rehabilitation of railcar trucks, and rebuilding of passenger locomotives. This project is expected to cost approximately \$2.6 million over the next five years and is partially funded by the FTA.

4.3.2 ARRC - Bank Stabilization Program

Bank stabilization involves the placement of approved materials (e.g., rip rap) to protect shorelines, bridge abutments, and similar structures from scour, water, or ice erosion (see Figure 4-2). As there are numerous spots where the ARRC has track near a stream or other water body, there is a need to continually fortify areas to protect their infrastructure. Bank stabilization work locations vary from year to year and depend on the effect of water on track and structures. Between 2014 and 2019, the ARRC is anticipated to spend approximately \$3.1 million on bank stabilization.

Figure 4-2 Bank Stabilization along the Susitna River

4.3.3 WP&YR - Continue the Remanufacturing of Passenger Locomotive Fleet

The WP&YR is rebuilding and upgrading existing equipment, specifically locomotives. The remanufactured locomotives will have more powerful engines and will reduce exhaust and visual emissions. Additionally, there is renewed interest from WP&YR in procuring new locomotives for increased operational efficiency.

4.3.4 WP&YR - Continue the Installation of Heavy Rail within Heavy Grade Territory

This project continues the WP&YR practice of installing heavier-gauge rail on the steepest sections of the railroad. Original rail laid was less than 100 pounds per yard, typical for narrow gauge railroad construction at the turn of the 20th century. The heavier rail is better able to withstand the forces exerted on the rails, especially in areas with steep grades and sharp curves.

4.3.5 WP&YR - Continue Tie Renewal Program

Railroad ties are the rectangular supports for the rails, which along with spikes and tieplates constitute railroad track. The ties used on the WP&YR are made of pressure-treated wood. Railroad ties can last between 40 to 70 years but do need to be replaced periodically. The WP&YR intends to continue their tie renewal program to keep their track in a state of good repair.

4.3.6 WP&YR - Continue Bridge Rehabilitation Program

In Alaska, the WP&YR has 14 bridges along its length, including several wooden trestle bridges. The WP&YR intends to continue their bridge rehabilitation program to ensure the bridges remain in a state of good repair.

4.3.7 WP&YR - Enhance Right-of-Way Vegetation Control Program

Vegetation control is an important aspect of railroad operations. Vegetation within the railroad's right-of-way can make it difficult to inspect tracks; interfere with equipment; hide walking hazards leading to slip, trip, and fall injuries; accelerate rail and tie deterioration; and impair track bed integrity.

Vegetation may also increase the potential for derailments and reduce visibility for train crews, making it harder for them to see potential problems. The WP&YR intends to enhance their vegetation control program to maintain their track and increase operational efficiency.

4.3.8 WP&YR - Computer Aided Rail Traffic Control System

Traffic on the WP&YR is controlled by Track Warrant Control (TWC), which is a verbal authorization system. WP&YR intends to switch to a computer aided rail traffic control system to increase operating efficiency.

4.3.9 WP&YR - Curvature Reduction Program

The program will realign some of the curves along the track to reduce the degree of curvature, reduce the possibility of derailments, reduce wear and tear on the rails and car wheels, and improve operating efficiency.

4.3.10 ARRC - Track Rehabilitation Program

The ARRC track rehabilitation program is part of an ongoing effort to upgrade the main line, sidings, and yards from Seward to Fairbanks. The program calls for replacement of rail, ties, and ballast in areas of critical need system-wide. This program includes: replacing rail and eliminating joints with continuously welded rail (CWR), replacing wood ties (see Figure 4-3), surfacing track bed (ballast), improving yards, improving drainage, and fortifying embankments. Between 2014 and 2019, the ARRC will spend approximately \$68.6 million on track rehabilitation.

Figure 4-3 An ARRC Tie Inserter Extracts Old, and Installs New, Ties



4.3.11 ARRC - Bridge Program

The ARRC's 500-plus miles of mainline and branch track includes about 160 bridges that cross barriers ranging from streams to gulches. Nearly 70 are constructed entirely of steel, about 60 are constructed entirely from timber, about 24 are constructed entirely of concrete, and the remainder are of mixed construction (e.g., the Matanuska River Bridge and the Hurricane Gulch Bridge [see Figure 4-4] include steel, concrete, and timber elements). The ARRC Bridge Program includes maintenance, overhaul, and replacement needed to maintain corridor integrity, safety, and efficiency. The long-term plan includes replacement of most, if not all, timber bridges. Between 2014 and 2019, the ARRC is expecting to spend approximately \$16.9 million on bridge maintenance and replacement.

Figure 4-4 Hurricane Gulch Bridge



4.3.12 ARRC - Capital Locomotive Overhaul Program

The ARRC locomotive overhaul program would install emission control measures that bring older locomotives into compliance with EPA tiered standards. Specific improvements include the installation of after-cooler equipment, new fuel injection systems, new power assembly designs, and Automatic Engine Start-Stop. The overhauls will extend the useful life of the locomotives; result in fewer complaints from neighbors; and reduce emissions of carbon monoxide, hydrocarbons, nitrogen oxides, and particulate matter. Between 2014 and 2019, the ARRC will spend approximately \$8.9 million on this program.

4.4 Short-term Passenger Rail Improvements

This section describes passenger rail projects that are planned to be substantially complete within the next five years.

4.4.1 ARRC - Positive Train Control⁶¹

The Rail Safety Improvement Act of 2008 (RSIA) mandates passenger railroads and Class I freight railroads to install PTC by the end of 2015 on main lines used to transport passengers or toxic-by-inhalation materials. PTC is an enhanced safety system designed to reduce human factor errors for train and roadway worker operations on all railroads carrying passengers. Since 1996, the ARRC has been developing a PTC program that uses data radio communications between train dispatchers and train crews, or dispatchers and roadway workers. The PTC system is being developed to reliably prevent:

- Train to train collisions
- Overspeed derailments and incidents
- Work zone incursions
- Improper movements over switches and control points

The PTC project will replace an outdated Computer Aided Dispatch (CAD) system, and includes an on-board computer system, 220 megahertz (MHz) Very High Frequency (VHF) packet data radio technology, Global Positioning System (GPS) locator technology, and upgrades to the back-haul fiber and microwave

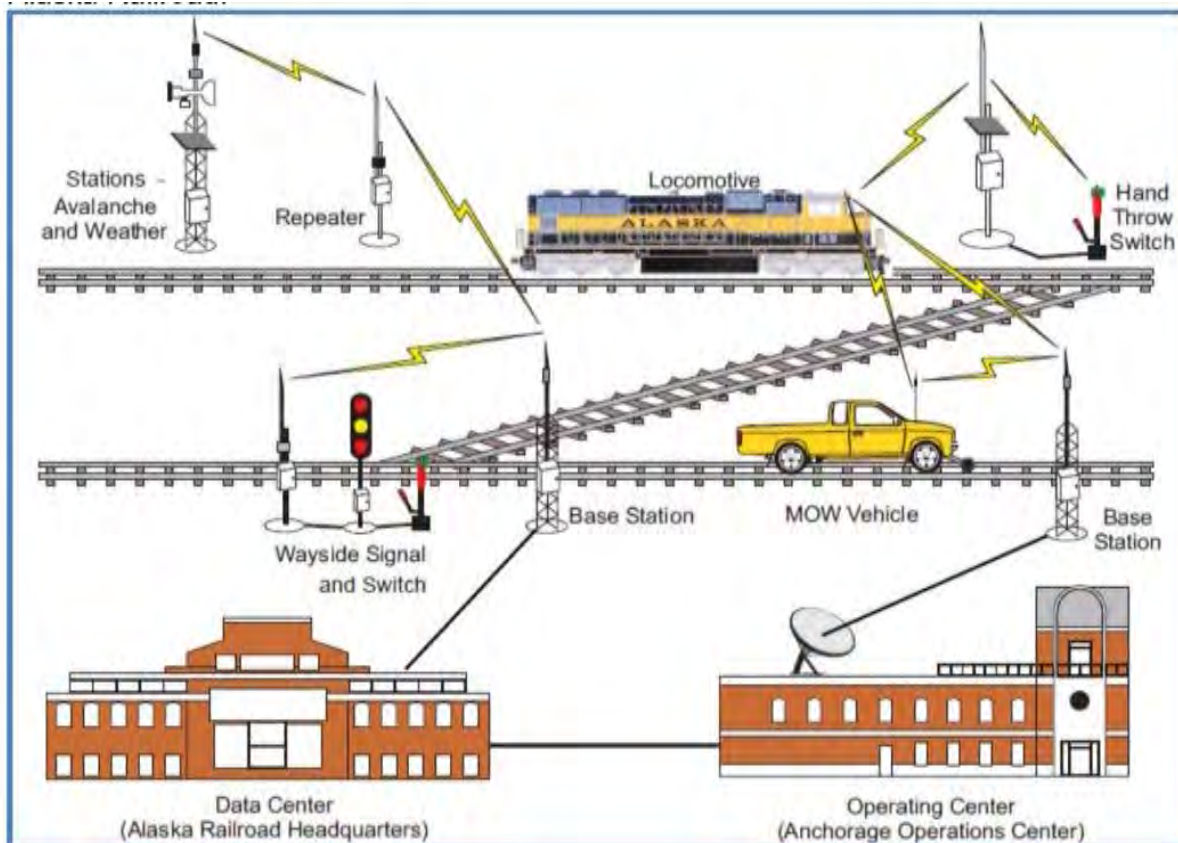
⁶¹ The WP&YR is not subject to RSIA.

communications. Approaching locomotives interrogate wayside devices (including signals, switches, and track integrity) for status. If needed, PTC will stop a train before moving over specific devices. Figure 4-5 provides an overview of the PTC system.

ARRC is implementing PTC in several phases. Initially, the full PTC build-out was legally required to be completed by December 31, 2015. While substantial progress was been made towards implementing PTC nationally and locally, it was unlikely that most, if any railroads will be able to meet that deadline. PTC systems are a new technology and railroads have encountered technical and programming challenges that have resulted in the 2015 date being unrealistic. In October 2015, Congress passed the Surface Transportation Extension Act of 2015 which extended the deadline to implement PTC to December 31, 2018. Rail operators can also request an alternative schedule that will give them an additional two years to implement PTC with the approval of the US Secretary of Transportation.

Through June 20, 2014, the ARRC has spent approximately \$82.9 million on PTC. This funding has come from a variety of sources including FRA, FTA, ARRA Stimulus funds, ARRC funds, and an appropriation by the Alaska Legislature. It is estimated that the ARRC will need approximately \$69.7 million in additional funding to implement the PTC program by the end of 2018.

Figure 4-5 PTC Communications Overview



Source: ARRC

4.4.2 US Forest Service – Complete Chugach National Forest Whistle Stop Development

The ARRC and the U.S. Forest Service (USFS) are partners in developing a whistle stop service in Chugach National Forest. The project will develop up to five sites between Portage and Moose Pass that will be accessible only by rail and connected by trail. The trail system would consist of approximately 35 miles of new trail connecting proposed whistle stop locations. Each whistle stop location would have different amenities such as passenger shelters, picnic areas, camping sites, etc. depending on the terrain and potential recreational opportunities. Two sites, Spencer and Grandview, have already been developed, along with a key 280 foot long pedestrian bridge across the upper Placer River (Figure 4-6). The remaining three sites are Luebner Lake, Bartlett Glacier, and Trail Creek. Initial planning estimates indicate that construction of the remaining infrastructure and recreational facilities would exceed \$7 million.

Figure 4-6 Placer River Trail Bridge Under Construction



Source: USFS

4.4.3 WP&YR - Passenger Depot Expansion

The WP&YR plans to add a second story onto the Skagway Depot and renovate the interior. The improvements will allow them to better meet their back office needs and expand passenger waiting space. This project will be funded by the WP&YR.

4.4.4 WP&YR – Acquire New Passenger Equipment

This project will expand the WP&YR’s fleet of passenger equipment to accommodate anticipated steadily growing demand.

4.4.5 WP&YR - Skagway Depot Passenger Handling Capabilities Expansion

The WY&PR is one of the most popular tourist railroads in the United States. Expansion of the passenger depot will allow WP&YR to improve passenger comfort and convenience, as well as the railroad’s operational efficiency. The passenger depot also contains many of WP&YR’s administrative offices. Expansion of the depot would provide additional capacity for those functions.

4.5 Long-Term Passenger Rail Improvements

This section describes projects that are long-term in nature and are planned for 2020 or beyond. The appearance of a project in this section does not guarantee the project will be implemented. This section represents the long-term project being considered as of May 2014 but the needs of the state and the railroads change; projects may be revised or not pursued.

4.5.1 ARRC - Ship Creek Intermodal Transportation Center

The ARRC is pursuing an Intermodal Transportation Center (ITC) and associated improvements (pedestrian amenities, transit infrastructure, parking, track modifications, etc.) in the Ship Creek area (see Figure 4-7). The Ship Creek ITC has been part of the vision and plans for the Ship Creek basin and Anchorage downtown area for several years. The purpose of the Ship Creek ITC is to facilitate connections between transportation modes (rail, air, marine, public transit, taxi, private vehicle, bicycle, and pedestrian) to meet passenger transit needs over the next 30 years. A secondary goal is to provide an efficient and safe connection between downtown Anchorage and the Ship Creek area, creating better access for residents and visitors. The Ship Creek ITC project is designed to complement existing and projected developments in the Ship Creek area. The Ship Creek ITC is estimated to cost approximately \$50 million.

Figure 4-7 ECI/Hyer Architectural Design Model of the Ship Creek ITC



4.5.2 WP&YR - New Intermodal, International Passenger Depot

The project will construct a new intermodal, international passenger depot to better accommodate passengers transferring between the railroad and cruise ships or tour buses. WP&YR's most significant capacity issue at present is the ability of the Skagway station and its platforms to handle the volume of passenger boardings and alightings on peak days. It will also increase the efficiency of processing international passengers.

4.5.3 WP&YR - Continued Upgrades to the Avalanche Control Program

As the WP&YR track quickly climbs in elevation, there are sections of track that face avalanche threats early in the operating season. As part of this project, the WP&YR will explore different technologies and potential new equipment as well as consider additional infrastructure to enhance their avalanche control program.

4.5.4 WP&YR - Expansion of the Railroad Dock

The existing railroad dock can accommodate two large cruise vessels and does so multiple times a week during the cruise ship season. Total berthing length of the railroad dock is just less than 2,000 feet. The railroad dock has on-dock rail service, which greatly enhances the ease and efficiency for rail-shore excursions. The WP&YR is considering adding a floating dock to the end of the existing railroad dock in order to accommodate new larger cruise ships with capacities in excess of 4,000 passengers.

This page intentionally left blank

5 Freight Rail Improvements and Investments

The purpose of this chapter is to describe the improvements and investments that could address freight rail needs in Alaska. The determination of future freight needs in Alaska is based on an analysis of existing and projected freight rail traffic movement as well as rail operational and project needs identified during public outreach sessions, railroad interviews, shipper interviews, and steering committee and TAG input.

5.1 New Freight Rail Initiatives

Alaska has many areas that are rich in mineral resources. However, there is often no transportation infrastructure to get these minerals to market. In addition, it would not be cost effective to move many of these resources by road. As a result, there is interest in developing new rail lines (either stand-alone or connecting to an existing railway) to access these mineral resources. Specific connections are discussed below and are shown on Figure 5-1. The inclusion of these projects does not assure the construction of the rail links. Additional research, including economic feasibility studies, is needed to determine which, if any, of these lines should be built and who should be responsible for their construction and maintenance.

Figure 5-1 Potential Rail Extensions and New Lines



5.1.1 Nenana/Dunbar to Livengood Railroad Extension

There has been interest in extending the ARRC from Nenana/Dunbar to Livengood to support potential limestone mining activity in the area. This route is approximately 45 miles long. One potential route for the extension would follow the Dunbar-Brooks Terminal Trail (DBTT), an established Revised Statute (RS)-2477⁶² right-of-way. This area also has the potential to be used as a strategic staging location for pipeline construction materials and would eliminate the need to bring pipeline-related rail traffic into Fairbanks. Challenges to constructing a railroad in this area include frozen ground (discontinuous permafrost, thaw settlement, load creep settlement, icing), earthquakes/seismicity, slope stability, and flooding. The proposed route is near the Minto Flats Wildlife Refuge, and there is a possibility that the rail link could support tourism in the form of wildlife viewing (Bohart 2011). The cost capital cost of this extension is estimated at approximately \$300 million (Bohart 2011).

5.1.2 Rail Extension to North Slope

Northern Alaska has petroleum, natural gas, and mineral resources that could be developed. However, compared to other areas with these resources, this area has limited access and high operating costs. The North Slope has higher transportation costs and longer supply links than other regions of Alaska and the contiguous United States. A railroad to the North Slope has been considered, as it has the potential to transport large volumes of bulk freight at a competitive cost. It may also lead to new oil drilling and mining opportunities. The rail link could facilitate the movement of bulk freight required for large scale horizontal drilling as well as hydro-fracturing of shale oil and shale gas bearing formations. One route for this extension would be approximately 450 miles long and would likely connect to the ARRC mainline at the Dunbar siding near Nenana. There are also other potential routes. The cost of this project is estimated at nearly \$7 billion. Please see Appendix D for further detail regarding the economic impact of a North Slope rail extension.

There is another aspect of a North Slope rail extension to consider. Recent analysis on the subject has been tied to the prospect of hydraulic fracturing to extract oil and gas and the huge volumes of sand and other materials needed for the practice. If rail is extended north to the North Slope, new service opportunities to the east and west might emerge. Other oil and gas activity—Point Thomson—is located east of Prudhoe Bay. Rail service to the west could access other oil and gas prospects and a the sizeable coal fields located there.

⁶² RS-2477 is found in Section 8 of the Mining Law of 1866. It grants states and counties a right-of-way across Federal land when a highway was built. The law did not define what it meant by highway and, at that time, the term highway often referred to foot trails, wagon roads, sled dog trails, and similar transportation corridors. The rights-of-way associated with these historic “highways” must be honored even if the land is no longer owned by the Federal government. As Alaska was once largely federally owned, there are hundreds of historic routes that qualify as RS-2477 right-of-way.

⁶³ University of Calgary, *UToday*, March 14, 2016

5.1.3 Alaska-Canada Rail Link

In recent years, there has been interest in a rail connection through Alaska, Yukon, and northern British Columbia linking north Pacific Rim markets. Demand for minerals by the Asian market has raised the value of mineral resources in northwestern Canada and Alaska. A railroad connecting these resources to a tidewater port could efficiently move those resources to market. In July 2005, the governments of Alaska and Yukon studied the feasibility of connecting Alaska and Yukon with the North American railroad system. The Phase 1 Feasibility Study found:

- Mutually dependent economics of large-scale northern resource and railway development are compelling.
- Drastic changes in global demand—driven by Asian markets—sharply raised the value of mineral resources in northwestern Canada and Alaska, and rail infrastructure investment would dramatically increase economic productivity, development, and sustainability in this region.
- A new North Pacific Rim Trade Corridor may be well positioned to complement bulk mineral resource traffic for export to Asia with container import traffic from Asia.
- A rail connection through Canada would improve the economic security of Alaska and the Lower 48 by providing essential supply route redundancy, as well as West Coast container congestion relief with a new Alaska sea/rail port gateway.

The construction of this connection was estimated to cost approximately \$11 billion. Over the anticipated 50-year life of the project, proponents estimated that it has the potential to increase the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) of Alaska and Canada by approximately \$170 billion and create more than 25,000 new jobs.

5.1.4 Alaska-Alberta Rail Link

There has been interest in having a rail connection between Alaska and Alberta, Canada to transport oil products. One proposal would create a rail connection between Fort McMurray, Alberta and Delta Junction, Alaska. At Delta Junction, oil products from Canada would be added to the Alyeska Pipeline. This connection would transport Alberta oil to TAPS, where it could be exported from Valdez. This is a proposal advanced by a group from Vancouver, B.C., called G7G, and is significantly different from the Alaska-Canada Rail Link (ACRL) discussed above. It would connect through Fort Nelson in northeastern British Columbia rather than the more westerly location favored in the ACRL. The rail line would tie into the planned Northern Extension from Eielson Branch line to Delta Junction (see 5.3.4). It is hard to estimate how realistic the G7G proposal is. The proponents were able to persuade the Alberta, Canada government to fund a \$1.8 million (Canadian dollars) pre-feasibility study. The outcome of that work, the *Alberta to Alaska Railway Pre-Feasibility Study*, was released by the Van Horne Institute in March, 2016. The study estimates the cost of the rail connection to be \$28 to \$34 billion (Canadian), and indicates that the project would involve “substantial risk,” but that the risk could be mitigated through the development of up to \$659 billion worth of minerals along the route that could be mined and transported over a 30-year period.⁶³

⁶³ University of Calgary, *UToday*, March 14, 2016

5.1.5 Island Railroad to Yukon Territory

While Skagway has historically been used as the export site for Yukon mining resources, the WP&YR has not carried freight since 1982. Despite interest by some in the mining industry to revive the freight service, the WP&YR operates as a tourist railroad. As of publication of the ASRP, WP&YR management has decided to not haul ore concentrate or other freight. There is interest in determining if shipping ore concentrate from Yukon mines to Haines, Alaska by rail is a viable alternative. In September 2013, DOT&PF provided a grant to the Haines Borough to do a feasibility study on this rail connection.

According to the April 2014 *Haines Rail Access Report*⁶⁴, this rail connection is not economically feasible without financial assistance from a government or major commercial customer (ALCAN RailWay Inc. 2014). However, the reduced highway maintenance resulting from taking mining traffic off the road could make it attractive for the public sector to provide some investment in the project. A rail connection between Haines and Carmacks, Yukon would cost approximately \$3.5 billion. The *Haines Rail Access Report* recommends a scenario that relies on public sector value to supplement private sector funding. The public/private partnership for this scenario would include an investment of \$3.48 billion, which would include a private railway partner financing \$2.76 billion (79 percent share) and a public sector partner financing \$720 million (21 percent share). This connection is being pursued by the Haines & Yukon Railway, LLC. Their long-term goal is to build a railway from Haines to Carmacks. According to the Haines & Yukon Railway, there are two ways this new rail link could be profitable. The first is to wait until the price of minerals increases sufficiently to reasonably ensure a profitable development. The second would be to wait until after the Alaska Canada rail link (described in 5.1.3) is operational and then transport minerals from the Yukon to Haines for export.

5.1.6 Rail Extension to Nome

Surface access to Nome from interior Alaska—by road or rail—has been a subject of interest for many years. A surface transportation link would improve access among remote villages and the communities of Fairbanks and Nome as well as reduce the cost of living in connected villages. It would also provide access to mineral resources along the corridor. In 2010, DOT&PF completed the *Western Alaska Access Planning Study*, which looked at alternative corridors to connect the existing transportation system in the Fairbanks area to Nome (DOWL HKM 2010).

The railroads that operated in the Nome area are noted in Chapter 2 of this plan. However, as with many parts of Alaska, the railroads actually constructed pale in comparison to those planned and proposed. A railway to Nome from Fairbanks was the subject of a 1906 study as well as another conducted by the U.S. Army in the summer of 1942. In the latter case, the U.S. Army was directed to undertake a field survey for a military railroad from Prince George, British Columbia to Fairbanks, and then to Nome and west to Port Clarence, near Teller (U.S. Army 1942).

Much more recently, there has been new emphasis on Nome in the first phase of the Arctic port development investigation undertaken jointly by the State of Alaska and the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers. That study began as an effort to establish port facilities for larger vessels serving national

⁶⁴ The study analyzed four different scenarios: Haines-Carmacks stand-alone railway, Haines-Delta Junction Rail Connection, Haines/Alberta Oil Sands Railway, and Haines-Crest Iron Ore Railway.

and off-shore activity in the Arctic as well as the increase in maritime traffic due to the opening of Arctic waters to seasonal travel. This was a maritime-focused endeavor that has resulted in a proposal to expand Nome's port capabilities and to eventually do the same at Port Clarence, located nearby. The study did not include the expectation of land access from the east by road or rail. Even so, the expansion of port capability, might combine with other factors to encourage surface access from, or to, the east. There are other resource development opportunities in the region served by Nome and Kotzebue, including large coal reserves on the western end of the North Slope.

5.1.7 Resumption of WP&YR Freight Service

WP&YR ceased both passenger and freight service in 1982 when Yukon's mining industry collapsed due to low mineral prices. The Klondike Highway had already been extended to Skagway by then and so a second, and more flexible, method of hauling freight overland was available. Passenger service has since resumed, and interest in restarting freight service at WP&YR has emerged occasionally in the years since, the most recent being a proposal by Eagle Minerals. The company is planning to re-refine tailings at Whitehorse Copper to extract and export magnetite. WP&YR was approached in 2013 to see if the line would be interested in providing freight service for the Eagle Minerals project. The company declined because of the relative short duration (4-5 years) of the project and the relatively light loads expected. There are two scenarios that can be imagined for this resumption of service:

- Use of the railroad in operation at publication of the ASRP. In 2016, WP&YR was supplying passenger and excursion service to four destinations from Skagway: White Pass Summit, Fraser, Lake Bennett, and Carcross. If the WP&YR acquires appropriate freight cars and established loading facilities at Carcross and Skagway, freight service could resume with the existing engines. The freight service would be expected to operate at night during the summer to minimize conflicts with WP&YR's passenger excursions. The primary benefit of this is to avoid heavy truck operations on the most challenging part of the Klondike Highway (the section between Skagway and Carcross).
- A more extensive freight service could be provided by restoring the line from Carcross to Whitehorse. This section is approximately 40 miles long and it still owned by the WP&YR. The right-of-way and most of the embankment and track is intact. This section would have to be substantially improved to be used for regular freight service so it is likely that either government support or a very strong industry commitment would be needed to justify the expense. The benefits include cheaper shipping of ore from local mines, less wear and tear on the Klondike Highway and expanded economic activity in Whitehorse and surrounding areas.

5.2 Short-Term Freight Rail Improvements

This section describes projects that are anticipated to be completed within four years of this plan's adoption.⁶⁵

⁶⁵ Some projects are being developed in phases. If the phase that is under development as of December 2014 is anticipated to be complete within the four-year time horizon, the project was listed as a short-term project.

5.2.1 ARRC – Seward Marine Terminal Improvements

The ARRC owns a land reserve in Seward that encompasses approximately 328 acres. Much of this land is used for train operations, including the rail yard where train maintenance and maneuvering occurs as well as the passenger depot and terminal facilities. Operating lands also include the docks and adjacent uplands, which support intermodal operations. ARRC land not used to support railroad operations, or not set aside for future capital and expansion opportunities, is made available for lease or permitted use.

At its Seward dock facilities (approximately 75 acres) ARRC has made a number of improvements over the years. However, the demand for freight and passenger service continues to grow and evolve, and significant additional improvements in the dock area are required to support customers' needs.

The 2014 Seward Master Plan (see Figure 5-2) calls for four phases of improvements costing a total of \$140 million. Phase 1 is estimated at \$ 60 million and consists of:

- Widening existing freight dock to 320 feet, from the shore to the end of the existing dock
- Constructing/relocating jetty and removing existing sediment groin
- Dredging east side of the freight dock basin
- Grading uplands areas to accommodate freight customer upland operations/support needs

Phase 2 will remove the existing passenger dock and construct a new multiuse dock. This phase is estimated at \$65 million. Phase 3 will cost approximately \$15 million and would include:

- Extending Port Avenue to connect with Airport Avenue (including utilities, security measures, etc.)
- Leasing and developing upland parcels to accommodate customer operation and support needs
- Improving intermodal operating areas
- Rehabilitating support tracks, and extending tracks and utility service to the expanded dock

Phase 4 would extend the existing freight dock by approximately 400 feet and is expected to cost approximately \$43 million.

ARRC is currently updating the Seward Master Plan using a \$2.5 million TIGER grant matched with \$500,000 of ARRC funds. The updated plan is expected to be completed in 2017.

Figure 5-2 ARRC 2014 Seward Master Plan - Fully Developed



- Waterfront Development: Wider/Longer Freight Dock, Dredged Basin, Relocated Jetty, New Uplands
- Leaseable Real Estate Development for Commercial and Light Industrial Uses and extended Port Avenue
- Intermodal Development: Expanded Intermodal Operating Areas, and Additional Track
- Increase rail operating area by about 30 acres and increase dock/lease area also by about 30 acres

Alaska Railroad Seward Reserve Master Plan - DRAFT

5.2.2 ARRC - Fairbanks Area Rail line Relocation

The Fairbanks North Star Borough (FNSB) has been working with ARRC to optimize the alignment of mainline and branch track within the Fairbanks area. The purpose of the Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation Project is to: 1) enhance the safety of road/rail crossings, railroad operations, and pedestrian activities within urban/suburban Fairbanks and along the Eielson Branch; 2) reduce travel times and improve operational efficiency; and 3) accommodate mass transit/passenger service. Objectives are to construct a straighter railroad track alignment, reduce the number of at-grade (same elevation) roadway crossings, and establish a rail-based passenger system within the FNSB.

The Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation Project (see Figure 5-3) consists of three phases:

- Phase 1 - From near 9-Mile on the Richardson Highway (MP 353) to Southeast North Pole, near Moose Creek; this phase is also known as the North Pole Road/Rail Crossing Reduction Project
- Phase 2 - From Richardson Highway MP 9 to 3-Mile Gate on Fort Wainwright's western border
- Phase 3 - Area west of the 3-Mile Gate, past the Chena River

Figure 5-3 Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation



In Phase 1, the ARRC proposes to reduce the number of at-grade crossings on a portion of its Eielson Branch track (from Richardson Highway MP 9 to the Chena River Floodway) that runs through North Pole, Alaska as of publication of the ASRP. The proposed alternative would realign the track on the landward side of the Tanana River Flood Control Levee. It would close nine at-grade crossings within the City of North Pole, and relocate the existing crossing of the Richardson Highway, replacing it with a separated grade crossing. This phase has independent utility and would provide immediate safety benefits. Phase 1 has a signed Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI), but funding for final design and construction has not been identified. The cost estimate for Phase 1 is \$65 million which includes a grade separation at Richardson Highway (ARRC MP G9) and Rental Street. Phase 2 is estimated at \$10-20 million, and there is not a current estimate available for Phase 3.

5.2.3 Cantwell Intermodal Facility

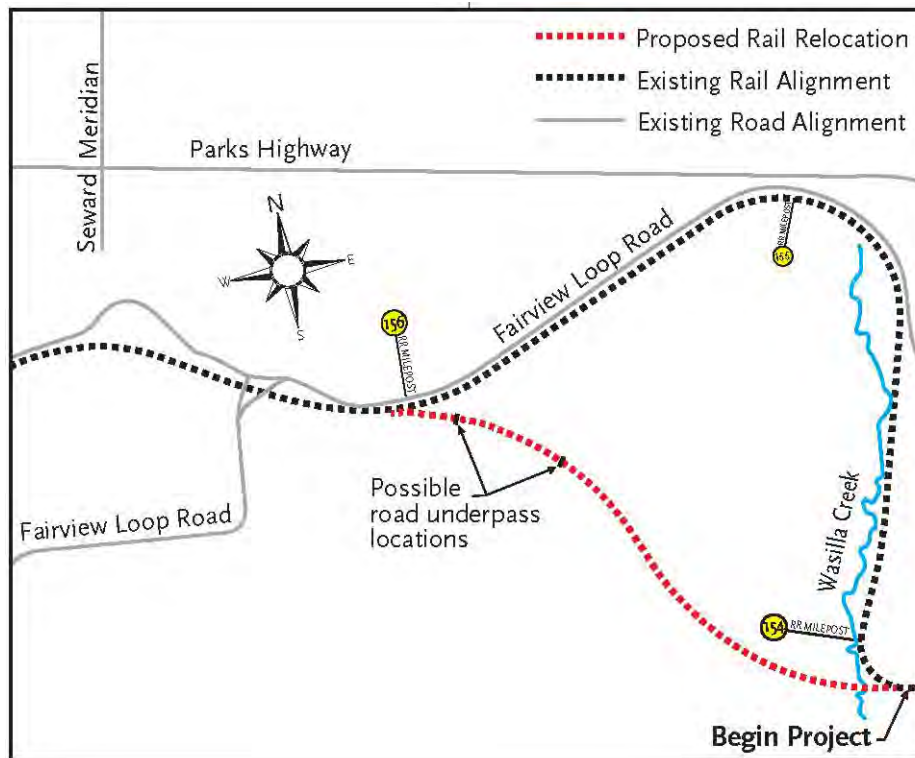
Several entities including DOT&PF, the Alaska Gasline Development Corporation, and the Alaska Energy Authority have expressed interest in a potential intermodal facility near Cantwell to transfer material from rail to truck. For example, DOT&PF is interested in the facility because of the potential to develop a hard aggregate facility in the area. The cost of this facility would be approximately \$4.1 million.

5.2.4 ARRC - South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation

The ARRC, in cooperation with the FTA, plans to straighten curves along the mainline track in South Wasilla, between ARRC MP 154 and 158 (see Figure 5-4). This is part of a larger ARRC effort to reduce track curvature and improve safety along the main line track between Girdwood and Wasilla. This project has both freight and passenger applications, as it will reduce travel times on this section of track as well as improve freight train efficiency and safety. Reducing travel time on this segment would

support commuter rail. The ARRC has the right-of-way it needs for this relocation effort. This project is estimated at \$40 million.

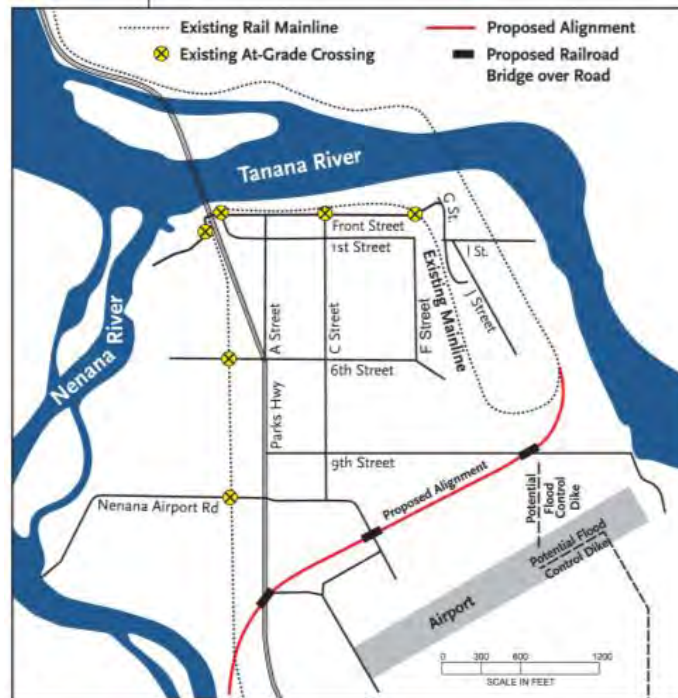
Figure 5-4 South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation



5.2.5 ARRC - Nenana Rail Line Relocation

The ARRC proposes to relocate the railroad main line around the downtown area of Nenana, Alaska (Figure 5-5). Built around 1920, the existing alignment parallels the Tanana River along the city's waterfront. This alignment has not changed since its original construction, and the issues of community growth, public safety, and railroad operational efficiency need to be addressed. The ARRC would like to relocate the track outside of the existing right-of-way north of the airport and southeast of town, over the Parks Highway. This relocation would improve operations, improve safety, and reduce maintenance. The existing track structure through Nenana would be maintained to support port and potential passenger activities. This project would enhance both freight and passenger service. The ARRC has already acquired the right-of-way needed for this project. This relocation was estimated at approximately \$30 million.

Figure 5-5 Nenana Rail Line Relocation



5.2.6 ARRC - Portage and Divide Tunnels

Most of the ARRC system has the ability to accommodate double-stack trains. The Portage tunnel on the Whittier Branch and the Divide tunnel on the line to Seward are the only two ARRC facilities that do not have adequate clearance for double-stack container railcars. Increasing the clearance in these two tunnels would allow the ARRC to operate double-stack trains between Anchorage, Whittier, and Seward, which could increase the operational efficiency of the railroad. The cost to improve the Portage tunnel is estimated at \$5.0 million and the Divide tunnel is estimated at \$0.8 million.

5.2.7 Fairbanks Area Rail Plan

The greater Fairbanks area, working in partnership with the Alaska Railroad and the DOT&PF should develop a rail plan to establish a long-term goals, objectives, and priorities for the region. There is interest in relocating the Fairbanks rail yard as its proximity to downtown Fairbanks has created a number of land-use and functional issues. Other potential improvements such as grade separations and line relocations have been considered but the potential solutions have the potential to create new concerns. A comprehensive, long-term study to identify the rail-related issues in the Fairbanks area and solutions is needed.

5.3 Long-Term Freight Rail Improvements

This section describes projects that are anticipated to be completed after 2019.

5.3.1 ARRC - Anchorage to Seward Track Rehabilitation

The ARRC plans to rehabilitate their track between Anchorage and Seward. The rehabilitation effort includes replacement of rail, ties, and ballast. The cost to rehabilitate this section of track is estimated at \$100 million.

5.3.2 ARRC - Whittier Wharf Replacement

The ARRC plans to construct a replacement of the Whittier Marginal Wharf to serve freight ships and other larger ships. Whittier also offers another potential deep draft port for the movement of freight. Medium and long term needs of the cruise ship industry.

This project is estimated to cost \$60 million.

5.3.3 ARRC - Whittier Yard Improvements

Whittier is a traditional manifest railroad yard but most rail traffic is now intermodal in nature. The configuration of the Whittier railyard is inefficient for movement of intermodal traffic. Improvements could be made to increase the efficiency of the Whittier yard including the construction of an additional outbound/inbound track from Whittier to Door One of the joint use road/rail tunnel. It is assumed that improvements to the rail yard would cost several million dollars.

5.3.4 ARRC - Northern Rail Extension

The ARRC proposes to construct and operate a new rail line in the area between North Pole and Delta Junction (see Figure 5-6). The project would involve approximately 80 miles of new line connecting the existing Eielson Branch rail line at the Chena River Overflow Structure to a point near Delta Junction. Operated as part of the ARRC system, the proposed rail line would provide freight and potentially passenger rail services serving commercial interests and communities in or near the project corridor. This project would serve freight and passenger needs as well as provide military support. With a top design speed of 79 miles per hour for passenger trains, the line could support public transit operations between Fairbanks, North Pole, Salcha, and Delta Junction. The project would provide year-round access to the Joint Pacific Area Range Complex (JPARC). Existing access is limited to ice roads in the winter. JPARC provides unique opportunities for large scale, combined training of military units. The cost of the Northern Rail Extension project is estimated at approximately \$1.1 to \$1.5 billion, of which \$188.4 million has already been expended to complete Phase 1. The estimates do not include the cost of passing sidings, significant terminal development in Delta Junction, or further environmental review of the impacts on military lands.

The project consists of four phases:

- Phase 1– Tanana River crossing (3,300-foot long bimodal rail-vehicle bridge) at Salcha (completed in August 2014) (see Figure 5-7) at a cost of \$188.4 million
- Phase 2 – Rail construction (13 miles) from Moose Creek near North Pole to the Salcha crossing
- Phase 3 – Rail construction (30 miles) from the Salcha crossing to the Donnelly Military Training Area
- Phase 4 – Rail construction (38 miles) from Donnelly Training Area to Delta Junction

Figure 5-6 Northern Rail Extension Overview

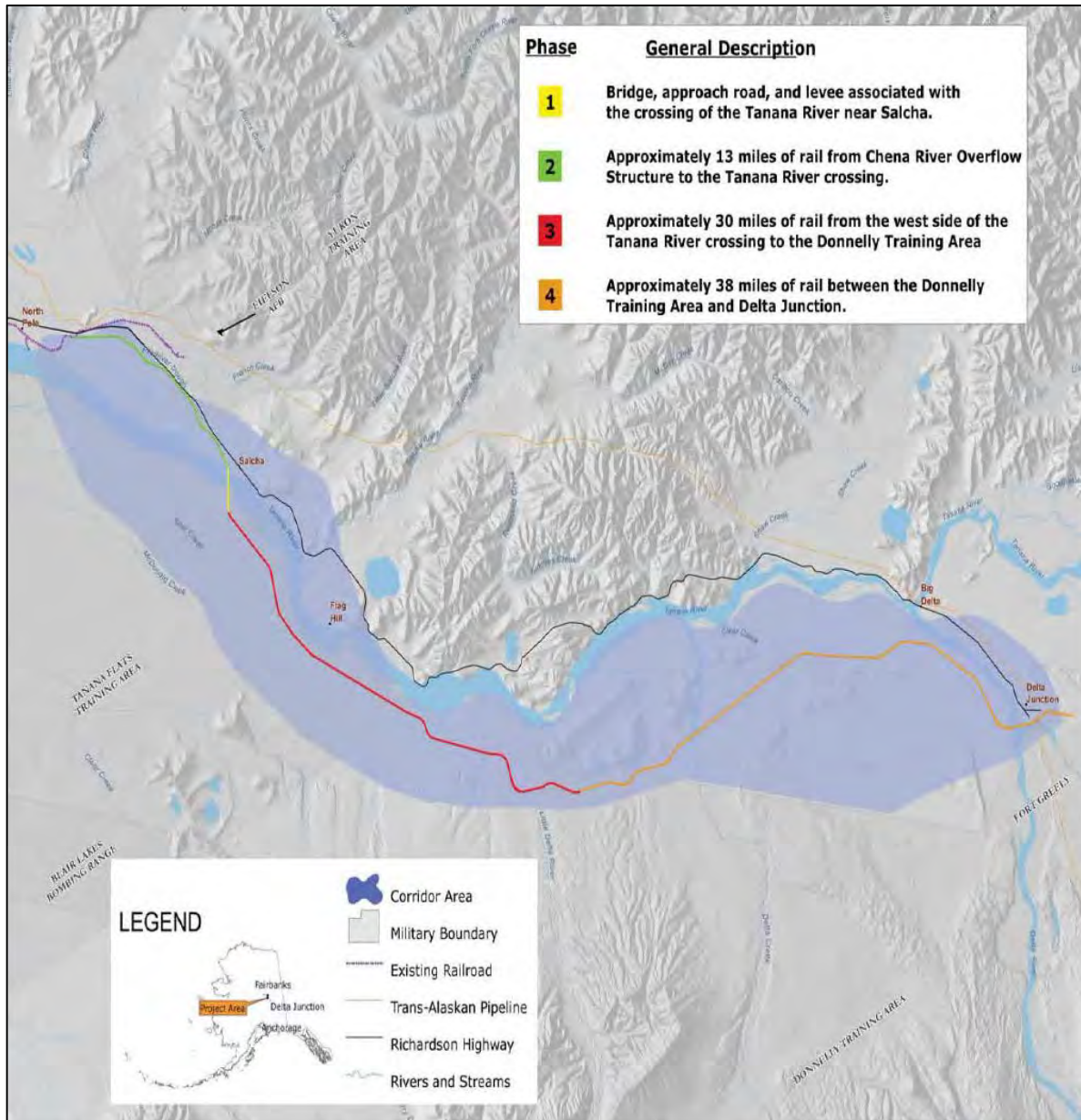


Figure 5-7 Phase 1 - Bridge over the Tanana River



5.3.5 ARRC - Healy Canyon Stabilization

Healy Canyon lies between Denali Park Station (MP 348) and Healy (MP 358). In this area, the ARRC tracks follow the Nenana River gorge on a narrow bench above the river. This project includes: stabilizing the track bed (ongoing), controlling the rock fall problems, removing the top (“daylight”) of Moody Tunnel at MP 353.6 (complete), realigning tracks around Garner Tunnel (complete), and realigning the tracks to enhance safety at MP 353.6 (Moody Tunnel) and MP 357 (complete; see Figure 5-8). This project will enhance safety (address rock slide problems and straighten track), enhance reliability, and reduce operational costs. Several elements of this project have already been completed. Annual maintenance expenditures are expected to approximate \$3.0 million per annum. An engineering solution to the problem is likely to significantly exceed a \$100 million.

Figure 5-8 Track Realignment near Healy



5.3.6 Port of Anchorage Track Improvements

This project would extend two tracks to the Port of Anchorage's new north end barge facility in anticipation of extensive port use for unloading break bulk freight and other pipeline support material best moved on barges. This project includes the construction of a new 6,000-foot receiving/departing track within the Anchorage yard. This project was estimated at \$8 million, although the ARRC and Port are developing an alternative track improvement plan.

5.3.7 ARRC - Fairbanks Airport Branch and Eielson Branch Staging Areas

The branch track to the Fairbanks Airport and Eielson Branch is near large, undeveloped areas that could be used as major staging areas for pipe and gas pipeline construction materials. Undeveloped land near Eielson Air Force Base is comprised of old gravel pits easily developed into a gas pipeline and construction material staging area. This project is estimated to cost approximately \$12 million.

5.3.8 ARRC - Fairbanks Freight Intermodal Terminal Rail/Truck Staging Area

The Fairbanks Terminal does not have adequate space for handling containers and TOFC traffic, and creates a bottleneck for this service in the system. Containers and trailers from Anchorage, Whittier, and Seward can move by rail to this facility and then onto the Johansen Expressway, or go to a new terminal outside of Fairbanks. This terminal is expected to have traffic headed to the North Slope for a proposed gas pipeline. This facility is estimated to cost approximately \$18 million.

5.3.9 Grade-separation of all Remaining At-grade Rail Crossings on Rural NHS Major Highways.

Grade-separations of all at-grade rail crossings of rural NHS major highways are being pursued by DOT&PF and the ARRC. The high speeds associated with these rural crossings (up to 65 mph posted speed limits for highway traffic, up to 79 mph for rail traffic) makes it more difficult for drivers to see and respond to potential conflicts. Replacing at-grade crossings with grade-separated crossings improves safety for highway travelers and the railroad, reduces travel time, and improves operating efficiency of both the railroad and highway. DOT&PF has pursued a policy over the past 20 years to

grade-separate as many of the NHS at-grade rail crossings as funding would permit. A grade-separated crossing typically can cost between \$15 and \$25 million.

One recently built project is the Parks Highway MP 194 Overcrossing. This crossing eliminated traffic conflicts and addressed snow drift and overall safety. The cost for this project, which includes reconstruction of about a mile of the Parks Highway, a new highway bridge over the Middle Fork of the Chulitna River and the new grade-separated rail crossing, was approximately \$20 million.

Grade separation of the Montana Creek and Sunshine rail crossings on the Parks Highway were identified as eligible for Highway Safety Improvement Program (HSIP) funds. Construction of these projects was underway in 2016, with completion expected by the end of the year. The combined cost of the two crossings is estimated to total about \$26 million.

5.3.10 Grade-separation of Significant At-grade Crossings

DOT&PF and the railroads have worked together for years to identify and correct problem crossings, whether on rural highways or in urban locations. This has resulted in improved safety for both roadway and railroad users. FRA data show that the number of motor vehicle/train crashes at rail crossings in Alaska has decreased significantly since the 1970's. DOT&PF and the railroads are interested in grade-separating other crossings as funding is available, especially higher volume routes or locations with frequent or significant delays. Traffic volumes and delays are not the only factors considered, however. Factors that are considered to determine if a crossing should be grade-separated include:

- Higher roadway speed
- High crash rate history
- High crash risk
- Freight movement is significantly hindered
- Significant roadway congestion
- Feasibility
- Consistency

DOT&PF does not maintain a list of crossings to be grade-separated, but instead works with the railroads to identify candidate locations for grade-separation. Crossings that may be separated in the future, as funding permits, include C Street and Arctic Boulevard⁶⁶ in Anchorage, Whittier Street in Whittier, Knik Goose Bay Road in Wasilla, and University Avenue in Fairbanks.

5.3.11 Susitna Watana Support Spur

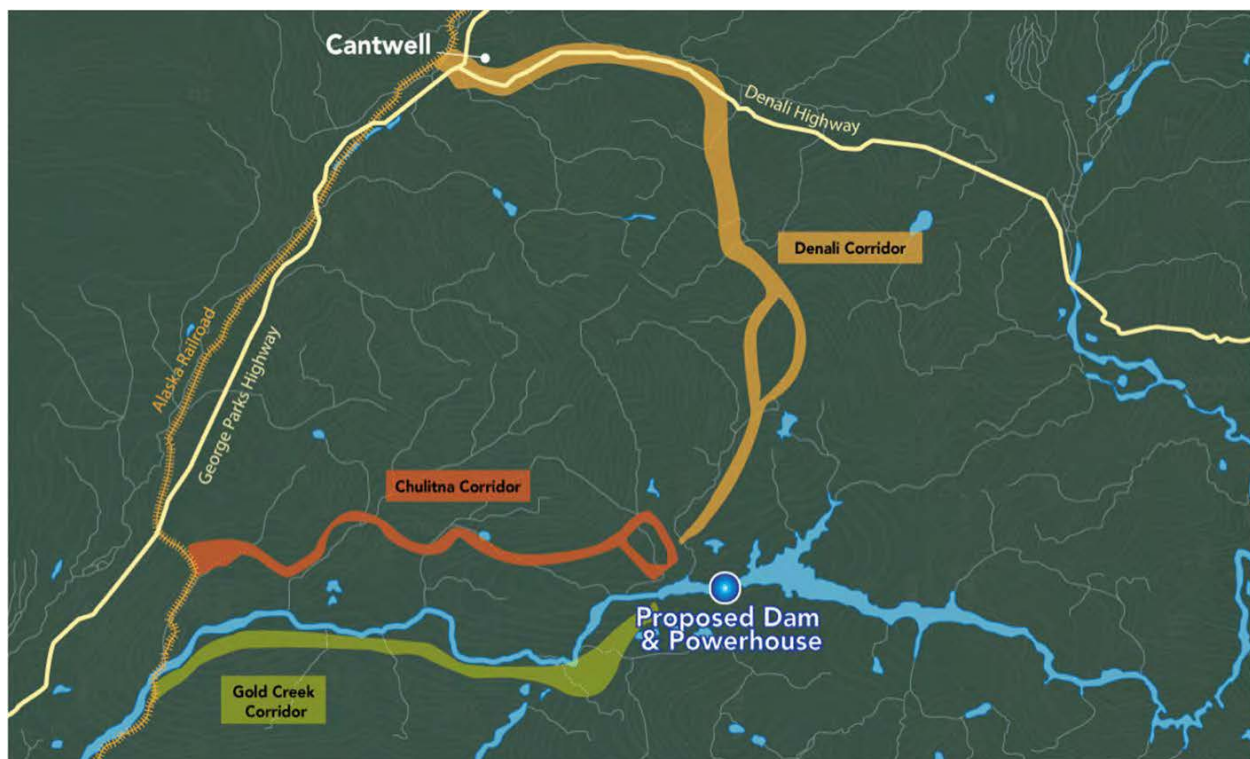
Three potential alternatives for road access and transmission lines have been identified for the Susitna-Watana Hydroelectric project should the state decide to move ahead with the project. The environmental study plan area includes all three potential routes. A high-level feasibility study was conducted by the DOT&PF, and public comments were solicited to aid in the decision making process. A

⁶⁶ As part of the West Dowling Road Connection Project, a new bridge crosses over Arctic Boulevard and the railroad tracks. Arctic Boulevard still crosses the railroad tracks at-grade, although plans include a possible future grade-separation.

avored route decision is not anticipated until the license application is filed with the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC).

When possible, the transmission lines will be co-located with the road access. A second transmission line is likely to provide protective redundancy and security for the Railbelt's Intertie. The two east-west road access corridor options are planned to terminate at the Alaska Railroad; the north-south route connects with the Denali Highway. Rail service improvements to support the project could include a siding in one of the locations shown in Figure 5-9 or an actual extension of rail along one of the three corridors.

Figure 5-9 Potential Extensions to Support the Susitna-Watana Hydroelectric Project



Source: susitna-watanahydro.org

5.3.12 Extending Transportation Facilities to Provide Surface Access to Resource Development Opportunities

The State of Alaska has a constitutional imperative to “encourage the settlement of its land and the development of its resources...” A significant hurdle to fully implementing that policy has been the lack of economical transportation access to the lands where the resources are found. Early settlement and resource development in Alaska came along its vast seacoasts and river ways. Later development was facilitated by the construction of overland railroads and highways.

While it may be less expensive initially to construct a road than a railroad, the cost of transporting bulk freight and resources by rail typically is lower on a per-ton mile basis than by road. Hence, for resource movement that is anticipated to involve large quantities of resources over a lengthy time period, rail should be thoroughly considered. The relative advantages and disadvantages of each transportation

mode must be considered to ensure the best transportation access is provided to each resource area. Over time, the relative advantages may change as each area and its resources develop and mature. In long-term strategic planning for surface transportation, it would benefit the state to think in terms of transportation corridors as opposed to one specific mode. These corridors could then accommodate a single or multiple modes: roads, railroads, pipelines, and electrical and communication lines.

5.3.13 Standardize Alaska's Track to 286,000 Pound Capacity

Most modern railcars can weigh up to 286,000 pounds (loaded weight), and this is considered the North American industry standard. This higher standard can decrease the railroad's cost per ton-mile. However, many of the ARRC's bridges cannot currently support the heavier railcars in normal operations. Accommodating 286,000 pound rail cars should be considered as the standard for future rail extensions, new island railroads or upgrades to ARRC infrastructure.

5.3.14 WP&YR - Construction and Expansion of Skagway Docking and Port Facilities (West Basin)

These improvements are being made to accommodate a multi-use business model that addresses future growth for the region. The existing Skagway cruise ship docks are located on the east side of the harbor. Expansion of docking facilities to accommodate simultaneous mooring of additional cruise ships, without the need to lighter passengers to the docks, will necessarily occur on the west side of Skagway's narrow harbor.

This page intentionally left blank

6 Rail Service and Investment Program

This chapter provides a constrained list of those investments described in the preceding Chapters 4 and 5. The improvements and potential investments have been evaluated using an evaluation methodology described in Section 6.7.1.

6.1 Vision

A portion of each public, TAG, and Steering Committee meeting was dedicated to the creation of a state rail vision. As the ASRP is a long-range planning document, meeting participants were asked to describe the future role of rail in Alaska, identify what the rail system should look like in the future, and identify challenges and opportunities. Based on input collected during the public outreach efforts, and the Steering Committee and TAG's review and comments on draft vision statements, DOT&PF has developed the following preamble and vision statement for rail transportation in Alaska.

Preamble:

The pioneering ambition that built Alaska was both practical and visionary; using roads, waterways, air, and rail to haul resources to market and connect communities to each other and the world.

Vision:

The State of Alaska will use rail to foster growth and trade, build prosperity, connect and support communities, and provide safe and efficient freight and passenger services coordinated with other transportation modes, regionally and internationally.

6.1.1 Alaska Rail Planning Goals and Objectives

With a rail vision articulated, the ASRP needs to define specific service goals and objectives to guide state action in the development of its rail system. Listed in Section 1.8, above, are the goals and objectives for passenger and freight rail operations and investments in Alaska. These goals and objectives were obtained from:

1. ASRP planning team (consisting of DOT&PF staff and the consultants retained for this project) interaction with the Steering Committee and the TAG;
2. The analysis and experience of the team members working as individuals and in groups;
3. The stakeholder outreach process described in Chapter 7, Coordination and Review; and,
4. The public outreach program that elicited interest, ideas, and contributions from Alaskans throughout the state.

6.2 Program Coordination - Integration of the Rail Vision with Other Transportation Plans

This ASRP is intended to become an element of the multi-modal Alaska SWLRTP. As stated in Chapter 1, The Role of Rail in Statewide Transportation, the goal of the SWLRTP is to create a Comprehensive Vision to provide all parties—the public, legislators, and DOT&PF executives and managers—with a clear understanding of the direction of DOT&PF and the condition and performance of the transportation

systems in the state to allow these decision-makers to make more effective and informed decisions regarding the transportation system.

The current SWLRTP is called *Let's Get Moving 2030* and was approved in February 2008.⁶⁷ DOT&PF will complete an update of the SWLRTP in 2016. The ASRP will become part of the updated SWLRTP. The following are goals of the SWLRTP:

- Complete the modernization of the NHS to current standards to address safety and connectivity
- Address demand-driven urban capacity on the most congested highways in Alaska
- Add strategic new system links to improve connectivity and efficiency
- Replace ferries and transit vehicles that are old and no longer cost-effective
- Improve selected Alaska Highway System links to enable economic development
- Other strategic capital needs and committed projects: Alaska Gasline Inducement Act project improvement, removal of spring weight restrictions, and NHS rehabilitation

The SWLRTP estimated the cost required to meet these goals would be at least \$5.5 billion.

The ASRP serves to address the goals of DOT&PF through the following objectives:

- Providing an overview of railroad assets and all related issues to address any issues with the physical aspects of the system
- Focusing on safety, including highway-rail safety such as grade-crossings, to address any issues
- Linking the economic view and needs of passenger and freight rail with economic vitality in Alaska to best serve the residents and users of the system as well as to develop and care for the residents of the state

FRA was directed by PRIIA legislation to develop a Preliminary National Rail Plan to address the rail needs of the United States. The Preliminary National Rail Plan, published in October 2009, provided objectives for rail as a means of improving the performance of the national transportation system.

These objectives are:

- Increased passenger- and freight-rail performance
- Integration of all transportation modes to form a more complementary transportation system
- Identification of projects of national significance
- Providing for increased public awareness

A final National Rail Plan will account for state rail planning practices and will reflect the issues and priorities addressed in various State Rail Plans. The National Rail Plan is intended to be developed through the integration of individual State Rail Plans. The final National Rail Plan remains under development as of publication of this ASRP. DOT&PF will work with FRA and other states in the region to ensure that the regions' rail perspectives and issues are adequately addressed in the final National Rail Plan when it is published.

⁶⁷ The SWLRTP's recommended strategies and actions were based on data tabulated through 2006. The SWLRTP was updated in 2010 to include 2007 and 2008 data. A new SWLRTP is expected to be completed in 2016.

In addition to the need to coordinate the ASRP with the National Rail Plan and the national freight network, DOT&PF will also coordinate as necessary with the U.S. Military Surface Deployment and Distribution Command's Transportation Engineering Agency, which oversees the STRACNET. STRACNET and rail transportation's role in defining a national defense network are discussed in Chapter 2, The Rich History of Railroads in Alaska.

6.3 Rail Agencies

DOT&PF conducts rail planning along with other road, airport, and marine planning. In the future, the State of Alaska and DOT&PF may choose to make organizational changes to policy or legislative changes that could impact investment in rail infrastructure within either a 4- or 20-year planning horizon. These proposed organizational and policy changes are described below.

6.3.1 Proposed Organizational or Policy Changes

Participants in the planning process for the ASRP were questioned regarding the potential need for organizational or policy changes. The proposed changes that enjoyed general agreement are discussed below.

6.3.1.1 State Capital Program for Rail

The ASRP demonstrates a need for many rail-related capital improvements. Not listed are projects that the railroads expect to pay for themselves from ongoing revenue. These are frequently smaller projects needed to maintain and improve the railroads and are of sole or primary benefit to the rail companies. There are two tiers of projects for which the needs and benefits are broad enough to justify external funding. The upper tier consists of truly large projects that will require cooperation from all levels of government and industry. Each is expected to have costs exceeding a billion dollars.

There is, however, an intermediate tier of medium-sized projects that can be funded from routine sources. These are in the \$30-60 million range and are appropriate for state support. The federal government has a history of routine and special grants to ARRC, which as an instrumentality of the state is specifically eligible for such grants. In recent years, substantial capital investments have been made by the State of Alaska as well. These include funds for three huge endeavors: Phase 1 of the Northern Rail Extension project, the Point Mackenzie Rail Extension project, and PTC for the ARRC. As of this ASRP, the state contribution to the Salcha Bridge is \$84 million, Department of Defense provided \$104 million (\$189 million cost to date, with the total cost of Northern Rail estimated at \$800 million or more), to the PTC project, about \$82.9 million (with \$69.7 million in additional funds needed to complete by 2018), and to Point MacKenzie Rail Extension \$171 million (with a total cost estimated at \$300 million). Each of the three has been the subject of separate development and legislative effort, and each has a discrete and different set of supporters, contributors, and enthusiasts. Until this ASRP, there has been no master program for which these appropriations were made and no overarching vision to unite, evaluate or prioritize them.

A state capital program for rail-related projects is recommended. Nearly any project will require two or more years to implement. Each will start out with planning and design. Most will require National Environmental Policy Act documents, from simple environmental assessments to full environmental impact statements. A given project might become stalled from a right-of-way acquisition dispute, a

court challenge, or unexpected field discoveries that require re-design. The state capital rail program would enable money to move from one project to another so that progress is made where it is possible, and there is a relatively even strain on ARRC and state staff, resources, consultants, and contractors over time.

No legislature can bind the hands of a subsequent legislature. This applies to state support of the rail capital program. The program, once established, can be amended on a regular basis to add projects, drop completed projects, and to abandon project ideas. Establishing a program can have the effect of creating a tradition if the program is supported over time. There are four intermediate projects that are beyond the financial reach of ARRC but seen as necessary to the well-being of the ARRC and the communities it serves. These are all described in detail elsewhere in this plan but are listed by title here with some summary comments:

1. Completion of PTC (Section 4.4.1) - There has already been a large investment by ARRC itself and more recently by the state. Finishing the job will require approximately \$70 million.
2. Complete the South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation (Section 5.2.4) - The ARRC has designed this project and acquired the right-of-way needed to build it using federal and company funds. Another \$40 million is needed to complete the project. This will eliminate a key impediment to providing commuter service between the MSB and Anchorage.
3. Complete the Nenana Rail Line Relocation (see Section 5.2.5) - Similar to the project above, the ARRC has advanced this effort to the point where it is ready to build. The approximate cost is \$35 million.
4. Begin the first of a series of projects collectively called the Fairbanks-to-North Pole Realignment (see Section 5.2.2) - Aspects of the plan are still under study but one portion, the North Pole bypass, would cost approximately \$60 million.

All four of these have benefits to the communities traversed by ARRC and to the general public as well as to the rail company itself. The ARRC is not seen as the sole beneficiary of this funding program over the long-term. There could be entirely new railroad companies formed in the future for which state capital support might be appropriate where there are public needs and benefits.

6.3.2 Office of Intermodal Planning

Working towards fulfilling the requirements of the MAP-21 and FAST Act, freight planning and mobility of freight movements will be a strong focus for the department throughout the foreseeable future. Playing an important role in meeting these requirements will be close coordination with the ARRC.

The purpose of Intermodal Planning office is to provide for the optimum use of all of the State's transportation modes for both passengers and freight. Intermodal refers to the shipping and/or receiving of freight by two or more different modes of transportation (e.g., rail and truck) or, a system of passenger movements such as a system link (e.g., ground transportation at airports). Current planning activities focus on providing improved intermodal connections, enhancing shipping choices, and conducting intermodal studies to aid local and regional economic development efforts.

Below are a few of the responsibilities that the Intermodal Office will be responsible for assisting the AARC in the future.

6.3.3 State Policy on Support, Maintenance, and Expansion of Rail

Based on the ASRP project findings, the following state railroad policy is proposed:

In order to support a strong and growing state economy, it is the policy of the State of Alaska that railroads in Alaska shall be supported from a policy, and as appropriate, a financial perspective by the state. Furthermore, the state shall consistently support the expansion of rail lines and service in Alaska as these initiatives have a long-term positive effect on transportation costs and the state economy, and are otherwise cost-effective.

6.3.4 Legal Structure Review

There have been a number of incidents over the years that collectively have been leading up to the need for a statutory and regulatory review and overhaul of rules that apply to the ARRC and various state agencies that do business with the railroad. Chief among the issues is the need to clarify when and by what means the railroad will be granted right-of-way over state-owned lands. There are conflicting interpretations of the statutes governing DNR's land management duties and statutes directing DNR to identify and reserve railroad corridors for an Alaska-Canada link (and possibly others).

A state-owned entity like the ARRC should be granted right-of-way over state-owned land without cost. For example, a state park can be designated without the DNR Parks division having to pay the DNR Division of Mining Land and Water for the property. The same situation should apply to obtaining railroad right-of-way. Related issues that deserve legal attention include:

- Identifying and protecting corridors that might eventually host a rail line as well as a clear path to right-of-way acquisition at the appropriate time in the decision-making process. Proposed legislative changes to remove barriers to identify and preserve corridors for rail purposes must be clarified. The issue is between ARCA requirements to identify/acquire right-of-way for current and future development of rail and DNR's perception that their regulations are additive to the process. This has caused lengthy delays to both the NRE and PMRE projects. As the state moves forward in its vision for rail, issues related to extensions to the North Slope, Livengood, Delta Junction, and Canada right-of-way will loom large. A harmonization of state departmental policy and regulations will be critical to moving forward.
- Clarifying how and whether the ARRC should charge for giving permits to other governmental entities and whether the ARRC should have to pay for authorizations *from* other state or local governmental entities.
- Legislation that will enable creation of regional transportation entities, typically by joint action of cooperating municipalities. There is discussion elsewhere in this ASRP (see Section 4.2.1) of the potential for providing rail commuter service between the MSB and MOA. A significant barrier is the lack of a management entity to design, deliver and manage the commuter service. The ARRC has studied commuter service ideas and gone some distance to producing a plan, but stops short of sponsoring the commuter service in its own right because the service will not work without some form of governmental subsidy (like every other bus or rail commuter service in the United States) and the railroad has no means to produce or sustain such a subsidy. The most typical regional entity would be formed under a cooperative agreement between the MSB

and MOA, and could include the State of Alaska as well, depending on how the authorizing legislation is designed.

6.4 Program Effects

This section identifies the short- and long-term passenger and freight rail projects for this 20-year ASRP, along with the expected effects of these projects (project details are provided in Chapters 4 and 5). The projects identified have been separated into short-term (including those projects that are underway as of publication of the ASRP, or have secured partial funding in years 1-4) and long-term (5-20 years). Please note that some of the projects are applicable to both passenger and freight rail but they have only been listed once.

6.4.1 Passenger Element

Table 6-1 provides a list of the identified short-term passenger railroad projects requiring capital investment.

Table 6-1 Short-Term Passenger Rail Investments

Alternative Name	Total Cost of Investment (\$M unless otherwise stated)
ARRC Positive Train Control	\$69.70
USFS Complete Chugach National Forest Whistle Stop Development	\$7
WP&YR Passenger Depot Expansion	Less than \$25
WP&YR Acquire New Passenger Equipment	Between \$25-\$100
WP&YR Skagway Depot Passenger Handling Capability Expansion	Between \$25-\$100

Table 6-2 provides a listing of the identified long-term passenger railroad projects requiring capital investment.

Table 6-2 Long-Term Passenger Rail Investments

Alternative Name	Total Cost of Investment (\$M unless otherwise stated)
Commuter Rail in Southcentral Alaska	\$45.7
ARRC Ship Creek Intermodal Transportation Center	\$50.0
WP&YR New Intermodal, International Passenger Depot	Greater than \$100
WP&YR Continued Upgrades to Avalanche Control System	Less than \$25
WP&YR Expansion of the Railroad Dock	Between \$25- \$100

6.4.2 Freight Element

Table 6-3 provides a listing of the identified short-term freight railroad projects requiring capital investment. The PMRE project is not included in this list because construction has begun and much of the funding is in place.

Table 6-3 Short-Term Freight Rail Investments

Alternative Name	Total Cost of Investment (\$M unless otherwise stated)
ARRC Seward Marine Terminal	\$180.0
Cantwell Intermodal Facility	\$4.1
ARRC Fairbanks Area Line Relocation - Phase 1	\$65.0
ARRC South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation	\$40.0
ARRC Nenana Rail Line Relocation	\$30.0
ARRC Portage and Divide Tunnels	\$5.8
Fairbanks Area Rail Plan	\$2

Table 6-4 provides a listing of the identified long-term freight railroad projects requiring capital investment.

Table 6-4 Long-Term Freight Rail Investments

Alternative Name	Total Cost of Investment (\$M unless otherwise stated)
ARRC Anchorage to Seward Track Rehabilitation	\$100
ARRC Whittier Wharf Replacement and Staging Areas	\$60.0
ARRC Whittier Yard Improvements	Between \$25-\$100
ARRC Healy Canyon Stabilization	\$3.0
ARRC - Northern Rail Extension	\$862.0
Port of Anchorage Track Improvements	\$8.0
Grade-Separation of All NHS At-Grade Rail Crossings	\$122.5
Grade-Separation of Significant Non-NHS At-Grade Crossings	Greater than \$100
Susitna-Watana Support Spur	Between \$25-\$100
WP&YR Construction and Expansion of Docking and Port Facilities (West Basin)	Between \$25-\$100
ARRC Fairbanks Airport Branch and Eielson Branch Staging Areas	\$12.0
ARRC Fairbanks Freight Intermodal Terminal Rail/Truck Staging Area	\$18.0

The appearance of projects in the tables above does not guarantee that each project will be implemented. These tables represent freight projects being considered as of December 2014. As the needs of the state and the railroads change, projects may be revised or not pursued.

The effects of these projects will be a positive impact on rail capacity, congestion relief, safety, and resiliency, which provide a range of public benefits. The public benefit categories for each project are shown in Section 6.7.1 below.

6.5 Project Impact and Financing Analysis

State rail plan guidelines require states to describe how capital projects were analyzed, specifically with regard to their impacts on passenger rail ridership, potential diversion from highway and air to rail, passenger rail revenues and costs, freight rail project benefits, etc. States are also required to describe their 4- and 20-year financing plans for passenger rail capital and operating costs. Discussion of these analytical areas for both passenger and freight rail projects is presented below.

Alaska's proposed short- and long-range rail investment plans are intended to have a high correlation between the public funding provided and their intended benefits. Because the proposed short-range program is primarily directed at needs identified by the two railroads operating in the state, the public benefits include not only the transportation-related economic and socio-environmental benefits involved in providing competitive rail service itself, but also the preservation and protection of state-owned assets. These rail lines have also steadily produced increased traffic levels, which have resulted in former and new shippers receiving cost efficient service.

Through this ASRP process, DOT&PF has also developed a better understanding of the rail industry's plans for growth within the state and the projects deemed necessary to facilitate this growth. These rail projects, if deemed to provide sufficient public benefits in the future, may receive public financial assistance should future funding become available. As most proposed long-range projects have yet to be analyzed with regard to their economic feasibility, it is premature to identify any correlation between the level of public investment and benefits.

As part of the project development process, all project sponsors are encouraged to coordinate with state agencies and other stakeholders as appropriate. For example, permitting, title work, and site research should be coordinated and planned with DNR to the extent possible.

6.5.1 Passenger Rail

Most significant rail intercity or commuter rail projects will have some level of impact, usually positive, on overall rail passenger ridership, rail passenger miles travelled, modal diversion from highway, and increased rail passenger revenues and/or reduced costs. As of publication of the ASRP, both the ARRC and the WP&YR generate and maintain annual capital and operating financing plans and budgets.

The State of Alaska has a limited amount of control over the rail passenger operations within the state. ARRC and WP&YR operate intercity rail operations, and those operations represent only a portion of the total service area of the operations. These limitations also reduce the state's ability to significantly affect positive impacts on other modes or influence major modal diversion. DOT&PF is limited in the means available to increase the frequency and level of service of the passenger rail operations within the state, and any capital investments related to the overall operations must be made at the regional level with concurrence by ARRC and WP&YR. The state, however, does plan to contribute to the preservation, and possibly the eventual expansion, of these passenger operations, by taking advantage

of and leveraging all available opportunities to increase ridership. The following sections describe the operating costs and budgets for ARRC and WP&YR.

6.5.1.1 ARRC

The ARRC's fiscal year 2014 capital budget approved spending another \$26.0 million for capital projects, principally for continued track and bridge rehabilitation, planned replacement of vehicles and equipment, other infrastructure improvements, and continued development of federally mandated PTC. The ARRC intends to use federal grant funding to provide \$7.4 million for capital additions. The remaining capital projects will be funded out of current year earnings and cash flow and approximately \$3.5 million in State of Alaska funding. Table 6-5 provides a summary of the ARRC's operating expenses for 2011 through 2013.

Table 6-5 ARRC Operating Revenues and Expenses, 2011-2013

	(\$ in thousands)		
	2013	2012	2011
Operating Revenue:			
Freight	96,575	100,022	98,045
Passenger	25,650	24,027	22,382
Other	3,242	4,059	4,965
Total transportation revenue	125,467	128,108	125,392
Grant revenue	40,111	40,341	40,873
Total	165,578	168,449	166,265
Operating expense: Transportation			
Passenger	9,311	9,755	8,796
Marketing and customer service	21,165	20,735	18,472
Mechanical	25,110	26,276	25,484
Engineering	40,394	40,348	38,494
Facilities	15,327	15,953	16,023
General and administrative	10,840	7,701	9,484
Total	160,725	164,651	161,185
Operating income	4,853	3,798	5,080
Non-operating revenues (expenses):			
Corporate planning and real estate, net of expenses	10,929	10,104	8,292
Gain on sale of capital assets	6	—	1,391
Investment income	31	87	110
Interest expense, net of grant	(1,502)	(1,474)	(1,562)
Net income	14,317	12,515	13,311
Other changes in net position	8,372	(2,108)	(805)
Change in net position	22,689	10,407	12,506

6.5.1.2 WP&YR

The WP&YR's \$22.1 million investment in United States infrastructure during the four years 2011-2014 has allowed business growth by ensuring that their port operations can accommodate larger cruise ships, such as the Solstice Class Cruise ship that made 17 dockings during its inaugural season in Skagway. Their vintage GE locomotives have been repowered, allowing WP&YR to realize operational and fuel efficiencies, while providing a cleaner, quieter experience for rail passengers. The eleventh and last GE locomotive to be repowered was back in the fleet with the commencement of the 2014 season.

Net operating income from WP&YR rail, tourism and port operations increased to \$20.0 million (United States dollars) in 2013 compared to \$19.3 million in 2012, resulting from 10,000 additional rail passengers and 65,000 additional port passengers (ClubLink 2014).

The number of rail passengers has further increased 1.8 percent to 402,141 in 2014 as compared to 395,000 in 2013. Railroad revenue increased 3.2 percent to \$27.9 million (United States dollars) in 2013 from \$27.1 million (United States dollars) in 2012. The number of port passengers has increased 8.6 percent to 822,000 in 2013 as compared to 757,000 in 2012 resulting in a 9.3 percent increase in port revenue. Cruise ship dockings increased 9.3 percent to 388 in 2013 compared to 355 in 2012. The capture rate of port passengers declined in 2013 compared to 2012 due to deep discounting by the cruise ship lines resulting in less-affluent cruise passengers. A summary of operating costs for the WP&YR are provided in Table 6-6.

Table 6-6 WP&YR Rail, Tourism and Port Operating Costs, 2012-2013

(\$ in thousands)			
	2013	2012	%
Cost of sales	726	694	4.6
Labor and employee benefits	9,639	8,948	7.7%
Utilities	400	417	(4.1%)
Property taxes	557	560	(0.5%)
Insurance	1,635	1,640	(0.3%)
Repairs and maintenance	380	391	(2.8%)
Fuel and oil	1,166	1,260	(7.5%)
Other operating expenses	3,679	3,366	9.3
Subtotal (U.S. dollars)	18,182	17,276	5.2
Exchange	573	48	N/A
Total (Canadian dollars)	18,755	17,324	8.3

Note: Fuel and oil has decreased 7.5% in 2013 due to the increased efficiencies realized by the locomotive repower program.

6.5.2 Freight-Rail

The state's proposed short- and long-range freight projects are oriented toward preserving and increasing the efficiency of rail operations. Operating efficiency will continue to benefit from

investments in bridge rehabilitation, new track alignments, and other projects described in Section 5. As noted previously, most proposed long-range projects have yet to be analyzed with regard to their economic feasibility, and it is premature to identify any specific economic benefits.

6.6 Rail Studies and Reports

There are several studies of possible future rail infrastructure investments in the State of Alaska that can be recommended. They include:

- Nenana/Dunbar to Livengood Railroad Extension
- Extension to North Slope
- Alaska Canada Rail Link (ACRL)
- Island Railroad to Yukon Territory

Each of these ideas has been studied to some extent and more elaborate possible work is described in Section 5.1. Other potential rail opportunities are described in Section 3.5.1.1. While these projects are in various stages of development, as of November 2016 none of them has moved to actual construction of rail improvements or projects that would occur in the next 20 years. As a result, these projects were not included as part of the state's proposed freight projects list and were not ranked with the project prioritization methodology. Future updates to the plan should incorporate rail improvements that are identified from those projects as well as other needs.

6.7 Passenger and Freight Rail Capital Program

Using the projects identified and described in Chapters 4 and 5 of this ASRP, DOT&PF developed a prioritization methodology to rank highly feasible projects that offer significant benefits to the State of Alaska. The following section describes the methodology used.

6.7.1 Project Prioritization Methodology

A methodology of project prioritization has to be consistent with the overall vision embedded in the rail plan and fit within its goals. As discussed in the earlier sections of this document, the vision and goals of the ASRP focus around promoting economic development, promoting rail system efficiency, and improving connectivity of the transportation system as well as improving environmental sustainability, safety, and overall quality of life in the State.

Projects considered for funding should generate benefits to the State of Alaska that align with the above and are generally feasible in terms of preparedness, acceptable costs, and reasonable complexity.

The methodology entails two scoring components: 1) Benefits Score, and 2) Project Feasibility Score. Total project score is the sum of the two:

Total Project Score = Benefits Score + Feasibility Score

The two components are discussed in some detail below. This is followed by final ranking of capital expenditure-based projects. Projects that implement mandatory requirements are given top ranking regardless of their total project score. The Project Team scored each project based on the methodology described below.

6.7.1.1 Benefits Score

It was determined that each project can potentially provide three types (categories) of benefits to the State of Alaska that can be classified into one or more of the following categories:

- **Economic Benefits** – improve the economy by supporting development in key industries/business sectors or stimulating trade. They are broken down into seven subcategories:
 - Benefits Oil and Gas Sector;
 - Benefits Mining and Minerals Sector;
 - Benefits Travel and Tourism Sector;
 - Benefits Military Sector;
 - Benefits Local Businesses in the Project Area;
 - Potential to Stimulate Economic Development; and
 - Potential to Stimulate International Trade.
- **Social Benefits** – provide key social and environmental benefits shared by all members of the population. They are broken down into five subcategories:
 - Enhances Area Livability;
 - Improves Access to Remote Areas;
 - Significantly Improves Public Infrastructure;
 - Reduces Transportation Congestion; and
 - Reduces Emissions (Greenhouse Gases and Criteria Air Contaminants).
- **Operational Benefits** – benefit the transportation system in Alaska by improving operational efficiencies or reducing transportation costs. They are broken down into four subcategories:
 - Improves Operational Safety/Security;
 - Enhances Operational Efficiency;
 - Increases Transportation Capacity; and
 - Reduces Future Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Costs.

Economic Benefits capture the key economic considerations behind a project and benefits to specific user groups, businesses within certain industries, or individuals. These benefits improve or facilitate their operations, save time and money (and thus can be relatively easily expressed in monetary terms). Social Benefits capture the observation that a project may benefit a broader society, including project non-users, in many other ways that go beyond project financial metrics (e.g., reduction in environmental emissions in the project area). These benefits contribute to environmental and socio-economic sustainability and are also considered within the prioritization approach. Finally, Operational Benefits capture improvements in the efficiency of the transportation system.

The various categories of benefits may be assigned various weights in the scoring system. The scoring adopted here considers **Economic Benefits** as the most important category in the analysis (50/100 benefit points), followed by **Social Benefits** and **Operational Benefits** (25/100 benefit points each). If an alternative offers all benefits in a given category (e.g., 7/7 total for **Economic Benefits**), it would receive 100 percent of the total category weight (50/50 points). If an alternative offers no benefits in a given

category (e.g., 0/7 for **Economic Benefits**), it would receive 0 percent of the total category weight (0/50 points).

It should be noted that an additional factor will play a role in determining a project's Operational Benefits. This factor is related to the quantity of transportation modes affected and can be characterized as follows.

- **Quantity of Transportation Modes Affected:** A given project can be passenger-rail based, freight-rail based, port/marina based, or a combination of multiple transportation modes. In the ranking system, if a project potentially improves the operations of multiple transportation modes, operational benefits are positively impacted (revised upward). See the chart below for details.

Transportation Modes Benefited (Operational Multiplier)		
Value	Details	Description
1.00	= 1	1 Mode Benefited (Example: Passenger Rail) = 1.00 x Operation Benefit Points
1.25	= 2	2 Modes Benefited (Example: Passenger Rail and Ports) = 1.25 x Operation Benefit Points
1.50	= 3	3 Modes Benefited (Example: Passenger Rail, Freight Rail and Ports) = 1.50 x Operation Benefit Points

6.7.1.2 Feasibility Score

The following factors contribute, or play a role, in assessing project feasibility at any point in time.

- **Project Readiness:** Project feasibility is considered a function of two important variables: project timeline and cost. The first portion of feasibility is related to how prepared an entity is to make an investment, or the project timeline. From a ranking perspective, projects that are to be completed in the short-term (within the next four years) should be inherently more important than projects being considered for the distant future. Similarly, projects that are already underway (either financially or from an operational perspective) are considered more important than those not yet underway. Accordingly, projects are assigned a range of 0-10 points based on each project's estimated "**Project Readiness**;" projects with "**High Readiness**" **benefit** as a result. See the chart below for details.

Project Readiness		
Value	Details	Description
0	qualitative	Alternative is a Long-Term Option
5	qualitative	Alternative is a Short-Term Option
10	qualitative	Alternative is Currently Underway or Has Secured Partial Funding (i.e. Continue Project)

- **Cost/Complexity:** The second portion of project feasibility is related to cost. There is limited state/federal funding available to support the development of freight rail, passenger rail, and port-based projects. As such, projects that are comparatively **more expensive** than their peers **were penalized** in the ranking system. A "**Cost/Complexity**" level was assigned to each project by outlining parameters for low, medium, and high investment costs. A range of 0-10 points was assigned based on each project's estimated "**Cost/Complexity**" level; projects with "**Low Cost/Complexity**" **benefit** as a result. See the chart below for details.

Cost/Complexity of Investment - Capital Expenditure			
Value	Parameter	Details	Description
0	High	> \$100M	High Cost/Complexity
5	Medium	\$25M <, ≤\$100M	Medium Cost/Complexity
10	Low	≤ \$25M	Low Cost/Complexity

Total project feasibility score will be equal to the sum of score on the two above factors:

Project Feasibility Score = Project Readiness Score + Cost/Complexity Score

6.7.1.3 *Rankings of Capital Expenditure Projects*

Table 6-7 includes final ranking of capital expenditure-based projects. Projects that implement mandatory requirements are given top ranking in this table regardless of their total project score.

Table 6-8 includes benefits provided by capital expenditure-based projects. Projects are listed in order of their benefits score.

Table 6-7 Final Ranking of Capital Expenditure-Based Projects

ID #	Alternative Name	Total Benefits Score	Mandatory	Project Feasibility Score		Total Score
				Cost/Complexity	Project Readiness	
4.4.1	ARRC - Positive Train Control	37.05	✓	5.0	10.0	52.05
5.2.7	Fairbanks Area Rail Plan	101.25	✗	10.0	0.0	111.25
5.2.1	ARRC - Seward Marine Terminal Improvements	80.98	✗	0.0	5.0	85.98
5.3.3	ARRC - Whittier Yard Improvements	57.01	✗	10.0	5.0	72.01
5.2.2	ARRC - Fairbanks Area Line Relocation - Phase 1	58.39	✗	5.0	5.0	68.39
4.2.1	Commuter Rail – Initial Phase	65.18	✗	0.0	0.0	65.18
4.4.2	USFS - Complete Chugach National Forest Whistle Stop Development	42.68	✗	10.0	10.0	62.68
5.3.6	Port of Anchorage Track Improvements	52.01	✗	10.0	0.0	62.01
5.3.4	ARRC - Northern Rail Extension – Phase 2	59.20	✗	0.0	0.0	59.20
3.2.1.6	MSB/ARRC Port MacKenzie Rail Extension (PMRE)	48.53	✗	0.0	10.0	58.53
5.2.4	ARRC - South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation	43.44	✗	5.0	10.0	58.44
5.2.5	ARRC - Nenana Rail Line Relocation	43.44	✗	5.0	10.0	58.44
4.5.4	WP&YR - Expansion of the Railroad Dock	49.87	✗	5.0	0.0	54.87
4.4.5	WP&YR - Expand Skagway Depot Passenger Handling Capabilities	36.79	✗	5.0	10.0	51.79
5.3.7	ARRC - Fairbanks Airport Branch and Eielson Branch Staging Areas	27.68	✗	10.0	0.0	37.68
5.3.14	WP&YR - Construction and Expansion of Docking and Port Facilities (West Basin)	42.05	✗	5.0	0.0	47.05
5.2.3	Cantwell Intermodal Facility	28.75	✗	10.0	5.0	43.75
5.3.5	ARRC - Healy Canyon Stabilization	23.44	✗	10.0	10.0	43.44
5.3.2	ARRC - Whittier Wharf Replacement and Staging Areas	37.05	✗	5.0	0.0	42.05
4.5.1	ARRC - Ship Creek Intermodal Transportation Center	36.79	✗	5.0	0.0	41.79
5.3.9	Grade-Separation of All NHS At-Grade Rail Crossings	38.44	✗	0.0	0.0	38.44
5.3.10	Grade-Separation of Significant At-Grade Crossings	38.44	✗	0.0	0.0	38.44

ID #	Alternative Name	Total Benefits Score	Mandatory	Project Feasibility Score		Total Score
				Cost/Complexity	Project Readiness	
4.4.3	WP&YR - Passenger Depot Expansion	18.39	×	10.0	10.0	38.39
5.2.6	ARRC - Portage and Divide Tunnels	19.96	×	10.0	5.0	34.96
4.5.2	WP&YR - Construct a New Intermodal, International Passenger Depot	34.91	×	0.0	0.0	34.91
5.3.1	ARRC - Anchorage to Seward Track Rehabilitation	23.44	×	5.0	0.0	28.44
4.4.4	WP&R - Acquire New Passenger Equipment	13.39	×	5.0	5.0	23.39
5.3.4	ARRC - Fairbanks Freight Intermodal Terminal Rail/Truck Staging Area	13.39	×	10.0	0.0	23.39
4.5.3	WP&YR - Continued Upgrades to Avalanche Control System	6.25	×	10.0	0.0	16.25
5.3.10	Susitna-Watana Dam Support Spur	12.14	×	0.0	0.0	12.14

Table 6-8 Benefits Provided by Capital Expenditure-Based Projects

		Sector Multiplier Value	Economic Benefits (50.00)	Social Benefit (25.00)	Operational Benefits (25.00)	
Alternative Name		Operational Multiplier	Economic Benefits	Social Benefits	Operational Benefits	Total Benefits Score
5.2.7	Fairbanks Area Rail Plan	1.25	100%	80%	125%	101.25
5.2.1	ARRC - Seward Marine Terminal Improvements	1.5	86%	40%	113%	80.98
4.2.1	Commuter Rail – Initial Phase	1	43%	100%	75%	65.18
5.3.4	ARRC - Northern Rail Extension – Phase 2	1.25	57%	60%	63%	59.20
5.2.2	ARRC - Fairbanks Area Line Relocation - Phase 1	1.25	14%	80%	125%	58.39
5.3.3	ARRC - Whittier Yard Improvements	1.25	57%	20%	94%	57.01
5.3.6	Port of Anchorage Track Improvements	1.25	57%	0%	94%	52.01
4.5.4	WP&YR - Expansion of the Railroad Dock	1.25	43%	20%	94%	49.87
3.2.1.6	MSB/ARRC - Port MacKenzie Rail Extension (PMRE)	1.25	71%	20%	31%	48.53
5.2.5	ARRC - Nenana Rail Line Relocation	1.25	0%	80%	94%	43.44
5.2.4	ARRC - South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation	1.25	0%	80%	94%	43.44
4.4.2	USFS - Complete Chugach National Forest Whistle Stop Development	1	43%	60%	25%	42.68
5.3.14	WP&YR - Construction & Expansion of Docking and Port Facilities (West Basin)	1.25	43%	20%	63%	42.05
5.3.10	Grade-Separation of Significant At-Grade Crossings	1.25	0%	60%	94%	38.44
5.3.9	Grade-Separation of All NHS At-Grade Rail Crossings	1.25	0%	60%	94%	38.44
5.3.2	ARRC - Whittier Wharf Replacement and Staging Areas	1.25	43%	0%	63%	37.05
4.4.1	ARRC - Positive Train Control	1.25	43%	0%	63%	37.05
4.5.1	ARRC - Ship Creek Intermodal Transportation Center	1	29%	40%	50%	36.79
4.4.5	WP&YR - Expand Skagway Depot Passenger Handling Capabilities	1	29%	40%	50%	36.79
4.5.2	WP&YR - Construct a New Intermodal, International Passenger Depot	1.25	29%	20%	63%	34.91
5.2.3	Cantwell Intermodal Facility	1	0%	40%	75%	28.75
5.3.7	ARRC - Fairbanks Airport Branch and Eielson Branch Staging Areas	1	43%	0%	25%	27.68

		Sector Multiplier Value	Economic Benefits (50.00)	Social Benefit (25.00)	Operational Benefits (25.00)	
Alternative Name		Operational Multiplier	Economic Benefits	Social Benefits	Operational Benefits	Total Benefits Score
5.3.5	ARRC - Healy Canyon Stabilization	1.25	0%	0%	94%	23.44
5.3.1	ARRC - Anchorage to Seward Track Rehabilitation	1.25	0%	0%	94%	23.44
5.2.6	ARRC - Portage and Divide Tunnels	1.25	14%	20%	31%	19.96
4.4.3	WP&R - Passenger Depot Expansion	1	14%	20%	25%	18.39
5.3.4	ARRC - Fairbanks Freight Intermodal Terminal Rail/Truck Staging Area	1	14%	0%	25%	13.39
4.4.4	WP&R - Acquire New Passenger Equipment	1	14%	0%	25%	13.39
5.3.10	Susitna-Watana Dam Support Spur	1	14%	20%	0%	12.14
4.5.3	WP&YR - Continued Upgrades to Avalanche Control System	1	0%	0%	25%	6.25

7 Coordination and Review

DOT&PF began the development of the ASRP, as it does with all projects within its transportation program, with a commitment to the process of stakeholder outreach and public involvement. This particular project sought the insight and feedback of both rail stakeholders and the public for planning activities, policy development, and program decision-making efforts.

7.1 Approach to Public and Agency Participation

The ASRP planning team developed an in-depth and structured approach to ensure that stakeholders were provided with an opportunity to not only provide comment, but also to guide the development of the plan. This approach involved the implementation of a comprehensive Stakeholder Engagement Plan (SEP) that laid out various meetings, activities, and deliverables designed to engage rail stakeholders and the public in the design of the ASRP. The SEP summarizes specific public involvement objectives and strategies with target stakeholder groups at each planning stage.

7.2 Coordination with Neighboring States

DOT&PF interacts with neighboring states through involvement in national transportation organizations and to address specific transportation issues as necessary. The rail coordinator in Washington State will be contacted to inform them about the availability of the Alaska State Rail Plan and to solicit their comments. Neighboring Canadian provinces will also be notified.

7.3 Stakeholder Participation

The ASRP's SEP was developed to outline how the project team would identify and work with stakeholders during the progression and development of the ASRP. Stakeholders were invited to participate at various levels and phases of the project including inventory, needs assessment, and final plan review. DOT&PF sought to include all interested and affected individuals and organizations, including rail users, community and economic development organizations, unions, governmental entities, and the general public in the development of the ASRP.

The goals of the SEP were to:

- Involve stakeholders in identifying priorities for rail in Alaska;
- Involve stakeholders in developing a vision for the role of freight and passenger rail service in the economic development of Alaska; and
- Obtain input from people and organizations that have an interest in the ASRP and give them a meaningful and authentic opportunity to participate by:
 - Communicating the need, purpose, and decision-making structure of the ASRP;
 - Informing, consulting, and collaborating with stakeholders; and
 - Responding to issues and ideas.

The SEP used a three-tier engagement strategy to target stakeholders meaningfully and at appropriate points in the ASRP's development in order to bring transparency and trust to the planning process. The three tiers included:

- Tier 1: Steering Committee;
- Tier 2: TAG; and
- Tier 3: General Public.

7.4 State Rail Plan Steering Committee

The Steering Committee was comprised of:

- DOT&PF Commissioner, Pat Kemp (through December 2014)
- DOT&PF Commissioner, Marc Luiken (beginning January 2015)
- DNR Commissioner, Dan Sullivan (through July 2013)
- DNR Commissioner, Joe Balash (August 2013 through December 2014)
- DNR Commissioner, Mark Meyers (beginning January 2015)
- DCCED Commissioner, Susan Bell (through December 2014)
- DCCED Commissioner, Chris Hladick (beginning January 2015)
- ARRC President and Chief Executive Officer, Chris Aadnesen (through October 2013)
- ARRC President and Chief Executive Officer, William O’Leary (beginning November 2013)
- WP&YR President, Eugene Hretzay (through July 2013)
- WP&YR President, John Finlayson (beginning August 2013)

The role of the Steering Committee was to provide senior-level guidance on the ASRP, policies, and long-range vision for the future of rail in Alaska. Over the course of the project, the Steering Committee met three times: in Anchorage on November 28, 2012 during project initiation to provide input into the ASRP’s vision statement; in Fairbanks on October 17, 2013 at mid-plan to review ASRP direction; and on July 23, 2015 by teleconference to review and provide guidance on the draft ASRP’s recommendations.

7.5 State Rail Plan Technical Advisory Group (TAG)

The TAG was a collaborative, interdisciplinary sounding board for the planning team. The purpose of the ASRP TAG was to provide feedback and recommendations on the ASRP’s vision, the needs assessment, and the draft rail policy. While recommendations from the TAG were considered by the project team for possible adoption, DOT&PF remains the ultimate decision-making body responsible for the ASRP.

TAG meetings were scheduled to coincide with key phases of the ASRP’s development: needs identification, opportunities identification, and draft review. TAG membership was comprised of industry and rail professionals. Members included representatives from the MPOs; freight shippers; the military; and local, state, and federal agency representatives. A complete listing of TAG members is available in Appendix E.

TAG members participated in two meetings in Anchorage (February 26, 2013; October 1, 2013). Topics included PRIIA and planning background, goals, and objectives; facility requirements and alternatives evaluation criteria; alternative concepts and screening; and final recommendations review. In addition, each TAG member was provided a pre-public release copy of the draft plan and asked for comments.

7.6 Public Meetings

At the initiation of the ASRP, DOT&PF hosted a series of seven public open houses in the following locations:

- Skagway – May 21, 2013
- Haines – May 22, 2013
- Wasilla – May 29, 2013
- Seward – May 30, 2013
- Anchorage – June 4, 2013
- Fairbanks – June 5, 2013
- Nome – June 6, 2013

The purpose of these events was to inform the public about the ASRP's development and to seek input on the ASRP's vision statement and goals as well as potential system-wide needs. Comments regarding the vision statement and overall statewide rail needs were collected at the open houses and online, and were used to assist the project team in updating the ASRP.

Each meeting was held in the evening (between 5PM-8PM) and featured posters with ASRP information including rail plan elements, a map of Alaska's current rail system, and a map of Alaska's resource locations. Project team members were available to answer any questions that arose and actively engaged the public on their thoughts and ideas regarding rail for Alaska's future. A PowerPoint slideshow, followed by questions, was presented at each open house.

The open houses were advertised in local print media, via post card and e-mail announcements to individuals on the project mailing list; fliers were posted by ASRP TAG members; and information was posted on the project website.

The draft ASRP will be presented to the public at an *on-line open house* following independent review by the TAG and the Steering Committee and inclusion of any subsequent plan revisions.

Additional information about the public meetings can be found in Appendix E.

7.6.1 Rail Shipper Interviews

Private sector freight rail shippers, defined as a business or company that uses rail for shipping and/or receiving all or part of their products or materials, were contacted regarding their use of freight service. Interviewed shippers contacted included:

- Eklutna, Inc.
- Usibelli Coal Mine
- Holland America Princess Tours
- QAP
- Alaska West
- Flint Hills

Shippers were asked for input on their use of freight rail service, changes in their use of freight rail service, their opinion on the value of intermodal opportunities and what those opportunities might look

like, potential infrastructure or operational improvements that could increase their rail use, regulatory restrictions that impact rail service, the value of public rail retention and infrastructure programs, ways in which the public sector could assist or enhance rail service to local industries, and their opinion on the future of local rail freight service.

Shippers who were interviewed were using rail freight service with regularity, although recent cutbacks in the freight schedule have been difficult for some. Other modes of transport, such as trucks, have been used by some shippers to make up for this less frequent schedule as well as account for scheduling conflicts and hauling materials in areas where no rail lines or stops are located. Shippers generally stated that decisions on mode of transport are based on economics. They use the mode that is economically beneficial to their business, and rail is generally less expensive than other modes. Shippers noted improvements that could benefit freight service include straightening rail lines as well as constructing longer sidings, double track, rail spurs and depots in key areas. Other improvements identified include adding more and additional types of cars to trains, such as double-stack or fuel transport cars. Shippers were generally unaware of regulatory restrictions impacting their rail service. While shippers were generally unaware of ways in which the public sector could assist them in increasing use of freight rail service, some believe the state should have a rail retention and infrastructure improvement program whereby the state would make improvements to rail lines. Shippers believe that ARRC offers a vital service, one that should be supported by the state. Opinions on the future of freight service were mixed, but most shippers indicated they were neutral to optimistic about future rail freight volume and use.

7.7 Issues Raised during Plan Development

ASRP public meeting participants were asked to provide feedback regarding the ASRP's draft vision statement as well as any specific rail issues that the project team should consider. Comments on 23 different topic areas were received from the public via written comment forms, project website submissions, and emails. Each of these comments was shared with the project team for consideration in the ASRP. Some of the comment topics include:

- Economic Development
 - Maintain existing services first, expand later
 - Bush hubs (e.g., Nome) would benefit from vehicles transported on railcars
- Finance
 - Generating for Seven Generations (G7G) is alleged to have funders ready to finance the \$12 billion for construction and rolling stock for a new rail connection from Alberta to Delta Junction
 - Make sure that there is a financing plan in place to operate any new line before building any new trade
- Freight Rail
 - Extend rail from Fairbanks to resources further north
 - Transition freight from truck to rail
- Goals and Objectives

- Instead of “Roads to Resources” or “Rails to Resources,” we would like to see “Corridors to Resources”
- “Intermodal transport” is the most important concept of the ASRP and should be a focus
- The first priority should be the continued investment in existing freight and passenger service before laying track into new regions of the state
- Infrastructure
 - The Fairbanks rail yard should be relocated
 - The number of at-grade railroad crossings should be reduced
- Intermodal Connectivity
 - Ports and intermodal connectivity are important for freight transportation
 - Develop a policy that establishes guidelines to ensure a seamless integration of all rail with other forms of transport, including marine highway and other public transport
- Operations
 - Ensure PTC is enforced
 - Rail connections should be made through Canada to the Lower 48
 - Rail corridors used for the transport of hazardous materials should be rerouted away from residential and densely populated areas
 - Railroad safety and reliability should be improved
- Passenger Rail
 - Commuter service between Anchorage and the MSB/Girdwood should be developed
 - Rail service to Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport should be improved
 - Anchorage to Fairbanks commuter service (late night/early morning) should be developed
 - Commuter costs for Alaskans should be considered

7.8 Incorporation of Stakeholder Comments

Both public and private sector stakeholders played a major role in providing input to the ASRP. The comments and recommendations received through all aspects of the stakeholder outreach process were presented to DOT&PF. These comments and recommendations were used in the development of the state rail vision, passenger and freight improvements, as well as many details of the elements of the plan.

Based on stakeholder input, DOT&PF will emphasize work towards:

- Identifying an Office of Intermodal Planning, with a key mission of helping the state’s railroads secure federal funding for improvements
- Continuing to promote and enhance rail safety at crossings

7.9 Coordination with Other Transportation Planning Programs and Activities

An update of SWLRTP is under development in 2016. The ASRP will be incorporated as an element of the SWLRTP. See Section 1.5 for further information.

This page intentionally left blank.

8 References

- Alaska Airports Association. 2012. *Alaska Aviation Fact Sheet*. Available online <http://www.akairports.org/stateissues.html>
- Alaska Department of Labor and Workforce Development (ADOLWD). 2012. "The Span of Alaska's Railways." *Alaska Economic Trends*. March 2012. Available online <http://labor.state.ak.us/trends/mar12.pdf>
- ADOLWD. 2013a. *Alaska Occupational Forecast 2012 to 2022*. Available online <http://live.laborstats.alaska.gov/ocfcst/>
- ADOLWD. 2013b. *Income Data for Alaska and U.S. – 2012 Per Capita Personal Income*. Available online <http://laborstats.alaska.gov/income/income.htm>
- ADOLWD. 2014a. *Population Estimates*. Available online <http://laborstats.alaska.gov/pop/popest.htm>
- ADOLWD. 2014b. *Alaska Population Projections, 2012 to 2042*. Available online <http://almis.labor.state.ak.us/pop/projected/pub/popproj.pdf>
- Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT&PF). 2013. *Cantwell Hard Aggregate Development Feasibility Study*. Prepared by R&M Consultants, Inc.
- Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC). 2012. *2012 Alaska Railroad Corporation Annual Report*. Available online http://alaskarailroad.com/Portals/6/pdf/corp/2013_04_01_Annual_Report_CORP.pdf
- ARRC. 2013. *2013 Alaska Railroad Corporation Annual Report*. Available online http://alaskarailroad.com/Portals/6/pdf/corp/2014_04_01_Annual_Report_CORP.pdf
- ARRC. 2014a. *Alaska Railroad Freight Services Business Facts*. Available online http://alaskarailroad.com/Portals/6/pdf/pr/2014_02_20_Freight_Business_FS_PR.pdf
- ARRC. 2014b. Alaska Railroad Corporation website. Available online <http://alaskarailroad.com/>
- ARRC. 2014c. *Alaska Railroad Corporation Facts and Figures at a Glance*. Available online http://www.alaskarailroad.com/Portals/6/pdf/pr/2014_02_24_QuickFacts_PR.pdf
- ARRC. 2014d. *Alaska Railroad Corporation Annual Report 2014*. Available online http://www.alaskarailroad.com/Portals/6/pdf/corp/2015_04_01_Annual_Report_CORP.pdf
- ARRC. 2014e. *Alaska Railroad Passenger Services Business Facts*. Available online http://alaskarailroad.com/Portals/6/pdf/pr/2014_02_20_Pax_Business_FS_PR.pdf
- ARRC. 2014f. *Port MacKenzie Rail Extension Project Facts*. Available online <http://www.portmacrail.com/documents/2014%20Port%20MacKenzie%20Rail%20Extension.pdf>
- ARRC. 2015. *Alaska Railroad Corporation Annual Report 2015*. Available online https://www.alaskarailroad.com/sites/default/files/wheelers/2015_ARRC_Annual_Report.pdf
- Alaska State Legislature. 2014. Bill Action Status Inquiry System (BASIS). Available online <http://www.legis.state.ak.us/basis/start.asp?session=28>

ALCAN RailLink Inc. 2014. *Haines Rail Access Report*. Prepared for the Borough of Haines and the State of Alaska. Available online

http://www.hainesalaska.gov/sites/default/files/fileattachments/economicdevelopment/haines_rail_access_report_final.pdf

Associated Press. 2012. "Costs, fuel sales drop lead North Pole refinery to shut down unit." April 16, 2012. Available online <http://juneauempire.com/state/2012-04-16/costs-fuel-sales-drop-lead-north-pole-refinery-shut-down-unit>

Association of American Railroads (AAR). 2014a. *Freight Railroads Help Reduce Greenhouse Gas Emissions*. April 2014. Available online <https://www.aar.org/keyissues/Documents/Background-Papers/RRs%20and%20greenhouse%20gas%20emissions.pdf>

AAR. 2014b. *The Environmental Benefits of Moving Freight by Rail*. April 2014. Available online <https://www.aar.org/keyissues/Documents/Background-Papers/Environ%20Benefits%20of%20Moving%20Freight%20by%20Rail.pdf>

Bivens and Associates, Inc. 1980. *Historical Profile of the Alaska Railroad*. Prepared for the DOT&PF.

Bleakley, Geoffrey. 1999. "The Copper River and Northwestern – Alaska's Bonanza Railway." CRM 22, No. 10. National Park Service.

Bohart, Charles. 2011. *Dunbar Siding to Livengood Rail Extension Economic Scoping Study*. Department of Mining and Geological Engineering, College of Engineering and Mines, University of Alaska Fairbanks. Available online http://www.arcticminers.org/presentations/Charlie_BohartApr8_2011.pdf

Bonnell, Ray. 2011. "The Tanana Valley Railroad - Some History and Engine No 1." *Fairbanks Daily News-Miner*. May 1, 2011. Available online http://www.newsminer.com/features/sundays/sketches_of_alaska/the-tanana-valley-railroad-some-history-and-engine-no/article_2f457dbd-43a8-55c7-8cfb-a7fb48798bf5.html

Bonnell, Ray. 2014. *Sketches of Alaska*. Available online <http://sketchesofalaska.blogspot.com/>

ClubLink Enterprises. 2011. *Annual Report 2011*. Available online www.clublinkenterprises.ca/pdf/2011annualreport.pdf

ClubLink Enterprises. 2012. *Annual Report 2012*. Available online <http://www.twcenterprises.ca/Reports--Filings---Stock-Chart/Annual-Quarterly-Reports.aspx><http://www.clublinkenterprises.ca/pdf/2012%20Annual%20Report.pdf>

ClubLink Enterprises. 2013. *Annual Report 2013*. Available online <http://www.twcenterprises.ca/Reports--Filings---Stock-Chart/Annual-Quarterly-Reports.aspx><http://www.clublinkenterprises.ca/pdf/2013%20Annual%20Report.pdf>

Cohen, Stan. 1984. *Rails Across the Tundra*. Missoula, MT: Pictorial Histories Publishing Co.

DOWL HKM. 2010. *Western Alaska Access Planning Study Corridor Planning Report*. Prepared for the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. Available online http://dot.alaska.gov/nreg/westernaccess/documents/corridor_planning_report.pdf?button16=Corridor+Planning+Report

- Federal Aviation Administration. 2014. Passenger Boarding (Enplanement) and All-Cargo Data for U.S. Airports. Available online
http://www.faa.gov/airports/planning_capacity/passenger_allcargo_stats/passenger/index.cfm?year=2013
- Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). 2012. *FAF3 2012 Provisional Data*. Available online
http://www.ops.fhwa.dot.gov/freight/freight_analysis/faf/
- FHWA. 2014. Planning, Environment, Realty (HEP) HEPGIS. Available online
<http://hepgis.fhwa.dot.gov/hepgismaps11/ViewMap.aspx?map=Economically%20Distressed|Economically%20Distressed%20Counties%20%2802-13%29#>
- Federal Railroad Administration (FRA). n.d. Office of Safety Analysis: Accident data as reported by Railroads. Available online
http://safetydata.fra.dot.gov/OfficeofSafety/publicsite/on_the_fly_download.aspx
- FRA. 2015. Guide for Preparing U.S. DOT Crossing Inventory Forms. Federal Railroad Administration Office of Railroad Safety. January 2015.
- GALE CENGAGE Learning. 2004. "A Brief History of the Alaska Railroad Corporation." In *International Directory of Company Histories*, Vol. 60. St. James Press.
- Goldsmith, Scott, and Mouhcine Guettabi. 2013. *2013 Alaska's Construction Spending Forecast*. Annual Report for the Construction Industry Progress Fund and the Associated General Contractors of Alaska. Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage. Available online
http://www.iser.uaa.alaska.edu/Publications/2013_02_28-2013ConstructionForecast.pdf
- Hollander, Zaz. 2014. Mat-Su Train Service Still a Long Way Down the Track, Railroad Says. *Alaska Dispatch News*. Available online <http://www.adn.com/article/20140724/mat-su-train-service-still-long-way-down-track-railroad-says>
- Janson, Lone E. 1975. *The Copper Spike*. Portland, OR: Alaska Northwest Books.
- McAllister, Bill. 2000. "The train that made Skagway: White Pass & Yukon Route celebrates 100 years and more." *Juneau Empire*, July 18, 2000. Available online
http://juneauempire.com/stories/071800/Biz_whitepass.html
- McDowell Group, Inc. 2012. *Alaska Visitor Statistics Program VI, Summer 2012*. Available online
http://commerce.alaska.gov/dnn/Portals/6/pub/TourismResearch/AVSP/AVSP_VI_2012_Summer.pdf
- McDowell Group, Inc. 2014. *The Economic Impact of Alaska Railroad Passenger Services*.
- National Postal Museum. 2014. National Postal Museum Website. Available online
<http://www.postalmuseum.si.edu/>
- Osborne, Daniel L. 2013. *Alaska's Tanana Valley Railroads*. Charleston, SC: Arcadia Publishing.
- Resource Development Council. 2014. *Alaska's Oil and Gas Industry*. Available online
<http://www.akrdc.org/issues/oilgas/overview.html>

- RLS & Associates. 2011. *Anchorage/Matanuska-Susitna Borough Regional Transit Authority Plan*. Available online http://www.muni.org/Departments/transit/PeopleMover/Documents/RTA_Final_Report_2011_1231.pdf
- Rocky Mountain Institute. 2011. *Fuel Savings Potential Trucks versus Rail Intermodal*. Available online http://www.rmi.org/RFGraph-Fuel_savings_potential_trucks_rail_intermodal
- Schultz, Caroline. 2012. "The Span of Alaska's Railways: Modern transportation, enduring piece of history." *Alaska Economic Trends*, March 2012, pp. 4-9. Available online <http://laborstats.alaska.gov/trends/Mar12art1.pdf>
- State of Alaska. 2015a. Certified Public Road Mileage in Centerline Miles as of December 31, 2015. Available on the internet <http://www.dot.alaska.gov/stwdplng/transdata/pub/2015cprmFinal.pdf>
- State of Alaska. 2015b. Annual Vehicle Miles of Travel (in Millions). Available on the internet http://www.dot.alaska.gov/stwdplng/transdata/traffic/volume_data15/Statewide_VMT_2015.pdf
- Texas Transportation Institute. 2012. *A Modal Comparison of Domestic Freight Transportation Effects on the General Public: 2001-2009*. Prepared by the Center for Ports and Waterways, Houston, TX.
- Tower, Elizabeth A. 2003. *Big Mike Heney, Irish Prince of the Iron Trails*. Publication Consultants.
- Tuck, Bradford, and Mary Killorin. 2004. *Economic Significance of Alaska Railroad*. Institute of Social and Economic Research, University of Alaska Anchorage.
- U.S. Army. 1942. *Report on Survey Trans-Canadian Alaska Railway Location*. War Department, United States Engineer Office. Seattle, WA.
- U.S. Energy Information Administration (EIA). 2013. COAL. U.S. Coal Production Data. Available online <http://www.eia.gov/coal/data.cfm#production>
- U.S. Federal Reserve. 2013. Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System: Press Release, January 30, 2013. Available online <http://www.federalreserve.gov/newsevents/press/monetary/20130130a.htm>
- Usibelli. n.d. Company: About us. Usibelli Coal Mine website. Available online <http://www.usibelli.com/Company.php>
- Wellner, Andrew. 2014. Anchorage, Mat-Su Assembles Talk Commuter Rail, Bridge. *Mat-Su Valley Frontiersman*. Available online http://www.frontiersman.com/news/anchorage-mat-su-assemblies-talk-commuter-rail-bridge/article_d3b0dede-8bb6-11e3-aa72-0019bb2963f4.html
- White Pass and Yukon Route (WP&YR). 2013. White Pass & Yukon Route: Alaska's most popular shore excursion (2013 Annual Report). In *ClubLink Enterprises Annual Report 2013*, pp. 11-14. Available online <http://www.twcenterprises.ca/Reports--Filings---Stock-Chart/Annual-Quarterly-Reports.aspx><http://www.clublinkenterprises.ca/pdf/2013%20Annual%20Report.pdf>
- WY&PR. 2014. *White Pass & Yukon Route Railroad*. Available online <http://wpyr.com/>

Wilbur Smith Associates, Harding ESE, Debbie Bloom Consulting, Nancy Whelan Consulting, and Craciun Research Group. 2002. *South Central Rail Network Commuter Study and Operation Plan*. Available online http://alaskarailroad.com/Portals/6/pdf/projects/STU_2002_South_Central_Rail_Network.pdf

Wynn, Gerard. 2014. Arctic Shipping Lanes Open for Four Months by 2050 – IPCC. *Responding to Climate Change (RTCC)*. Available online <http://www.rtcc.org/2014/03/27/arctic-shipping-lanes-open-for-four-months-by-2050-ipcc/>

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix A: Summary of Recent Plans and Projects

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix A – Summary of Recent Plans and Projects

1 Relevant Rail-related Plans and Projects Managed by Other Agencies/Entities

While the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT&PF) and the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) have the primary responsibility for rail planning, policy, and project development, a number of other state and local agencies have an interest in the state rail system. This appendix summarizes recent plans and projects managed by other agencies or entities in Alaska that have applicability to rail.

Rail operations are of increasing interest at the local level of government. At the local level, the agencies most involved in rail planning are Metropolitan Planning Organizations (MPOs). MPOs are federally mandated and funded policy-making organizations consisting of local government and transportation officials. The formation of an MPO is required for an urbanized area with sufficiently dense development and a population over 50,000. A MPO is required to maintain a Long-Range Transportation Plan (LRTP) and Transportation Improvement Program (TIP). A TIP is a multi-year program of transportation projects to be funded with federal and other transportation funding sources. Federally funded projects within each MPO's geographic area, such as a grade crossing improvement project, must be included in the agency's TIP.

There are two MPOs in Alaska: the Anchorage Metropolitan Area Transportation Solutions (AMATS) and the Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation System (FMATS). The Matanuska Susitna Borough (MSB) as well as the Anchorage and Fairbanks MPOs are the agencies engaged with the ARRC in planning, partnering, and funding. Other agencies include: the City of Skagway, which is engaged in port development planning that will affect the WP&YR; and the University of Alaska Fairbanks, which is working on the Alaska-Canada rail link and in-state rail extensions to Livengood, the Yukon River, and Delta/Greely.

1.1 Anchorage Metropolitan Area Transportation Solutions (AMATS)

AMATS is a multiagency, federally recognized MPO tasked with planning and funding the transportation system within the Anchorage Bowl and Chugiak-Eagle River areas. AMATS is funded by U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT) programs, State of Alaska appropriations and general obligation bonds, and local municipal bonds. These funds are expended on items in the AMATS TIP, which implements elements of the *2035 Metropolitan Transportation Plan (MTP)*. In addition, AMATS released the Community Discussion Draft of the *Anchorage Bowl Land Use Plan Map*, designed to guide future use and development through 2040. AMATS does not operate rail service but ARRC is represented on the AMATS Technical Committee, and it coordinates with the ARRC on railroad activities within the AMATS area.

The AMATS Policy Committee approved the 2035 MTP on May 3, 2012. The MTP guides nearly \$4 billion in transportation network improvements between 2012 and 2035. The MTP cites the rail system as an

important component of the regional transportation system, particularly in connection with freight movement to and within the region. The MTP cites a number of ARRC infrastructure development plans, including collaboration with the Dimond Center in Anchorage to develop an intermodal center, and upgrading its Ship Creek rail facilities and headquarters complex. The MTP also suggests safety reinforcements at of the following at-grade crossings in Anchorage, at a minimum: C Street, Arctic Boulevard/Dowling Road, and International Airport Road/Jewel Lake Road. These identified crossings are of particular concern because of relatively high vehicle traffic (AMATS 2012).

The MTP recommends the implementation of electronic motorist-warning systems at rail crossings to provide greater safety assurance until planned roadway-rail grade separations can be completed. The MTP also recommends that the currently planned ARRC improvements be continued, including:

- Construction of additional track to expand capacity
- Continued development of passenger facilities
- Continued realignment of tracks within the existing rail corridor
- Design and development of an intermodal transportation facility at Ship Creek
- Pedestrian improvements and enhancements
- Rolling stock rehabilitation
- Improved rail crossing – intersection signalization
- The Port Mackenzie Rail Extension Project

In addition, the MTP also discusses the possibility of using the ARRC for rail commuter service between Palmer, Wasilla, and Anchorage, a scenario that has been studied and discussed for 35 years.

1.2 Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation System (FMATS)

The Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation System (FMATS) is the official MPO for the Fairbanks area. Like AMATS, FMATS is also funded by USDOT programs, State of Alaska appropriations and general obligation bonds, and local municipal bonds. These funds are used through the TIP to implement the FMATS MTP.

The FMATS Policy Committee approved the 2040 MTP on January 21, 2015. The MTP cites the history of railroads serving Fairbanks. Fairbanks is the northern hub of the ARRC, serving as a critical intermodal freight transfer center for Interior Alaska. Rail freight operations in Fairbanks also serve oilfield service companies, the two military bases (Eielson Air Force Base and Fort Wainwright Army Base), and coal deliveries for four coal-fired power/heating plants.

Like the AMATS MTP, the FMATS MTP also calls for safety improvements at a number of at-grade crossings in Fairbanks. There are approximately 50 at-grade crossings of public roadways within the FMATS area (FMATS 2012). The most significant at-grade arterial roadway crossings are:

- University Avenue
- Richardson Highway at three locations: 3-Mile Crossing, Peridot Crossing and Moose Creek Crossing
- College Road

- Old Steese
- Steese Expressway

Future grade separations have been proposed and studied for several crossings, including the University Avenue Crossing (Main Line), the Richardson Highway/3-Mile Crossing (Airport Spur Line) and the Richardson Highway/Peridot and Richardson Highway/Moose Creek Crossings (Eielson Branch Line).

The MTP includes a number of major projects that the ARRC has proposed. These projects are described in Sections 1.2.1, 1.2.2, and 1.2.3.

1.2.1 VLR-25 North Pole, Alaska, Road/Rail Crossing Reduction Project

According to the FMATS MTP (FMATS 2015), this project will realign the railroad track along a portion of the ARRC Eielson Branch to enhance safety by reducing the number of at-grade road/rail crossings in the City of North Pole. It includes elimination of a major at-grade road/rail crossing of the Richardson Highway, a National Highway System (NHS) roadway. The project will relocate the railroad away from North Pole's population center to a rural area along or near the Tanana River Levee structure. The project will extend from Richardson Highway Mileposts (MP) 355 to 347, popularly known as Mile 9, to the eastern portion of the City of North Pole.

The FMATS 2015 MTP includes this project in the Very Long Range group of projects, with implementation anticipated beyond 2040. The ARRC has estimated the total project cost to be approximately \$69million. The FMATS MTP (2015: Table 8-4) shows this project as unfunded.

1.2.2 VLR-28 Fairbanks Rail Realignment

According to the FMATS MTP (FMATS 2015), the ARRC proposes to optimize the alignment of its mainline and branch track within the Fairbanks area to improve safety and customer response as well as minimize transportation conflicts with the adjacent communities. A Memorandum of Understanding between the Fairbanks North Star Borough and ARRC is the guiding policy for implementing this project (PL108-199, Div. F, Title I, Sec. 115). The FMATS MTP (2015: Table 8-4) reports that this projected is estimated at \$400 million and is unfunded.

1.2.3 Other ARRC Projects in the Fairbanks Area

The ARRC also has a number of other projects planned that will impact the Fairbanks area. These projects may or may not occur within the planning horizon. They are listed here and described below:

- Fairbanks Freight Intermodal Improvements
- Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation
- Northern Rail Extension

As discussed in the FMATS MTP, while the cumulative effects of these projects on rail volumes are currently unknown, they will result in improved operating speeds, reduced safety concerns, and a slightly expanded service area. This could support, or even encourage, an increase in rail volumes that are higher than the current "Expected Growth" scenario.

1.2.3.1 Fairbanks Freight Intermodal Improvements

The Fairbanks Freight Intermodal Improvements project entails various improvements to the existing freight intermodal area of ARRC's Fairbanks Rail Yard. The existing rail yard does not have adequate space for handling containers and Trailer on Flatcar (TOFC) traffic, creating a bottleneck in the system. Primary improvements include grading and placing E-1 compacting material, along with drainage, in the intermodal unloading area; moving and improving existing at-grade crossings to allow longer trains to be spotted (parked) without blocking truck departures; and constructing a centralized trailer parking area with space for up to 80 units. This facility is estimated to cost approximately \$18 million.

1.2.3.2 Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation

The Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation has been a project that has been under consideration for more than a decade (ARRC 2011). The primary purpose of the Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation project is to resolve safety concerns created by development that has occurred around the railroad tracks over the last 80 years. Additionally, the project would reduce travel times, improve operational efficiency, and accommodate mass transit/passenger service. The realignment is not expected to result in additional rail traffic.

The project would optimize the main line and branch line track within the Fairbanks area to improve safety and minimize transportation conflicts with the adjacent communities. A number of the at-grade crossings in Fairbanks and Fort Wainwright would be eliminated. A number of studies have been prepared and funded by a variety of agencies, including ARRC, Department of Defense via FRA, Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and Federal Highway Administration (FHWA).

The Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation project consists of three phases:

- Phase 1 - From near 9-mile on the Richardson Highway (MP 353) to Southeast North Pole, near Moose Creek. This phase is also known as the North Pole Road/Rail Crossing Reduction Project.
- Phase 2 - From MP 353 on the Richardson Highway to 3-Mile Gate on Fort Wainwright's western border.
- Phase 3 - Area west of the 3-Mile Gate, past Chena River.

Phase 1, which has its own utility and can be constructed independently of the other 2 phases, would provide immediate safety benefits. Under this phase, the ARRC proposes to reduce the number of at-grade crossings on a portion of its Eielson Branch track (from Richardson Highway MP 9 to the Chena River Floodway) that runs through North Pole, Alaska. The proposed alternative would realign the track on the landward side of the Tanana River Flood Control Levee. It would close nine at-grade crossings within the City of North Pole, and relocate the existing crossing of the Richardson Highway, replacing it with a separated grade crossing. A finding of no significant impact (FONSI) was finalized for Phase 1 by the FRA on December 7, 2012. FHWA issued a FONSI for the project on January 18, 2013.

Funding for final design and construction has not been identified. The cost estimate for Phase 1 is \$65 million which includes a grade separation at Richardson Highway (ARRC MP G9) and Rental Street. Phase 2 is estimated at \$10-20 million.

FMATS MTP Projects VLR-25 (North Pole, Alaska, Road/Rail Crossing Reduction Project), described in Section 1.2.1, SR-42 (Richardson Highway: MP 359 Railroad Crossing Overpass), and VLR-28 (Fairbanks Rail Realignment), described in Section 1.2.2, are all components of this effort.

1.2.3.3 Northern Rail Extension

In 2010, the Surface Transportation Board (STB) granted ARRC authority to construct and operate the Northern Rail Extension. If fully implemented, the Northern Rail Extension project would extend the existing Alaska Railroad track 80 miles. The extension would connect the existing Eielson Branch rail line at its terminus near the Chena River overflow structure near North Pole, crossing the Tanana River and traveling through the military training grounds at the Joint Pacific Area Range Complex (JPARC), to a location slightly southeast of Delta Junction (ARRC 2011).

The proposed rail line would provide freight and potentially passenger rail services serving commercial interests and communities in or near the project corridor as well as provide military support. The extension would be available to military, general public, and commercial shippers, including agricultural and resource development businesses. The extension could support transit operations between Fairbanks, North Pole, Salcha, and Delta Junction. This extension is not expected to amount to a net increase in train traffic entering and exiting Fairbanks to and from Anchorage.

In 2011, ARRC began construction of Phase 1 of the project, which includes the construction of a bridge, approach road, and levee associated with the crossing of the Tanana River near Salcha. Construction began in 2012 and was completed in August 2014. Phase 2 includes rail construction from Moose Creek to the Salcha crossing; Phase 3 includes rail construction from the Salcha crossing to the Donnelly Military Training Area; and Phase 4 includes construction of the rail from Donnelly to Delta Junction.

The Northern Rail Extension project is estimated at over \$1 billion, of which \$189.0 million has already been expended to complete Phase 1. Phases 2, 3, and 4 are currently unfunded.

1.2.3.4 Other FMATS Plans

Other FMATS plans that are associated with rail include:

- 2005 - FMATS Long Range Transportation Plan
- 2006 – FNSB/City of Fairbanks – The Historic Preservation Plan
- 2007 - Airport Way Improvements Reconnaissance Study
- 2008 - Vision Fairbanks Downtown Plan
- 2010 - North Pole Land Use Plan 2010 – Governor’s Coordinated Transportation Task Force Recommendations Report
- 2010 – Seasonal Mobility Task Force Recommendations Report
- 2010 – Updated FMATS Metropolitan Transportation Plan including a Freight Element
- 2010 – Updated Public Participation Plan
- 2010 - Update of the BIKEWAYS Map
- 2010 – Steese Highway/Johansen Expressway Area Traffic Improvements
- 2012 – Planning documents for the FMATS Safe Routes to School Program

- 2012 - FMATS Non-Motorized Transportation Plan
- 2012 – FMATS Art Selection Advisory Committee formed
- 2012 - Richardson Highway/Steese Expressway Corridor Study Initiated (DOT&PF)
- 2014 – College Road Corridor Study Completed
- 2013 – Conducted a Household Travel Survey and update of the TransCad Travel Model (DOT&PF)
- 2014 – Update of the FMATS Bikeways Map
- 2015 – Updated FMATS Metropolitan Transportation Plan
- 2015 – Updated Bikeways Map

1.3 Matanuska-Susitna Borough Planning

While not an MPO, the MSB has become involved in discussions and planning for rail transportation. The MSB is the owner of the PMRE project (see Section 1.1.1) and is supportive of commuter rail service between the MSB and Anchorage (Hollander 214; Wellner, 2014).

In its most recent LRTP (2007) and in the update of the LRTP underway in November 2016, the MSB recognizes the fundamental role the ARRC has had in the development and economy of region. The MSB LRTP aspires to better utilize the rail system in order to prompt economic growth (MSB 2007). The LRTP cites the PMRE project as a key element in the long-term growth of Port MacKenzie and development of industry in the Mat-Su Valley. As of 2016, the project is under construction but currently on hold, with a completion date dependent on funding.

The MSB also aims to continue its work with the ARRC, the Municipality of Anchorage, and the State of Alaska to develop commuter rail service between the Mat-Su Valley and Anchorage.

1.4 Planning in Other Parts of the State

1.4.1 Port MacKenzie Rail Extension Project

The Port MacKenzie Rail Extension (PMRE) project is an MSB project being constructed in cooperation with the ARRC. The project is building a new 35-mile track connecting Port MacKenzie, a deep-draft dock on the Knik Arm of Cook Inlet, to the ARRC mainline track near Houston. When complete, the new rail line would operate as part of the ARRC system. The port has adequate acreage to accommodate bulk resource storage, transport, and processing facilities, as well as rail and terminal facilities for efficient train loading and unloading.

As of 2016, the project is under construction but currently on hold awaiting further funding. A September 2014 estimate indicated that the project will exceed \$300 million¹. All of the project funding has thus far come from state grants.

¹ As reported by PMRE Executive Director, Joe Perkins, at an August 5, 2014 meeting of the MSB Assembly and reported by KSKA on August 6, 2014.

1.4.2 Skagway Port Development Plan

Increased mining activity within the Yukon Territory prompted the Skagway Port Development Steering Committee (PSC) to create the 2008 Skagway Port Development Plan (PSC 2008). The purpose of the plan was to assess the current condition of the port, suggest improvements, and provide the framework to be the primary port of the Yukon Territory, both for the export of raw materials and import of project and re-supply traffic. While the plan is not contingent on any changes to the WP&YR, it is suggested that the route, which is currently utilized for passenger rail, could be extended by re-opening the track between Carcross and Whitehorse. Operation of the entire historical extent of the WP&YR and reinstatement of freight service would make it possible to once again haul freight on the line. However, in 2013, the WP&YR considered and rejected the option of providing freight service.

1.4.3 University of Alaska Fairbanks, Institute of Northern Engineering

The University of Alaska Fairbanks has completed several projects that have analyzed the economic feasibility of both extending the Alaska Railroad in-state as well as connecting the Alaska Railroad to the North American Railroad grid. Funding for the work conducted by the university has come from a variety of sources, including the U.S. Department of Defense (DOD), the U.S. Department of State, and the USDOT, and passed through the DOT&PF. Most recently, the 2012 State Legislature approved \$1.1 million for an Alaska Canada Rail Link Phase II Feasibility Study (see Section 1.4.3).

1.4.4 Alaska-Canada Rail Link

A railway linking Alaska to the Lower 48 States through Canada has been under consideration for nearly a century. This project was previously included in the 1985 *Alaska State Rail Plan*. In recent years, the effort to establish the Alaska-Canada Rail link has seen renewed interest, with proposals to develop natural resources and mineral deposits along the path of a connecting line in both Alaska and Canada. In July 2005, the governments of Alaska and the Yukon Territory started an initiative to determine the feasibility of connecting Alaska and Yukon with the North American railroad system.

Recent efforts include the 2007 *Alaska-Canada Rail Link Phase 1 Feasibility Study*. This study analyzed the identified ideal rail corridors for any potential long-term benefits to the public, and to determine the technical and economic feasibility of the corridors. The study determined the project was not economically feasible and would not create enough revenue to support the project's cost.

1.4.5 Alaska-Alberta Rail Link

As of early 2013 another separate proposal, the Alaska-Alberta Railway, was made to construct a railroad that would link Alaska, the Yukon Territory, northern British Columbia, and northern Alberta to transport oil products. One proposal would create a rail connection between Fort McMurray, Alberta and Delta Junction, Alaska. At Delta Junction, oil products from Canada would be added to the Alyeska Pipeline. This connection would transport Alberta oil to the Trans Alaska Pipeline System (TAPS), where it could be exported from Valdez. Project proponents, a group from Vancouver, B.C., called G7G, persuaded the Alberta government to provide \$1.8 million (Canadian dollars) to conduct a pre-feasibility study. The outcome of that work, the *Alberta to Alaska Railway Pre-Feasibility Study*, was released by the Van Horne Institute in March, 2016. The study estimates the cost of the rail connection to be \$28 to \$34 billion, and indicates that the project would involve "substantial risk," but that the risk could be

mitigated through the development of up to \$659 billion worth of minerals along the route that could be mined and transported over a 30-year period.

2 References

Anchorage Metropolitan Area Transportation Solutions (AMATS). 2012. *2035 Metropolitan Transportation Plan*. Prepared for Municipality of Anchorage, AMATS by Kittelson & Associates, Inc., Brookes & Associates, CH2M Hill, and Word Wrangling. Available at: www.muni.org/Departments/OCPD/Planning/AMATS/Pages/adoptedplans.aspx.

ARRC. 2011a. Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation Project Facts Sheet. Available at http://alaskarailroad.com/Portals/6/pdf/projects/2012_01_04_Fairbanks_Area_Rail_Line_Relo_FS_PROJ.pdf.

ARRC. 2011b. Northern Rail Extension Facts Sheet. Available at: <http://www.northernrailextension.com/documents/2012NorthernRailExtension.pdf>.

FMATS. 2012. *Fairbanks Metro 2035: A Plan to Keep YOU Moving*. 2010 – 2035 Metropolitan Transportation Plan, Fairbanks North Star Borough, City of Fairbanks, and City of North Pole by Kittelson & Associates, Inc., Cambridge Systematics, and Kelly Hegarty & Assoc. Available at <http://fmats.us/wp-content/uploads/2012/08/FMATS-MTP-7.21.10-approved.pdf>

Hollander, Zaz. 2014. Mat-Su Train Service Still a Long Way Down the Track, Railroad Says. *Alaska Dispatch News*. Available online <http://www.adn.com/article/20140724/mat-su-train-service-still-long-way-down-track-railroad-says>

Matanuska Susitna Borough (MSB). 2007. *Mat-Su Borough Long-Range Transportation Plan Final Report*. Prepared for MSB by HDR Alaska, Inc.

Skagway Port Development Steering Committee (PSC). 2008. *Skagway Port Development Plan*. Available at <http://www.skagway.org/vertical/sites/%7B7820C4E3-63B9-4E67-95BA-7C70FBA51E8F%7D/uploads/%7B3EAF38C3-7DFE-49D9-9D58-2B857E0F30AA%7D.PDF>

Wellner, Andrew. 2014. Anchorage, Mat-Su Assembles Talk Commuter Rail, Bridge. *Mat-Su Valley Frontiersman*. Available online http://www.frontiersman.com/news/anchorage-mat-su-assemblies-talk-commuter-rail-bridge/article_d3b0dede-8bb6-11e3-aa72-0019bb2963f4.html

Appendix B: Standard Classification of Transported Goods (SCTG) Commodity Categories and Definitions

SCTG Code	Brief Description	Commodity Details
1	Live Animals/Fish	Bovine animals; swine; poultry; fish; other live animals
2	Cereal Grains	Wheat; corn; rye; barley; oats; grain sorghum; other cereal grains; includes seed
3	Other Ag. Products	Vegetables (fresh, chilled, or dried); fruits and nuts (edible, fresh, chilled or dried); oil seeds; bulbs; soy beans; live plants; cut flowers; cotton; mustard; fresh-cut flowers; plants and parts of plants; tobacco
4	Animal Feed	Eggs; cereal straw; forage products; food waste used in animal feeding; misc. other products of animal origin
5	Meat/Seafood	Meat (fresh, chilled, or frozen, salted or brined, smoked); poultry (fresh, chilled, or frozen); fish (except live)
6	Milled Grain Products	Flours; malt; milled rice; starches; inulin; bakery products and food preparations of cereals flour; starch or milk; baked products (including frozen)
7	Other Foodstuffs	Dairy products (excludes beverages and preparations of milk), processed or prepared vegetables, fruit, or nuts (excludes dried or milled and juices); coffee, tea, and spices (excluding unprocessed coffee and unfermented tea); animal or vegetable fats and oils and their cleavage products; prepared edible fats; animal or vegetable waxes; flours and meals of oil seeds; sugars; confectionary, cocoa, and cocoa preparations; vinegar; non-alcoholic beverages
8	Alcoholic Beverages	Beer, wine and other fermented beverages; spirituous beverages and ethyl alcohol; denatured ethyl alcohol (not for human consumption)
9	Tobacco Products	Cigarettes & tobacco products
10	Building Stone	Calcareous monumental or building stone; other monumental or building stone
11	Natural Sands	Silica sands and quartz sands for construction and other uses; other sands
12	Gravel	Gravel and crushed stone; limestone flux; agricultural limestone
13	Nonmetallic Minerals	Salt; table salt; dolomite; sulfur, other clays; pumice stone; gypsum
14	Metallic Ores	Iron; copper; nickel; aluminum; lead; zinc; uranium; titanium; other ores and concentrates
15	Coal	Bituminous coal; anthracite; lignite
16	Crude Petroleum	Crude petroleum oil and oil from bituminous minerals including tar sands
17	Gasoline	Gasoline; blends of gasoline; aviation turbine fuel; kerosene; ethanol; ethanol blends; other fuel alcohols

SCTG Code	Brief Description	Commodity Details
18	Fuel Oils	Diesel; bunker C; biodiesel; fuel oils; blends of fuel oils
19	Coal Products (Coal – n.e.c)	Lubricating oils and greases; other refined petroleum oils; gaseous hydrocarbons; petroleum products; bituminous mixtures
20	Basic Chemicals	Inorganic chemicals; sodium hydroxide; potassium hydroxide; sulfur; sodium sulfates; multiple others; organic chemicals; acyclic alcohols; phenols & phenol alcohols; organic acids; halogenated derivatives of hydrocarbons; misc. others.
21	Pharmaceuticals	Pharmaceutical products prepared or for preparation for medical use
22	Fertilizers	Animal or vegetable fertilizers; nitrogenous mineral or chemical fertilizers; phosphatic slag; other phosphatic mineral fertilizers; potassium chloride; other fertilizers
23	Chemical Products	Paints and varnishes; vegetable tanning extracts or coloring matter; inks; essential oils; perfumery; soaps; photographic film; insecticides; glues and prepared glues; prepared explosives; activated carbon; water treatment preparation; other chemicals
24	Plastics / Rubber	Plastics and rubber in primary form; articles of plastics; articles of rubber
25	Logs	Logs for pulping; logs for lumber; fuel wood; wood in the rough; other untreated wood
26	Wood Products	Wood chips or particles; treated wood; shingles and shakes; veneer sheets; particle board; plywood; windows, doors, frames and thresholds
27	Newsprint / Paper	Pulp or fibrous cellulosic materials; paper and paperboard in large rolls or sheets
28	Paper Articles	Toilet paper; facial tissue; sanitary napkins; sacks and bags of paper; packing containers of paper; wallpaper and similar wall coverings; envelopes and stationery; other paper articles
29	Printed Products	Printed books etc; newspapers; journals and periodicals; advertising material; printed or illustrated postcards; business-forms; other
30	Textiles / Leather	Textile fibers; knitted or crocheted fabrics; woven fabrics; tufted carpets; non-woven or felt fabrics; leather and articles of leather including footwear and luggage
31	Nonmetal Min. Products	Hydraulic cements; ceramic products; glass and glass products; worked granite; asphalt shingles; concrete pipes; prefabricated structural components; slag rock; building blocks; other
32	Base Metals	Ferro-alloys; copper; iron and steel; aluminum bars, rods, sheets, foil; lead; nickel; zinc; other nonferrous metal
33	Articles – Base Metal	Pipes, tubes, and fittings; structures and structural parts; hand tools, cutlery, interchangeable tools; metal containers; springs
34	Machinery	Turbines; boilers; internal combustion engines; other non-electric motors and engines; pumps; compressors; fans; ventilating or recycling hoods incorporating a fan; air-conditioning, refrigerating, or freezing equipment; materials-handling, excavating, boring and related machinery or equipment; other mechanical machinery

SCTG Code	Brief Description	Commodity Details
35	Electronics	Electric motors, generators, generating sets, rotary converters, transformers, static converters, and inductors; electric, electro-thermic, or electro-mechanical domestic appliances; line telephone or telegraph apparatus and electronic equipment and electronic entertainment products; computer and office equipment; prepared unrecorded or pre-recorded media; electronic components and parts; other electronic and electrical equipment
36	Motorized Vehicles	Motor vehicles; tractors; motorcycles
37	Transport Equipment	Railway equipment; aircraft and spacecraft; ships, boats, and floating structures
38	Precision Instruments	Optical elements, instruments, and apparatus; photographic and photocopying machines; surveying equipment; instruments and apparatus for medical, dental, veterinary or similar purposes
39	Furniture	Furniture; mattresses; lamps; illuminated signs
40	Misc. Mfg. Products	Arms and ammunition; toys and sporting equipment; miscellaneous manufactured products
41	Waste / Scrap	Metallic waste and scrap; non-metallic waste and scrap (except from food processing)
43	Mixed Freight	Items for grocery and convenience stores; supplies for restaurants; hardware or plumbing supplies; office supplies; miscellaneous
99	Unknown	Unknown commodities

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix C: Commuter Rail

This page intentionally left blank.

South Central Alaska Commuter Rail Concept of Operations

1 Introduction

The purpose of this appendix is to describe a conceptual operating plan for a Matanuska-Susitna Valley (Mat-Su) - Anchorage weekday commuter rail service. Included in the description are ridership estimates, a schedule for the service start-up, description of the type of rolling stock or equipment that the service would use, and the conceptual costs to build and sustain the service into the future. Governance concepts for sponsoring the commuter rail service, potential service operators, and next steps are also discussed.

Public commentary during development of the Alaska State Rail Plan (ASRP) indicated a substantial interest in commuter rail service between the residential communities in the Mat-Su Valley and job centers in Anchorage. This conceptual operating plan has been assembled in response to the interest expressed in commuter rail during the development of the ASRP.

2 Background

The concept of a commuter rail service linking the Mat-Su with Anchorage has been studied several times. The first analysis was the *Feasibility Analysis of Upgraded Passenger Rail in the Anchorage, Alaska Region* prepared by Allen M. Voorhees & Associates for the Municipality of Anchorage and the Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities (DOT&PF) in 1979. The next analysis was the *Anchorage Commuter Rail* study prepared in 1988, sponsored by the Municipality of Anchorage with the Matanuska-Susitna Borough (MSB) and the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC). This was followed by the *Girdwood Rail Service Feasibility Assessment* done for the Municipality of Anchorage in 1994, and the *Market Analysis for ARRC Anchorage International Airport Rail Station* completed in 1999. In 2000 the *Knik Arm Study* also explored commuter rail and ferry alternatives.

In 2002, the ARRC sponsored the *South Central Rail Network Commuter Study and Operation Plan*. In addition to service between Mat-Su and Anchorage, this study explored service between Girdwood and Anchorage. The effort's ridership analysis relied on quantification of the universe of weekday commuter trips to Anchorage. Modal splits typical of commuter rail elsewhere in the United States were then applied to the trip total to generate an estimate of potential commuter rail ridership. The analysis was supported by findings of a telephone survey and focus groups of Mat-Su - Anchorage commuters and was aimed at understanding commuter behavior and preferences. The survey/focus group findings confirmed strong interest in commuter rail.

The ridership element of that study was updated in 2009 with the *Wasilla-Anchorage Commuter Rail Concept of Operations*, a technical memorandum prepared for ARRC. Similar to the 2002 study, the update identified the universe of work trips that could be attracted to commuter rail between any pairing of origins and destinations along the route. This was done using the travel demand model developed for the Knik Arm Crossing project, a tool that did not exist in 2002. This universe of work trips was then reduced by updated commuter rail mode split information.

3 Ridership Forecast

The 2009 ridership study looked at five alternative ridership scenarios. Each scenario assumed two and three southbound morning trains with the reverse in the afternoon. The scenarios varied from one another in the number of stations used. Assumptions of stations ranged from two—Wasilla and Anchorage—to as many as nine. For two commute period round trips, the various scenarios estimated a range of between 600 and 1,200 riders per weekday in 2020. For three commute period round trips, the range was between 900 and 1,600 riders per weekday in that year. The scenario with the highest ridership included three commute round trips with nine stations (1,600 riders per weekday):

- Wasilla
- Matanuska (Glenn Highway/Parks Highway Interchange)
- Eklutna
- Birchwood
- Eagle River
- Elmendorf
- Anchorage
- Spenard
- Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport (AIA)

This scenario also had the longest transit time of 1 hour and 18 minutes from end to end, and 1 hour and 8 minutes between Wasilla and a Ship Creek station in Anchorage. The latter was the same run time for the seven-station scenario, which excluded the two more southern stations of Spenard and AIA. The scenario with the lowest ridership was for service between just two stations: Matanuska and Ship Creek. It also had the shortest run time of 45 minutes.

However, another scenario combining a 60-minute run time and a three-station stopping pattern, generated a 2020 ridership forecast of 1,000 to 1,500 riders for two and three commute period round trips, respectively. The three stations were Wasilla, Matanuska, and Ship Creek. It is a variation of this scenario that is used for the conceptual operating plan and cost estimate described below. The ridership forecast for the scenario appears in Table 1. The base year for the forecast was 2005.

Table 1: 2009 Ridership Forecast for a Two-Station Service Scenario

Year	Weekday Passenger Trips	
	2 Round Trips	3 Round Trips
2005	600	900
2012	700	1,000
2020	1,000	1,500

If one round trip in the off-peak period were offered, it would be reasonable to add 10 percent to the figures stated above.¹ For example, with an estimate of 1,500 riders for three round trips, a mid-day round trip would add another 150 riders, providing for a total weekday ridership of 1,650 riders.

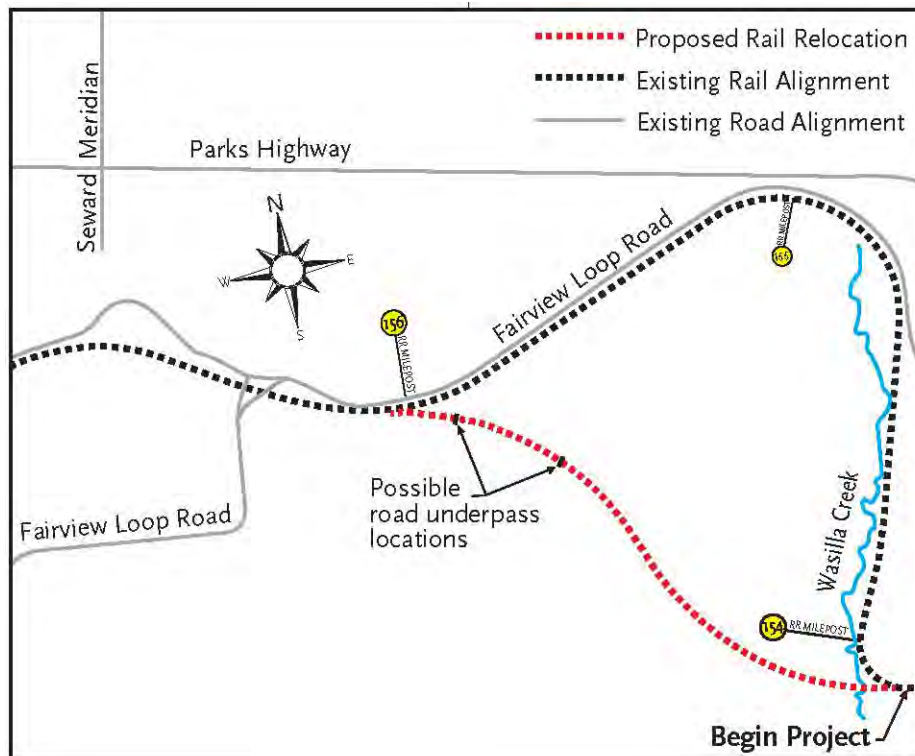
¹ Off-peak ridership is typically a small fraction of total weekday ridership. Caltrain, the commuter rail service on the San Francisco Peninsula, has off-peak ridership totaling about 12 percent of total weekday ridership. The 10 percent figure used in this analysis reflects a mid-day ridership that could be expected with a more modest mid-day service level (one round trip) versus Caltrain (eight round trips).

4 Operating Plan – Start-up System

The operating plan for a Wasilla - Anchorage commuter rail service details how such a system would work. It specifies a schedule, stations and amenities, equipment, maintenance of equipment, fare and fare collection, crewing, and integration with local transit. It is likely that ARRC would operate the service as the host railroad, provide crews, and maintain the trainsets. Alternatively, an outside contractor could operate the service. The service sponsor would be a public agency, responsible for all costs related to implementing and continuing operations.

For the three-station concept, the 2009 commuter rail ridership update assumed a one-hour run-time from Wasilla to Ship Creek, based on comments from ARRC. This operating plan assumes a faster run time, enabled by completion of the South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation, which potentially saves up to six minutes. The relocation project is shown in Figure 1.

Figure 1: South Wasilla Rail Line Relocation Concept



Source: Alaska Railroad Corporation, Project Facts, August 1, 2013

The purpose of the realignment is to replace two miles of circuitous, slow speed track with one mile of straighter, faster track. The ARRC has completed design and purchase of right-of-way. The estimated cost to complete the project is \$37 million.

This plan is labeled as “start-up” because it is intended to provide a viable first phase in commuter rail service that could be expanded to add more stations and serve other points that have been suggested in previous analyses (e.g., AIA, Dimond Transit Center, or Girdwood). At the same time, it is important that the initial system be attractive enough for riders even if no expansion takes place.

4.1 Schedule

The following illustrative schedule, shown in Table 2, is modified from the one assumed for the 2009 ridership forecast update.

Table 2: Schedule for Three Peak Period Round Trips with a Mid-day Option

Read Down	Southbound						Northbound				Read Up
	C1	C3	C5	C7	<i>Denali Star</i>	Location	<i>Denali Star</i>	C2	C4	C6	
6:00	6:30	7:00	13:00	19:10	Wasilla	9:15	11:49	17:49	18:19	18:49	
6:09	6:39	7:09	13:09	--	Matanuska	--	11:45	17:45	18:15	18:45	
6:54	7:24	7:54	13:54	20:10	Anchorage	8:15	11:00	17:00	17:30	18:00	

The commuter schedule calls for a 54-minute run time between Wasilla and Anchorage (Ship Creek) and a 45-minute run time between Matanuska and Anchorage. There would be three southbound peak period trips in the morning and the reverse in the afternoon/early evening. There would also be one mid-day round trip, providing the commuter a way to get home to Wasilla without having to wait for a late afternoon train.

As of 2016, the track distance between Ship Creek and Matanuska is 36.4 miles and between Ship Creek and Wasilla is 45.5 miles. If the South Wasilla Rail Line Realignment project is constructed, the track length to Wasilla will be reduced to 44.5 miles. However, a new station for Wasilla in the vicinity of the Wasilla Airport would add three miles to the distance. Thus, the total station-to-station distance would be 47.5 miles.

ARRC has advised that the commuter trains could be authorized for faster track speeds than are presently allowed for regular ARRC trains, passenger or freight. Existing maximum allowable passenger speeds on the route range between 20 and 60 miles per hour (mph).

The 54-minute schedule discussed above calls for an average train speed of 53 mph between Wasilla and Anchorage, a function of assumptions that include the South Wasilla Rail Line Realignment and higher maximum speeds allowed for commuter trains on sections of the route south of Matanuska. The average speed is higher than commuter rail services typically are able to achieve. However, the start-up service would only have one intermediate station (Matanuska), thus allowing for a faster average speed.

With the start-up of commuter rail service, it is possible that the run time of the *Denali Star* could be improved between Wasilla and Anchorage. The schedule above includes a one-hour run time for the *Denali Star*, with no conflicts with opposing commuter trains.

4.2 Stations and Amenities

The 2002 commuter rail operation plan assumed a Wasilla Station located near the Wasilla Airport, approximately three miles west of the current station in downtown Wasilla. A station in that location

would be convenient for both downtown residents as well as for commuters coming from points west and northwest of Wasilla. The plan assumed use of city land, thus saving on land acquisition cost.

Station amenities would include a parking lot with a 300-vehicle capacity. The station would also accommodate local transit and passenger drop-off/pick-up commonly known as “kiss-and-ride.” The parking lot and station platform would be lighted. There would be an enclosed waiting room and an electronic Ticket Vending Machine (TVM) to dispense single tickets and add value to electronic fare cards (see Section 4.7). Access would have to be built for motorized and non-motorized (bicycle and pedestrian) traffic.

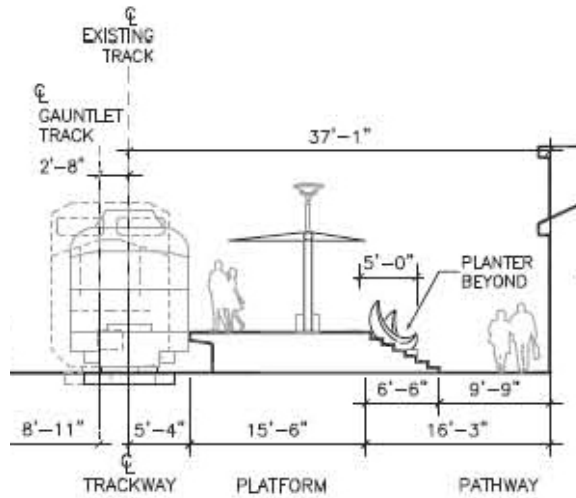
The cost estimate for this facility was \$1.6 million in 2002. Adjusting for inflation (estimated at 2 percent per year), the cost in 2013 would be \$2 million. However, given the 2009 ridership forecast, the station would need to have at least 500 parking spaces, a two-thirds increase, by 2020. Accordingly, a more appropriate station conceptual cost would be \$3.3 million in 2013 dollars.

One strategy to mitigate station construction costs would be to include residential and commercial mixed-use transit-oriented development (TOD) into the station design. TOD can help defray public outlays for station construction.

The operating plan assumes that the cost of the Wasilla Station will be paid for by the City of Wasilla. As an example, cities served by the Metrolink commuter rail service in the Los Angeles area covered the costs of station construction.

The rolling stock assumed for this commuter service are self-propelled rail cars known as Diesel Multiple Units (DMUs; see Section 4.3). These rail cars have level boarding, which was not assumed in the previous cost estimates. Level boarding requires platforms be raised to the level of the car doors. The advantage of level boarding is that it enables passengers to walk into rail cars, rather than step up into cars, speeding the boarding process and minimizing station dwell time. A challenge is that level boarding platforms have to be configured so they do not foul the clearance envelope for freight trains. Fixes for this issue include freight train gauntlet tracks, or even bypass tracks, to shift freight trains further from the platform. The following schematic, shown in Figure 2, shows the clearance envelope for a diesel-electric freight locomotive on a gauntlet track and a DMU at a level boarding platform.

Figure 2: Clearance Envelopes for Locomotive and Self-propelled Rail Car at Station



Source: SMART DMU Presentation, December 15, 2010

A lump sum estimate of \$1 million per station would be reasonable to provide for level boarding at a station, plus track work modifications preventing fouling of the freight train envelope. Thus, the total for the Wasilla Station would be \$4.3 million. Level boarding and alighting of passengers on/off the *Denali Star* could be accommodated, depending on the car type. Alternatively, *Denali Star* boarding and alighting could occur at a conventional step-up platform along the gauntlet track opposite the level boarding platform.

Figure 3 shows a freight car on a gauntlet track passing at a level boarding platform under construction.

Figure 3: Freight Car on Gauntlet Track Passing Level Boarding Platform



Source: SMART DMU Presentation, December 15, 2010

For Matanuska, the 2002 plan called for parking space for 100 vehicles, a lighted parking lot and platform, and an enclosed shelter. The Matanuska station would serve both Palmer residents and residents from the eastern environs of Wasilla. Ideally, it would be constructed on publically owned land to minimize land acquisition costs. Its 2013 cost estimate is \$1.4 million. However, given the ridership forecast for 2020, the station would need to have at least 300 parking spaces. Accordingly, a more appropriate station cost would be \$2 million. With the assumption of a level boarding platform and related track improvements, the station cost is \$3 million.

The 2002 plan assumed a new Anchorage Intermodal Station for commuter service, rather than the existing, historic Anchorage Station. However, the ARRC expects that the historic depot could host commuter rail service. The addition of a level boarding platform and related track improvements, estimated at \$1 million, would be needed.

4.3 Equipment

The 2002 study explored use of self-propelled rail cars. Although ARRC's experience with its sole Colorado Rail Car DMU has been less than satisfactory, this analysis considers DMUs, as other models have been successfully used elsewhere in the U.S. Figure 4 includes an image of a trainset consisting of these cars. This vehicle type is currently being constructed for the Sonoma-Marín Area Rail Transit (SMART) commuter rail start-up in northern California by Sumitomo Corporation of America. A two-car train set, which could accommodate 158 seated passengers, would cost around \$6.3 million.

Figure 4: Two-car Self-propelled Trainset for SMART



Source: Railway Gazette, December 21, 2010

However, a two-car trainset would not be adequate for handling the ridership projected for a three-round trip commute period rail operating pattern in year 2020. The solution, providing for more seated

capacity and resulting in fewer passengers potentially having to stand, would be a three-car trainset, at a cost of approximately \$9.5 million. A three-car version of the Sumitomo DMU appears as in Figure 5.

Figure 5: A Three-car Self-propelled Trainset



Three trainsets would be required to support the three commute period round trips and the mid-day round trip. One spare set would be required to allow for federally mandated inspections of the equipment. Accordingly, the estimate for the purchase of four sets of equipment would be \$38 million.

An alternative would be to use ARRC locomotives and trailing coaches as well as other existing equipment, although the operating cost of conventional equipment would likely be higher than the self-propelled rail car option. In addition, ARRC has its own passenger equipment needs, particularly during the summer months. Thus, it would be preferable to have an equipment fleet dedicated to the regularly scheduled commuter rail service.

4.4 Transit Integration

While it is likely that most commuters will drive to their boarding stations in Mat-Su, transit service to the Wasilla and Matanuska Stations could be provided by Mat-Su Community Transit, also known as MASCOT.

In Anchorage, People Mover buses could meet trains at the Anchorage Depot and ferry riders to work centers. Private or subscription shuttles services provided by major employers in Anchorage would also be an option to move commuters beyond Ship Creek, as would van pools organized to take workers to and from their jobs.

4.5 Support Facilities

The commuter rail equipment could be maintained at the ARRC's maintenance facility in Ship Creek. Federally mandated inspections of the equipment would occur there.

A layover facility would be required for the three three-car trainsets just west of the planned Wasilla Station, off the ARRC main line. The layover facility would require approximately 800 track feet to accommodate the three overnighing trainsets. The facility would be fenced and have an overhead cover to keep the rolling stock free of snow accumulation and to facilitate end-of-run light cleaning. It would also have standby power to prevent equipment from freezing up in winter. The facility would also have a secure shelter for crews reporting for duty in the mornings and ending their duty in the evenings. It would have limited parking for crews and an access road. Assuming the facility was built on city owned land (like the station), a lump sum estimate for such a facility would be \$2 million.

4.6 Crewing

It is technically feasible that the self-propelled rail cars could be run solely with a locomotive engineer. However, the rail cars will be operating in an environment where freight trains, longer distance ARRC passenger trains, and commuter trains would share track. Because of the inherent complexity of a shared-use facility, the operating plan assumes a conductor for each trainset, in addition to the engineer, to ensure operational and passenger safety. The conductor could also spot check fare payment, as noted below.

4.7 Fare Instruments and Collection

This operating plan assumes that most fares would be collected by an electronic fare recognition system, using a fare card or even a smart phone. A typical commuter would swipe a fare card/phone at an electronic reader at the boarding station and again at the destination station (sometimes called a “tag-on/tag-off” system).

As noted in Section 4.2, the three stations would also be equipped with TVMs that can dispense paper tickets for occasional riders and those riders who forget to bring their electronic fare cards. TVMs will replenish the cash value of electronic fare cards.

A conductor, equipped with a hand-held reader, can spot check riders to confirm that they swiped their cards when boarding or that they possess TVM-purchased paper tickets.

Ideally fare cards would be accepted on connecting transit, along with paper tickets. As such, more discussion about the integration of fare cards and tickets with MASCOT and People Mover would be appropriate.

4.8 Fares

An illustrative average one-way fare from either Matanuska or Wasilla to Ship Creek would be \$6.50. The fare calculation assumes a commuter fare of about \$0.14 per mile, a ballpark figure based on a review of fares offered by the Caltrain commuter rail service on the San Francisco Peninsula. Total fare revenues for 1,650 riders per day (year 2020 estimate for three commuter round trips plus one mid-day round trip) would total \$10,725. Assuming 254 work weekdays per year, total annual fare revenue would equal approximately \$2.7 million.

4.9 Operating Costs, Operating Subsidy, and Fare Box Recovery

An end-to-end journey from the new Wasilla station to Anchorage would be just less than 48 miles. Eight trips or four round trips would equal 384 train-miles per weekday² and 97,536 train-miles per year. Assuming a typical commuter rail operating cost of \$65 per train mile, annual operating costs would equal \$6.3 million per year. The resulting operating subsidy (operating costs less fare revenue) would be \$3.6 million per year.

² The 384-mile figure accounts for shuttling some equipment between Anchorage Station and Ship Creek shops for maintenance. Some light cleaning and minor repair can be accomplished during the day at the Anchorage Station.

Although \$6.50 each way may initially strike some commuters as expensive, in reality it is roughly one-fourth the cost of commuting by private auto, as Table 3 illustrates. In comparison, the Valley Mover bus fare is \$7.00 one-way or \$10.00 for a one-day Mat-Su – Anchorage round trip.

Table 3: Comparison of Commuting Cost - Auto Versus Rail

Item	Daily		Monthly ^a	
	Rail	Auto	Rail	Auto
Rail/bus Round Trip	\$17.00 ^b		\$374.00	
Auto cost, 60.8 cents/mile at 100 mile round trip^c		\$60.80		\$1,337.60
Parking in Anchorage		\$5.00		\$110.00
Totals	\$17.00	\$65.80	\$374.00	\$1,447.60

^a Assumes an average of 22 Work days per month.

^b Assumes \$6.50 each way for the train and \$2.00 each way for connecting buses.

^c From the American Automobile Association; cost in 2013 for an average sedan.

Fare revenue divided by operating costs equals fare box recovery, a common measure of the financial success of a public transit mode. Given the projected revenues and operating costs outlined above, the fare box recovery of Wasilla-Matanuska-Anchorage commuter rail service in 2020 would be 43 percent. This fare box recovery ratio is similar to those achieved by Caltrain in the San Francisco Bay Area and Metrolink in Southern California.

4.10 Track Improvements

The operating plan assumes that regularly scheduled commuter rail service can be operated without any major track improvements other than the South Wasilla Rail Line Realignment discussed above in this section. Any future planning work in advance of service implementation will confirm the physical improvements required to start commuter rail operations.

It is worth noting that there are various sidings between Wasilla and Anchorage, providing opportunities for freight trains to clear the way for the opposing, regularly scheduled commuter trains that will hold to the main line. These sidings are roughly every 6 to 9 miles, and have switches operated by a remote dispatcher using Centralized Traffic Control (CTC). They are, from north to south:

- Matanuska, Milepost (MP) 151.5-150.5
- Eklutna, MP 142-141
- Birchwood, MP 136-135
- Reeves, MP 129-128
- Elmendorf, MP 121-115.5 (the southern section of the siding is uncontrolled)

Any peak period northbound freight train longer than the shortest of these sidings will have to wait until the inbound commuter trains arrive in Anchorage before beginning their own trip.

Per the schedule in Table 2, the inbound commuter trains will reach Anchorage before the northbound *Denali Star's* departure at 8:15 AM and would provide no conflict for that train. Likewise, the southbound *Denali Star* would reach Wasilla after the last commuter train will have arrived there and moved onto the layover tracks, clear of the main line.

The operating plan assumes that South Wasilla Rail Line Realignment will be implemented by ARRC independently of a commuter rail start-up. Accordingly, it is not included in the cost estimate below.

5 Cost Summary

As noted in Section 4.9, the annual operating subsidy required to maintain the four round trips in 2020 would be \$3.6 million.

The capital costs for initiating the commuter service areas are summarized in Table 4.

Table 4: Conceptual Capital Cost Projection

Capital Item	Station Cost	Item Cost
Stations		
Wasilla (with level boarding and a gauntlet track for freight trains)	\$4.3 million	
Matanuska	\$3.0 million	
Anchorage (with level boarding)	\$1.0 million	
Total Station Costs		\$8.3 million
Self-propelled Rail Car Equipment		\$38.0 million
Wasilla Layover Facility		\$2.0 million
Pre-Operations Testing		\$0.5 million
TOTAL		\$48.8 million

Table 4 includes a factor of pre-operations testing of all systems and facilities, excluding equipment. It is assumed that the self-propelled rail cars will be fully functional when delivered. The costs of pre-operations testing should be considered capital costs as they will be incurred in advance of opening the service to the public. They are assumed here to be 5 percent of station and layover facility costs. Pre-operations testing numbers vary widely for commuter rail systems, but a 5 percent allowance is within the range of what could be expected. Accordingly, total capital costs will be \$48.8 million.

6 Governance

The operating plan assumes the establishment of a Regional Transportation Authority (RTA) by the Alaska Legislature to sponsor the commuter rail service. The agency will be responsible for covering the operating subsidy and capital costs for implementation, plus any further costs such as the additional rolling stock and stations. The RTA could sponsor all transit services in the Anchorage and Mat-Su areas, or it could sponsor just the commuter rail service and work with MASCOT and People Mover to transport riders to and from the commuter trains.

The RTA would be empowered to collect local revenues to support the transit services. An example of such an authority is Sound Transit in the central Puget Sound area, which sponsors and funds commuter rail (Sounder), light rail, and bus transit services.

Bills were introduced in the Alaska Legislature in 2009 and 2015 to allow the creation of a RTA in Alaska, but neither was enacted. Enabling legislation will be required to create a multi-jurisdictional agency that can fund and operate commuter service. The agency will need to be sufficiently independent to provide long-term continuity of service and fares.

At the same time, there are multiple examples of state sponsorship of commuter rail. One is Connecticut, whose Department of Transportation (ConnDOT) runs the Shore Line East commuter service between New London, New Haven, and Stamford. It will soon implement a new commuter rail service on the Amtrak Springfield Line between New Haven and Hartford, Connecticut and Springfield, Massachusetts. ConnDOT works with the Metro North service to run commuter trains between southern Connecticut and New York City.

Another example of a state sponsoring commuter rail service is the Utah Transit Authority (UTA), an agency of the State of Utah, which operates the FrontRunner commuter rail service between Ogden, Salt Lake City, and Provo.

7 Service Operator

It is likely that the ARRC would operate the commuter rail service, host the trains and provide crews, maintain equipment services, collect revenue, provide security, and dispatch trains. At the same time, there are various examples of public agency sponsors of commuter rail service hiring third party operators to run trains on host freight railroads. One example is Altamont Commuter Express (ACE), which hired Herzog Transit Service to run its trains between Stockton, Pleasanton, and San Jose, California.

8 Next Steps

The basic concept of commuter rail service between Mat-Su and Anchorage has been studied several times. Ridership and revenue have been forecasted, capital and operating costs estimated, and operating subsidy calculated. By 2020, a four-round trip weekday service has the potential to generate nearly the same fare box recovery levels that mature commuter rail services on the West Coast achieve today.

8.1 Confirming Commuter Market Details with Mat-Su Officials

Ridership estimates are based on market research and analysis performed several years ago. Therefore, a logical next step would include discussions with Mat-Su planning officials to understand their thoughts on the attractiveness and sustainability of commuter service in light of recent demographic trends there.

8.2 Demonstration Service

Another near-term step, helpful in confirming the utility of commuter rail, would be establishing a demonstration service. This service would be operated by ARRC and use existing ARRC facilities and

equipment during the winter. This initiative could show the potential for improving the quality of life for Mat-Su commuters. A demonstration service could be simply one trainset doing one round trip per weekday between Wasilla and Anchorage.

Assuming 100 round trip passengers (200 one-way trips) per weekday,³ revenues for a six-month operation would be \$165,100. Operating costs for this service could be \$792,500⁴, requiring a subsidy of \$627,400.

The ARRC has one self-propelled rail car, with a seated capacity of 110 that could be deployed for this demonstration. When the DMU may not be available due to maintenance or federally mandated inspections, ARRC conventional rolling stock could be used. No additional rolling stock is needed for a demonstration service provided it is operated during the winter when the ARRC equipment is not needed for other ARRC services.

The major capital cost would include a temporary overnight layover facility west of the existing Wasilla Station. The facility would consist of a siding approximately 300 feet long, a powered switch and signalization for operation on and off the mainline, standby power to prevent motors and onboard equipment from freezing, and security fencing. Additional costs would include parking improvements sufficient for at least 100 vehicles as well as for pedestrian and bicycle access improvements and lighting at Wasilla.

A lump sum estimate for the layover facility, along with parking/access and lighting improvements, is \$1.5 million. The layover facility assumption is key, as it would obviate the need to account for cost for deadheading (positioning) the equipment between Ship Creek and Wasilla before and after revenue service, which would almost double operating costs. It is assumed that no property acquisition would be required for the layover facility and additional parking.

8.3 Moving Forward with Regular Service

Assuming a successful result of the demonstration service, work could begin on establishing regularly scheduled commuter rail service with new self-propelled trainsets. Over time, new stations (e.g., Eagle River, etc.) could be considered. However, maximum operating speeds would need to be increased to add stations without impacting run times. Other service improvements could include more off-peak/mid-day service and service on weekends.

8.4 Establishing a Governance Structure

The identification of a sponsor for the service, whose mission it will be to secure the capital funding for implementation and ongoing financial assistance for continuing operations, would be fundamental to implementation of regular service. It will be important to assure a funding stream for commuter rail that does not displace existing transportation funding shares for the Anchorage and Mat-Su areas.

³ The ridership estimate is less than half the 2012 estimate for two round trips (and less than a quarter of the 2012 estimate for three round trips), but it is realistic given the lower service level.

⁴ A high-side estimate that assumes a \$65 per train-mile operating cost for the single DMU, the same cost estimate for a three-car DMU trainset.

Two models for governance are discussed above which have proved to be successful in sustaining commuter railroads. These are: the formation of a RTA, such as Sound Transit in the Seattle area; and state sponsorship, similar to what Connecticut and Utah have done.

Once the public sponsor has been identified and empowered to implement commuter service, the sponsor would need to negotiate an operating agreement with ARRC. The operating agreement would specify the terms and conditions for commuter rail use of the ARRC facilities and other resources. This agreement also would specify whether ARRC or a third party operates the service. The public sponsor would also contract for the planning, engineering, and construction of physical improvements, including stations and related facilities, and the purchase of self-propelled equipment.

Appendix D: Economic Impact of a North Slope Rail Extension on Northern Energy and Mineral Development

This page intentionally left blank.

Economic Impact of a North Slope Rail Extension on Northern Energy and Mineral Development

By

Paul Metz⁽¹⁾, Colin Brooks⁽²⁾, and Mike Billmire⁽²⁾

Economic Constraints on Northern Development

Petroleum, natural gas, and mineral development in northern Alaska is constrained by higher capital and operating costs relative to other regions of Alaska and much higher costs relative to the contiguous states. The remote region has long supply chains, high transportation costs and is burdened with historic total tax burdens relative to jurisdictions with lower total costs. The evidence for the negative impact of cost differentials is the rapid increase in non-conventional oil and gas development through horizontal drilling and hydrofracturing of source bed shale deposits in mature sedimentary basins (Bakken, Eagle Ford, Permian) in the contiguous states and the absence of such development in Alaska.

The high cost of North Slope operations was well documented by the Department of Defense (DoD) from World War II on through the Cold War era before and even after oil was discovered in Prudhoe Bay in 1968 by the Atlantic Richfield Company (ARCO). Published historical DoD Construction Cost Factors for the North Slope range from five to six times the cost factors for shale oil producing areas in Texas (Eagle Ford) and North Dakota (Bakken) (Staff, USAF, 2012). John M. Miller (2010), the former Chief Financial Officer for ARCO and author of *The Last Alaskan Barrel* documented that ARCO essentially went out of business due to the high capital and operating costs and permitting delays during the development of the Giant oil field that it discovered at Prudhoe Bay.

Reducing oil taxes in Alaska was an essential and necessary first step. Developing a railroad system to the North Slope to handle the large volumes of bulk freight at competitive cost is an absolutely necessary condition for non-conventional oil and gas development. These resources are characterized by large material factor inputs, low initial production (IP) rates and thus small profit margins. Rail transport to the North Slope can also provide backhaul capabilities for the low cost transport of mineral commodities to ice-free ports in south-central, Alaska.

Example of Proposed North Slope Shale Oil Development

In November 2012, Petroleum News reported on a proposal by Great Bear Petroleum to drill 200 wells per year in shale-oil targets on the North Slope including the Shublik Formation (Bailey, 2012, 2014; AEDC, 2013). As in shale oil developments in the contiguous states (Eagle Ford and Bakken) each well would include horizontal drilling technology and hydrofracturing of the shale units. Fracturing in the relatively shallow shales in Texas and North Dakota requires one to two million pounds of “frac sand” per well. The wells in the deeper portions of the Shublik Formation are expected to have longer horizontal laterals and require more sand, steel, cement, chemicals, and fuel to complete the wells and the reworking of the wells after initial production. It is estimated that the logistic requirements for each well in the Shublik Formation over the well’s expected life cycle is 12,000 tons. Thus to maintain a production rate of 200

wells per year, the annual freight load to the North Slope is expected to be 2,400,000 tons. This is equivalent to 165 trucks (40 tons each) per day one way 365 days per year or nearly five 10,000 ton freight trains per week 52 weeks per year.

The comparative cost of trucking versus rail transport per well is as follows: (a) trucking distance from Fairbanks to Prudhoe is 470 miles; (b) trucking cost is estimated at \$1.00 per ton-mile; (c) estimated cost of trucking per well is \$5,640,000; (d) rail distance from Nenana to Prudhoe is 450 miles; (e) rail cost is estimated at \$0.11 per ton-mile; (f) estimated rail transport cost per well is \$594,000. The above analysis does not include the cost savings associated with loading materials on railcars at the freight source location and rail/barging the material to Alaska and on to the North Slope without off-loading the rail shipments and transferring it to trucks. Thus the cost saving per well for rail transport is at least a factor of 10 times.

Capital Cost Estimate for Nenana to Prudhoe Bay Rail Extension

From Dunbar siding just north of Nenana the total estimated distance for the Railroad Extension to Prudhoe Bay is 450 miles (See Location Map in Appendix). From Dunbar, the proposed route extends along the east side of the Minto Flats Basin to approximately five miles south of Livengood. From there, the route follows the Hess Creek drainage to the Yukon River, crosses the Yukon River near the Dalton Highway Bridge, then proceeds up the Ray River along the western margin of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline Corridor to the Koyukuk River drainage, then up the Koyukuk to the Dietrich River and on to Atigun Pass, down the Atigun River to Pump Station 4, then into the Sagavanirktok River drainage, and finally down the Sag River to Prudhoe Bay.

Estimates from the Alaska/Canada Rail Link Phase I Pre-Feasibility Study and the Eielson, AFB to Delta Junction Rail Extension Study (Metz and others, 2005), for the total cost per mile of the railroad embankment, ties, rail, and ballast were \$6,000,000. From the recent construction costs of these items for the Port MacKenzie Rail Extension and for the estimated item costs for the Alberta to Alaska Rail Link Pre-Feasibility Study the estimated costs for the North Slope Rail Extension is \$4.5 billion (450 miles x \$10,000,000 per mile). At least two tunnels will be required for the North Slope Rail Extension project, one just south of the Yukon River and a second at Atigun Pass. Based on a very long (over 34 miles) and very deep (3000 feet) tunnel near completion in the Swiss Alps (at a unit cost of \$285 million per mile) the cost of these two relatively short and shallow tunnels are estimated at \$456 million (1.6 miles x \$285 million per mile) and \$1,283 million (4.5 miles x \$285 million per mile) respectively. A bridge across the Yukon River is estimated at \$500 million. This very preliminary estimate for the Yukon crossing is considered high as it is 2.5 times greater than a longer railroad bridge across the Tanana River recently completed for the Eielson, AFB to Delta Junction Railroad Extension. The estimated cost of the proposed railroad bridge is 15 times greater than the original highway bridge across the Yukon (\$31 million). Other bridges and a rail terminal at the North Slope are expected to add another \$250 million for a total project capital cost of \$6.989 billion.

Benefits/Cost Analysis

In order to simplify this analysis, it is assumed that the only benefits that would accrue to the State of Alaska are from a one eighth interest in the increased oil production (1/8 royalty oil).

Benefits from other taxes will probably accrue but the amount is uncertain. It is also assumed that the increased oil production from the unconventional shale units will be at rates similar to the (IP) rates from other shale oil sources in the contiguous states. It is also assumed that the annual production will be limited to the IPs for the wells drilled during each year. In fact, production from each new well will continue on considerably longer and cumulative production will be significantly greater than the number of wells drilled per year and the IP rates of those wells. Thus we shall underestimate annual benefits by the difference between the IP and the annual decline rate for each well. The average IP rates for wells currently drilled in the Bakken ranges between 2000 and 3000 barrels per day. Thus 200 wells per year would add 400,000 barrels per day to the Trans-Alaska Pipeline. Assuming an oil price of \$85 per barrel, the royalty oil would generate an expected \$1.55 billion per year to the State of Alaska. For this analysis, the North Slope Rail Extension is assumed to have only a 30 year project life. This is a very conservative estimate as this time period is less than one half the current life of the Alaska Railroad and less than one quarter of the life of many railroads in the contiguous states.

With a capital cost of \$6.989 billion, annual revenues of \$1.55 billion, and a 30 year project life, the rate of return on the investment would be approximately 22%. Alternatively, stating that if the minimum attractive rate of return to the State of Alaska is assumed to be 10%, the discounted benefits would exceed costs by 2.1 times. Thus at IRR of 10% the benefit/cost ratio is 2.1/1.0.

Benefits to Northern Mineral Development

Of the more than seven thousand mineral occurrences in Alaska only two of the base-metal occurrences which have large tonnages and high grades and are near tidewater have been developed (Red Dog and Greens Creek Mines). Base metal mineral production from the Brooks Range Copper Belt and other base metal deposits north of the Yukon River are constrained by the high cost of transport of the relatively low unit value mineral concentrates to ice-free ports. For example, a 5,000 ton per day mine in the Ambler Mining District would produce approximately 1,500 tons per day of mineral concentrates composed dominantly of chalcopyrite. A pure 100 percent chalcopyrite (CuFeS_2) concentrate contains 34% copper. At a copper price of \$3.20/lb., the concentrate would have a place value at the mine site of \$2,160/ton ($0.34 \times 2000 \times \3.20). The trucking distance from the Arctic Deposit to Port MacKenzie is 779 miles, thus the trucking cost at \$1.00 per ton mile is \$779.00. This is 36% of the value of the concentrate at the mine site. From the tidewater port, the concentrate must be shipped to a smelter and refining complex and the value of the concentrate will be further reduced by those costs. On the average mines have mineral transportation costs that are 5-6% of total operating costs not total gross revenue.

With the availability of rail transport in the Pipeline Corridor, trucking from the Ambler Mining District can be limited to two hundred miles from the Arctic Deposit to the Corridor. The 579 mile rail transport at \$0.11 per ton-mile to Port MacKenzie would reduce transport costs to \$263.69. In addition to the Arctic Deposit and those along the proposed Ambler Mining District Road there are 685 known mineral occurrences within 50 miles of the centerline of the Pipeline Corridor from Nenana to Prudhoe Bay (See Appendix). At least one of these occurrences is expected to be developed as a consequence of a North Slope Rail Extension. Such developments will encourage more exploration and the discovery of additional mineral prospects and mines in northern Alaska.

Project Financing

The Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) has the statutory authority to finance projects through the sale of non-recourse tax exempt revenue bonds. The sale of such bonds is predicated on the definition of a revenue source over the bonding period. Thus such bonds could be sold if the ARRC entered into long-term agreements with North Slope operators for the delivery of oilfield freight and possibly petroleum products. The annual cost of debt on the entire \$7.0 billion capital cost of the project at a 5% interest rate would be \$350 million. One alternative would be to cover the cost of interest on the debt with a portion of the royalty revenues. A second alternative would be to cover the interest cost out of freight revenues. Table 1 is an estimate of such revenues based on the above assumptions.

Table 1. Estimated sources and amounts of annual rail freight revenues

Revenue Source	Tonnage/Year (Tons)	Distance (Miles)	Freight Rate (\$0.11/ton-mile)	Revenue
Frac Wells (200 per year)	2,400,000	800	\$0.11/ton-mile	\$211,200,000
Conv. Oil Field Ops (1)	750,000	800	\$0.11/ton-mile	\$66,000,000
Incremental Oil Ops (2)	150,000	800	\$0.11/ton-mile	\$13,200,000
Incremental Oil Prod (3)	1,090,000	450	\$0.11/ton-mile	\$53,9550,000
Fairbanks LNG	146,000	470	\$0.11/ton-mile	\$7,5480,200
Ambler Copper	550,000	600	\$0.11/ton-mile	\$36,300,000
Second Base Metal (4)	550,000	600	\$0.11/ton-mile	\$36,300,000
Nat Gas Pipeline (5)	LS	800	\$0.11/ton-mile	\$65,000,000
Total Annual Revenue				\$489,503,200

Notes:

- (1) Based of ADOT&PF truck traffic for 2007.
- (2) Incremental investment in conventional reservoirs expected from changes in oil taxes.
- (3) Incremental total production of 20,000 bpd above pipeline capacity.
- (4) One base metal mine in addition to Ambler Copper in northern Alaska.
- (5) Annualized logistics (3% of total project cost) associated with the \$65 billion LNG export project distributed over a 30 year period.

Thus the total estimated annual revenue is \$489.5 million and the interest expense on the capital investment is \$350 million, the estimated balance is \$139.5 million or \$0.035 per ton mile. This is an expected unit cost of operations for a railroad with this annual volume of freight.

Conclusion

A North Slope Rail Extension shall reduce transportation costs to the North Slope oil fields and provide for a more competitive economic climate for the development of the non-conventional oil and gas resources in the Arctic. In addition it will reduce the costs of additional production from the mature conventional oil reservoirs. The project is expected to have at least a 22% return on investment based on very preliminary cost and revenue estimates. Truly the easy and low cost oil from the North Slope has been produced however very large volumes of oil and

natural gas remain. The production of this oil and gas will be dependent on the reduction of the historic high cost of operations in the region.

For the North Slope Rail Extension Project to move forward and definitive business case must be presented by the Alaska Railroad Corporation to the U.S. Surface Transportation Board. If approved by the STB and with funding made available the project would progress into the Environmental Impact Statement stage. Work in progress and work completed by the University of Alaska Fairbanks and its sub-contractors has and will continue to contribute to this endeavor.

References Cited

Bailey, Alan, 2012, Explorers 2012: Great Bear to accelerate program: Petroleum News, Vol. 17, No. 48, 5 p.

Bailey, Alan, 2014, Back to the Field: Great Bear to continue shale oil drilling program this winter: Petroleum News, Vol. 19, No. 40, 2 p.

Metz, P.A., and others, 2005, Preliminary design and engineering economic analysis of alternate modes of access to the Tanana Flats Training Area, Fort Wainwright, Alaska: Final Contract Report to U.S. Army Alaska, 414 p.

Miller, J.M., 2010, The last Alaskan barrel: An oil bonanza that never was, Caseman Publishing, 206.

Staff, AEDC, 2013, Resource Extraction: 10- year Project Projection: Petroleum News and North Of 60 Mining News, 79 p.

Staff, USAF, 1973 to 2012, Pamphlets 88-16, Construction Cost Estimator.

Appendix:

Location map for North Slope Rail Extension and known mineral occurrences in the 100 mile wide transportation corridor from Dunbar siding near Nenana to Prudhoe Bay, Alaska.



- Transportation corridor
- Mineral occurrences within corridor
- Mineral occurrences outside of corridor
- 50-mile radius around corridor

Author Affiliations: (1) Department of Mining and Geological Engineering, University of Alaska Fairbanks; (2) Michigan Tech Research Institute, Michigan Tech University

Appendix E: Public Involvement

This page intentionally left blank.



ASRP Open House Summary

Following project initiation and the creation of a draft Vision Statement, the Alaska State Rail Plan (ASRP) hosted a series of seven public open houses in Skagway, Haines, Wasilla, Seward, Anchorage, Fairbanks and Nome between May 21, 2013 and June 6, 2013. The purpose of these events was to inform the public about the ASRP's development and to seek input on the plan Vision Statement, plan goals, and potential system-wide needs. Comments regarding the Vision Statement and overall statewide rail needs were collected at the open houses, as well as continuously online, and will be used to assist the planning team in updating the ASRP.

Each meeting was held between 5:00PM-8:00PM and featured posters (Appendix A) with ASRP information including rail plan elements, a map of Alaska's current rail system, and a map of Alaska's resource locations. A PowerPoint slideshow (Appendix B), followed by questions, was presented at each open house. The presentation can be viewed in its entirety here: http://dot.alaska.gov/railplan/docs/Spring_2013_OH_Pres.pdf.

Station boards were hung on the walls at each venue for members of the public to peruse at their leisure. Members of the staff were available to answer any questions that arose and actively engaged the public on their thoughts and ideas regarding rail for Alaska's future. The station boards can be viewed in their entirety here: http://dot.alaska.gov/railplan/docs/Spring_2013_OH_Posters.pdf.

Staff/Agency Attendees:

Murray Walsh (DOT&PF)
 Bob Laurie (DOT&PF)
 Jim Potdevin (DOT&PF)
 Sara Mason (DOT&PF)
 David Post (DOT&PF)
 Bruce Carr (ARRC)

Tom Brigham (HDR)
 Julie Jessen (HDR)
 Laurie Cummings (HDR)
 Jessica Abbott (HDR)

Meetings: Sign-in Sheets (Appendix C)

	Date	Venue	Staff	# of Attendees
Skagway	May 21	Skagway Assembly Chambers	Potdevin, Laurie (DOT&PF) Jessen, Cummings (HDR) Carr (ARRC)	10
Haines	May 22	Haines Borough Public Library	Potdevin, Laurie (DOT&PF) Jessen, Cummings (HDR) Carr (ARRC)	15
Wasilla	May 29	Menard Memorial Sports Center	Laurie (DOT&PF) Jessen, Cummings, Abbott (HDR) Carr (ARRC)	10
Seward	May 30	Seward Community Library	Laurie (DOT&PF) Brigham, Jessen (HDR) Carr (ARRC)	20
Anchorage	June 4	Loussac Library	Walsh, Laurie (DOT&PF) Brigham, Jessen, Abbott (HDR)	35
Fairbanks	June 5	FNSB Assembly Chambers	Walsh, Laurie, Mason (DOT&PF) Brigham, Jessen (HDR)	39
Nome	June 6	Old St. Joe's Hall	Walsh, Laurie, Mason (DOT&PF) Jessen, Abbott (HDR) Carr (ARRC)	6

Advertising:

The open houses were advertised in local print media, via post card and e-mail announcements to individuals on the project mailing list, fliers posted by the ASRP Technical Advisory Group members, and information posted on the project website.

Postcard invitations were mailed to approximately 1200 individuals; an e-mail with a pdf attachment of the postcard was sent to nearly 800 individuals.

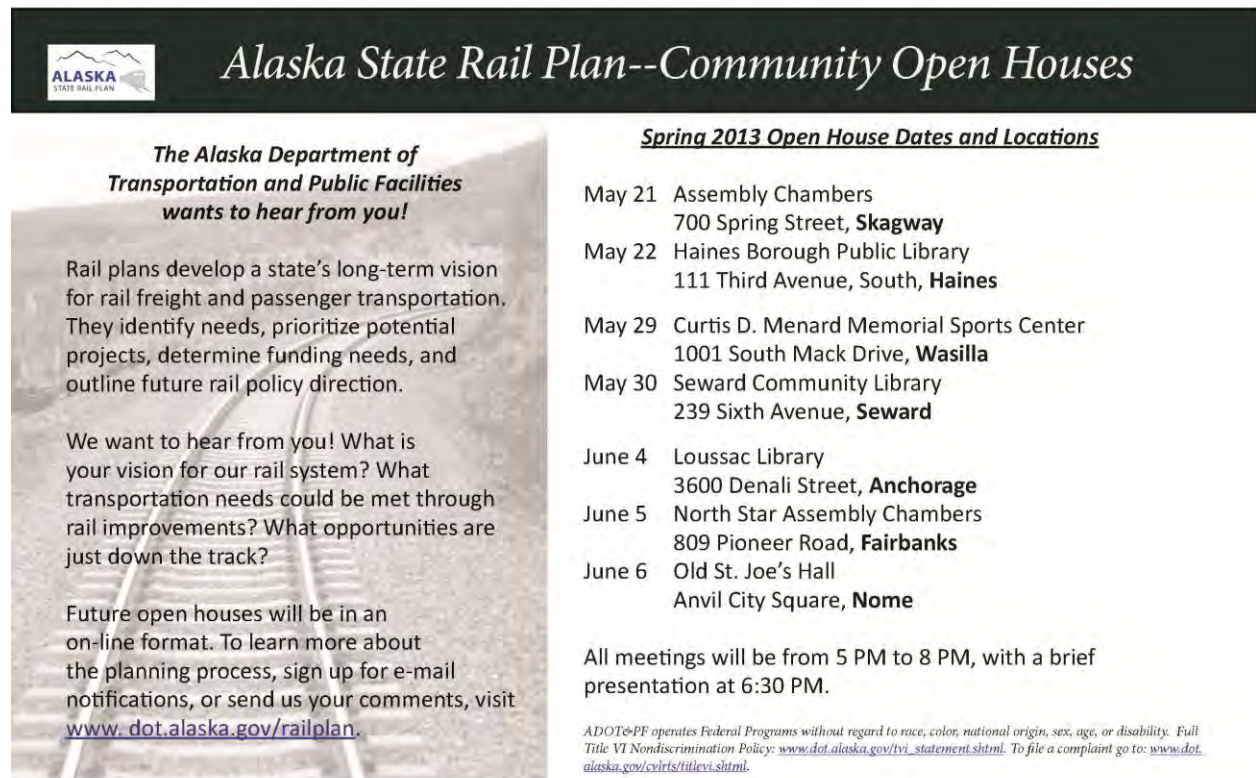


Figure 1: ASRP Open House Invitation Post Card

Newspaper ads were published in local newspapers generally one week in advance of the local open house pending individual print cycles.

- Chilkat Valley News (May 16)
- Skayway News (May 10)
- Juneau Empire (May 15)
- Talkeetna Good Times (May 23)
- Frontiersman (May 26 and May 28)
- Anchorage Daily News (May 29 and online ad May 23 - June 6)
- Seward Phoenix Log (May 23 and May 30)
- Fairbanks Daily News Miner (May 30 and June 5)
- Arctic Sounder (May 30)
- Petroleum News (Weeks of May 20 and May 27)
- Alaska Dispatch (Online ad May 17 – June 6)



Alaska State Rail Plan—Community Open Houses

The Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities wants to hear from you!

Rail plans develop a state's long-term vision for rail freight and passenger transportation. They identify needs, prioritize potential projects, determine funding needs, and outline future rail policy direction.

We want to hear from you! What is your vision for our rail system? What transportation needs could be met through rail improvements? What opportunities are just down the track?

Future open houses will be in an on-line format. To learn more about the planning process, sign up for e-mail notifications, or send us your comments, visit www.dot.alaska.gov/railplan.

Sign up for our e-mail notification list today!

Spring 2013 Open House Dates and Locations

- May 21** Assembly Chambers
700 Spring Street, **Skagway**
- May 22** Haines Borough Public Library
111 Third Avenue, South, **Haines**
- May 29** Curtis D. Menard Memorial Sports Center
1001 South Mack Drive, **Wasilla**
- May 30** Seward Community Library
239 Sixth Avenue, **Seward**
- June 4** Loussac Library
3600 Denali Street, **Anchorage**
- June 5** North Star Assembly Chambers
809 Pioneer Road, **Fairbanks**
- June 6** Old St. Joe's Hall
Anvil City Square, **Nome**

All meetings will be from **5 PM to 8 PM**, with a brief presentation at **6:30 PM**.

DOT&PF operates Federal Programs without regard to race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability. Full Title VI Nondiscrimination Policy: www.dot.alaska.gov/tvi_statement.shtml. To file a complaint go to: www.dot.alaska.gov/cvirts/titlevi.shtml.

Figure 2: Sample Newspaper Ad

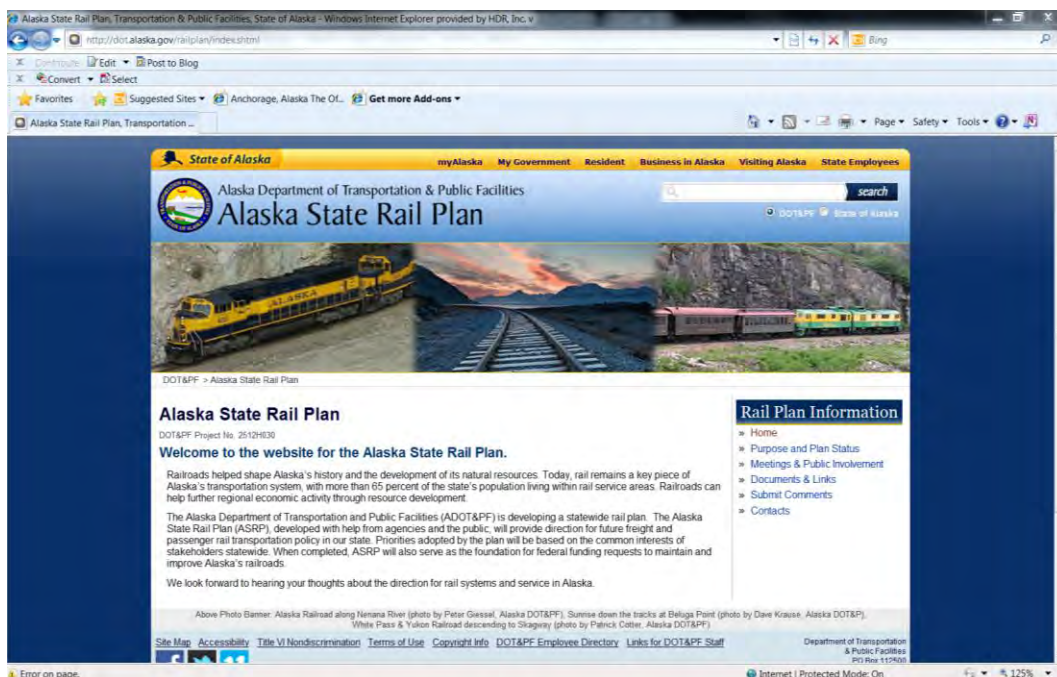


Figure 3: Project Website (<http://dot.alaska.gov/railplan>)

Attendance

A total of 135 people signed in to the seven open houses. The sign-in sheets resulted in a number of additional email addresses that have been added to the distribution list for future ASRP online open houses.

Handouts Provided

An ASRP Fact Sheet, Frequently Asked Questions, and comment forms (Appendix D) were available at the sign-in table. Comment forms were available at a designated comment table/station.

Other Presentations

The presentation used at each of the seven public open houses (Appendix A) was also presented at the FMATS Technical Committee meeting in Fairbanks on June 5, 2103 and at a combined meeting of the Kenai and Soldotna Chambers of Commerce in Kenai on June 19, 2013. There were 15 people present at the FMATS Technical Committee meeting (Appendix E) and 28 people at the Kenai and Soldotna Chambers of Commerce meeting (Appendix F). Attendees at these meetings were given the same opportunities to participate in the rail planning effort as those who attended the programmed public meetings.

Media Coverage

In addition to paid display ads, local news outlets provided earned media for the plan before and after the open houses.

- Prior to the start of the Open House series, the Mat-Su Valley Frontiersman published an online notification within their Local Events section on May 18, announcing the meeting taking place in Wasilla on May 29.
- A few days after the May 21 Open House in Skagway, Skagway News published a story related to the ASRP. It ran on May 24.
- The Seward Phoenix Log attended the May 30 Open House, resulting in a news story published on June 6, 2013: <http://www.thesewardphoenixlog.com/story/2013/06/06/business/arcc-and-dot-on-same-track/1505.html> (accessed July 9, 2013).
- Murray Walsh was interviewed live on KTUU Channel 2 by Mike Ross at the Anchorage Open House on June 4: <http://www.ktuu.com/videogallery/76171332/News/Interview--Alaska-Rail-Plan-Public-Open-Houses#pl-62893695> (accessed July 9, 2013).
- Emily Schwing of KUAC Morning Newscast included an audio clip regarding the Alaska State Rail Plan: <http://fm.kuac.org/post/newscast-wednesday-060513> (beginning at minute 4:10; accessed July 9, 2013).
- Diana Haecker of The Nome Nugget, attended the Open House on June 6 and published a story on June 13, 2013: <http://www.nomenugget.net/archives/2013/06.13.13%20NN.pdf> (page16; accessed July 9, 2013).

Comments Received

A total of 77 comments have been received from the public via written comment forms, project website submissions, and emails with 23 different topic areas identified (Appendix G). Each of these comments will be shared with the planning team for consideration in the ASRP. Some of the comment topics include:

- Economic Development
 - Maintain existing services first, expand later
 - Bush hubs (i.e. Nome) would benefit from vehicle use on railcars
- Finance
 - G7G has funders ready to finance the \$12 billion building and rolling stock
 - Make sure that there is a financing plan in place to operate any new line before building any new trade.
- Freight Rail
 - Extend rail from Fairbanks to resources further north
 - Transition freight from truck to rail
- Goals and Objectives
 - Instead of 'Roads to Resources' or 'Rails to Resources' we would like to see 'Corridors to Resources'
 - Most important concept of ASRP should focus on 'intermodal transport'
 - First priority should be the continued investment in existing freight and passenger service before just laying track into new regions of the state.
- Infrastructure
 - Relocate Fairbanks rail yard
 - Reduce number of at-grade railroad crossings
- Intermodal Connectivity
 - Ports and intermodal connectivity for freight transportation
 - Policy that establishes guidelines to assure a seamless integration of all rail with other forms of transport including marine highway and other public transport.
- Operations
 - Ensure Positive Train Control (PTC) is enforced
 - Connections through Canada to lower 48
 - Reroute rail corridors used for the transport of hazardous materials away from residential and densely populated areas.
 - Improve safety and reliability of railways.
- Passenger Rail
 - Commuter service between Anchorage and Mat-Su / Girdwood
 - Rail service to Ted Stevens Anchorage International Airport
 - Anchorage to Fairbanks commuter service (late night/early morning)
 - Commuter costs for Alaskans

Alaska State Rail Plan

Welcome to the Alaska State Rail Plan Open House!

Please sign in.



Alaska State Rail Plan

Tonight's Purpose

We want to hear from you!

- » What are your thoughts on the draft Vision?
- » What do you think the future of freight and passenger rail service should include?
- » Where are there opportunities to change or improve service?
- » What other information do we need to include in the plan?



Alaska State Rail Plan

What IS a Rail Plan?

- » **A plan for Alaska's railroads**
 - Rail plans set the state's Vision for rail's role in freight and passenger (including commuter) transportation
 - Rail plans develop state policy
- » **A federal requirement**
 - Rail plans are required by the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act (PRIIA) of 2008
 - The ASRP must be formally approved by the Federal Railroad Administration, US Department of Transportation
- » **An opportunity for support**
 - Rail plans are the basis for federal and state rail investments



Alaska State Rail Plan

Rail Plan elements include...

- » **An inventory of the existing railroads**
- » **An assessment of safety, freight rail, passenger rail needs, and transportation economics**
- » **Potential investment opportunities**
- » **A long-range service and capital investment program**
- » **A Vision for the future of Rail in Alaska**



Alaska State Rail Plan

Alaska's Railroads



The Alaska Railroad Corporation is a freight and passenger service; the White Pass & Yukon Route is an excursion service.

Passenger service includes passenger, commuter, and excursion service.

- » **Passenger:** traveling from one point to another by rail, often from one city to another, often over long distance
- » **Commuter:** traveling from home to work and return by rail, usually in an urban/suburban setting
- » **Excursion:** traveling by rail for the experience, usually roundtrip



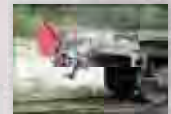
Alaska State Rail Plan

Rail works best if...

» Economics

- Roads and trucks are better for:**
- carrying a little bit of this and that
 - short distances
 - relatively small volumes
 - short-term development providing general public access to new corridor

- Rail is an excellent choice for:**
- large quantities
 - over long distances
 - over a long period of time
 - limiting access to new corridor



Rail has a high labor efficiency—a two person crew can pilot 100 rail cars. And, with recent energy costs, rail has increased cost advantages. For many kinds of freight, costs are lower for rail transportation.



Alaska State Rail Plan

Rail is challenged by...

» Geography

- Relatively easy grades needed - 2% or less in loaded direction
- Large radius curves ideal
- Gentle grades and easy curves mean typically higher construction costs than needed for a road



Alaska State Rail Plan

Resources and Rail in Alaska and the Yukon



Alaska State Rail Plan

A key element in the Alaska State Rail Plan is a Vision Statement. This statement will guide the future of freight and passenger rail in our state.

Draft Vision Statement

"The pioneering ambition that built Alaska was both practical and visionary; using roads, waterways and rail to haul resources to market and connect communities to each other and the world. Future rail development in Alaska will follow the same route: fostering growth, building prosperity, supporting communities, and providing efficient freight and passenger services coordinated with other transportation modes."

What is YOUR Vision for the future of rail in Alaska?



Alaska State Rail Plan

Our Goal

The plan will develop specific goals for Alaska, which may include promoting efficient movement of passengers and freight, enhancing economic development, fostering connectivity, or supporting safe railroad operations.

What are YOUR goals for the plan?

For rail in Alaska?



Alaska State Rail Plan

What are your ideas for a vision and goals?

Your thoughts here



Alaska State Rail Plan

Given the location of known resources, geographic constraints, and land ownership, where are there opportunities for...

- » Passenger/commuter rail?
- » Freight rail?
- » Intermodal connectivity (freight, ports, trucking, etc.)?



Alaska State Rail Plan

Transportation Needs

What are transportation needs?

Where are new potential connections in Alaska?



Alaska State Rail Plan

Project Schedule

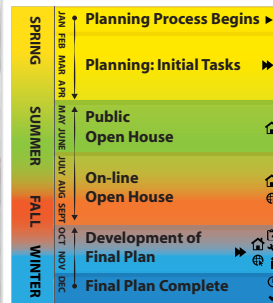
January 2013--planning process begins

May-June 2013--public open houses

Summer 2013--on-line open house

Fall 2013--on-line open house

December 2013--final plan complete



Alaska State Rail Plan

Contact Us

For more information, to submit a comment, or to sign up for electronic updates, visit our website at www.dot.alaska.gov/railplan

PLEASE NOTE: All future meetings will be held ON-LINE!
Sign up for e-mail announcements tonight or at www.dot.alaska.gov/railplan



Alaska State Rail Plan

Public Open House Presentation
May-June 2013



Rail Economics—Passenger

- State Rail plans must include a statement of the State's passenger rail service objectives, including minimum service levels
- Every dollar invested in public transportation (including buses, ferries, and rail) generates approximately \$4 in economic returns*



* Information courtesy of the American Public Transportation Association
Photos courtesy of the University of Alaska Fairbanks, Lomen Family Collection



Geographic Constraints

- Relatively easy grades needed – 2% or less in loaded direction
- Large radius curves
- Gentle grades and easy curves often mean higher construction costs than for a road



Stakeholder Involvement

- Kick-off public open houses in Haines, Skagway, Seward, Anchorage, Fairbanks, Wasilla, and Nome
- On-line open houses (2) to be held for future stages of the plan
- Technical Advisory Group meetings (3) to provide input
- Steering Committee meetings to provide overall guidance



We seek input on...

- What are the opportunities for economic development utilizing existing or new railroads?
- In what additional ways can Alaska's railroads serve the State?
- What new services should the State consider?



Proposed Vision Statement

We want your input on the proposed vision statement—what will Alaska's freight and passenger rail system look like in 20 years?

The pioneering ambition that built Alaska was both practical and visionary; using roads, waterways and rail to haul resources to market and connect communities to each other and the world. Future rail development in Alaska will follow the same route: fostering growth, building prosperity, supporting communities, and providing efficient freight and passenger services coordinated with other transportation modes.



Schedule

- Summer 2013—Service and investment program and investment opportunities identified
- Summer 2013—On-line public open house
- Fall 2013—Draft plan released
- Fall 2013—On-line public open house
- December 2013—Final plan released

Sign up TODAY to receive e-mail notifications about our future on-line open houses!



Contact Us

Provide your comments by

- Submitting a comment at tonight's open house or
- Send a comment and sign up for our e-contact list at:



<http://dot.alaska.gov/railplan>



Why Plan?

The Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-432) requires states have a Federal Railroad Administration-approved State Rail Plan to receive federal funding.



Why prepare a State Rail Plan?

- A rail plan develops the state's vision for rail's role in freight and passenger (including commuter) transportation.
- Establish state policy
- Identify long-term investments and prioritize improvements to enhance rail services
- Serve as the basis for federal and state rail investments within the state



Plan Elements

- Rail programs, railroads overview
- Vision for Alaska rail
- Service and investment needs
- Long-range service and investment program
- Financing
- Intermodal connectivity and development
- Rail safety assessment



WHY DOT&PF?

- DOT&PF is responsible for highways, airports, ferries and many ports, and plans for all modes of transportation (AS 44.42)
- There is more than one railroad in the state; there may be more in the future.
- Other modes of transport are involved in moving freight and passengers.
- The State Rail Plan must be coordinated with the State's Long Range Transportation Plan.
- The plan must be approved by the US Department of Transportation.



Alaska's Railways

- White Pass & Yukon Route (WP&YR)
 - Alaska's first rail line (1898)
 - Currently carries passengers between Skagway and Carcross, YT
 - More than 380,000 passengers in 2012
- Alaska Railroad (ARRC)
 - Completed in 1923
 - Approximately 470 miles of mainline track
 - More than 415,000 passengers served and 6 million tons of freight hauled in 2012
- More than 65 percent of Alaska's population lives within the service area of WP&YR and ARRC.



New Connections in Alaska?

- Rail is an excellent choice for:
 - large quantities
 - over long distances
 - over long period of time
 - limiting access to new corridor
- Roads and trucks better for:
 - some of this and that
 - short distances
 - relatively small volumes
 - short-term development
 - providing general public access to new corridor



Rail Economics—Freight

- On average, railroads are **four times more fuel efficient than trucks.**
- Moving freight by rail **reduces particulate emissions by 90 percent**, especially important in communities such as Fairbanks.
- Moving freight by rail also **reduces highway wear and tear.**



Rail Economics—Freight

Mode of Transportation	Tons	Bushels	Gallons	Miles per Gallon (1 ton of cargo)
One Barge	1,500	52,500	453,600	514
One Rail Car	100	3,500	30,240	
50-Car Train Etc	10,000	350,000	3,024,000	469
Large Trailer	26	910	7,865	59

For many kinds of freight, internal costs (to the shipper) plus external costs (to society) are lower for rail transportation



Information courtesy of the Iowa Department of Transportation

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Tuesday, May 21, 2013 5:00 PM
 Assembly Chambers | 700 Spring Street Skagway, AK



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
Dave Hunz	davehunz@hotmail.com	2 mile Klondike Hwy	Skagway	AK	99840	M	W
PAUL TAYLOR	paul@pacificcontractco.com	567 15 th P.O. Box 241	SKAGWAY	AK	99840	M	W
Mike Schaefer	mjschaefer@wpyr.com mjschaefer2002@gmail	3.2 mile Klondike Hwy	Skagway	AK	99840	M	W
Tim Cochran	timc@harborent.com	15 th Ave I-1	Skagway	AK	99840	M	W
Tyler Rose	trose@wpyr.com	2nd Ave	Skagway	AK	99840	M	O
MARK TAYLOR	MTAYLOR@WOPR.COM	2ND AVE	SKAGWAY	AK	99840	M	W
Colm Bane		2000 Main St	Skagway	AK			
Kate Emmels	kremmets@gmail.com	9 th Ave & Alaska Street	Skagway	AK	99840	F	W
CARL Mulvihill	Mulvihill@artalaska.net	904 Main St	Skagway	AK	99840	M	Yes
George Edes	g.edes@skagway.org	700 Spring St.	Skagway	AK	99840	M	Yes

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Wednesday, May 22, 2013 5:00 PM
 Haines Borough Public Library | 111 Third Avenue South Haines, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,PO)
TAN YU TOH	yutoh_tan@hotmail.com	BLK 1D PINE GROVE #10-14	SINGAPORE			M	CHINESE
Carolyn Moseley Ganner	carolyn@majorsproduction.net	811 Uew At Dr POB 811	Haines	AK	99827	F	
DAVE NANNY	dave@petroleumnews.com	69 Soapuds Alley Box 387	Haines	AK	99827	M	
BILL KUNZ	WCKUNZ@YAHOO.COM	Box 1363	HAINES	AK	99827	m	
Sally Mc Guire	chilkootmcguire@gmail.com	Box 918	Haines			F	
Lyn "el" Campbell	lynette.campbell@alaska.gov lynette55@alaska.net	POB 458	Haines	AK	99827	unk	
Debbie Werner	ddaye.werner@msn.com	P.O. Box 635	Haines	AK	99827	F	
Patty D. Campbell	pcampbell99827@yahoo.com	Box 37	Haines	AK	99827	F	Am Indian
Thomas McGuire	thomasumcguire@yahoo.com	Box 918	Haines	AK	99827	M	
Mario Beauassi	wildsidep@earthlink.net	HCG Box 2844	Haines	AK	99827	M	
Mary Mannell	marymannell@yahoo.com	Box 17	HAINES	AK	99827	F	
Debra Schnabel	debra.schnabel@gmail.com	Box 129	Haines	AK	99827	F	Italian
Andy Hughes						M	?
Stephanie K Scott	sscott@haines.ak.us	Box 1289	Haines	AK	99827	F	
Michael Fogel	aaronmykl@yahoo.ca	Box 1016	Haines	AK	99827	M	

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan

Public Open House – Wednesday, May 29, 2013 5:00 PM

Curtis D. Menard Memorial Sports Center | 1001 South Mack Drive Wasilla, Alaska



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
DLANE MATHEWS	DLANE & DWANEMATHES.NET				99688	M	W
Fay Von Gemmingen	fayvong@mtaonline.net				99645	F	W
Gina Jorgensen	gjorgensen@houston-ak.gov	PO Box 94014	Houston	AK	99694	F	W
Brian Lindamood	lindamoodb@alwr.com					M	W
David Post							
LAMARR ANDERSON	Lamarras lamarras@gmail.com		Palmer		99645	M	W
MARILYN MCGUIRE	NA	174 E SUSITNA AVE	WASILLA AK	A	99654	F	W
LANCE WILSON	lwilson@mtaonline.net		Houston				
Fyodor Soloviev	soloviev@gci.net	9048 Little Brook St.	Anchorage	AK	99507	M	W
Jenny C. Boyle	TCBhunter@yahoo.com		Wasilla	AK	99687	M	NA

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Thursday, May 30, 2013 5:00 PM
 Seward Community Library | 239 Sixth Avenue Seward, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,PO)
William Nye	Liannyborg@yahoo.com	2612 Sprucewood St. 99508	Anchorage	AK	99508	M	
Louis Bencardino	bencardino@akrr.com	Box 95	Seward	AK	99664	M	
Oran Dirk Gallinger		200 Lowell Pt.	Seward	AK	99664	M	W, AI
Heidi Zemach	hzemach@gmail.com	PO Box 1205 Seward 99664	Seward	AK	99664	F	
John S. French	Pesa@gci.net	PO Box 1470 Seward	Seward	AK	99664	M	
Jean Bardausen	bardy@seward.net	Bx 689	Seward	AK	99664	F	
Bob Reiser	bobreiser@yahoo.com	P.O. Box 3161 Seward 99664	"	AK	99664	M	Frozen
Hilda Lespron	hlespron@yahoo.com	PO Box 457 Seward 99664	Seward	AK	99664	F	
Donna Glenz	dglenz@cityofseward.com	Box 167 Seward			99664	F	
J. B. Colson		6030 More Ln. Anch. AK. 9954					
Bill Williamson	BWilliamson@ARctic.net	P.O. Box 2633	SEWARD	AK	99669	M	
Jim Hunt	JHunt@cityofseward.net	Bx 167	SEWARD	"	99664	M	mix
Carol Griswold	c-griz@yahoo.com	Bx 1342	"	"	"	F	W
Christy Terry	terryce.akrr.com	211 Bluefield (PO Box 588)	Swd	AK	99664	F	W
Dana Swann	chyle@seward.net	P. Box 1601	Swd	AK	99664	M	A

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Thursday, May 30, 2013 5:00 PM
 Seward Community Library | 239 Sixth Avenue Seward, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
Vitali V. Sturdy	Sturdy funby70@yahoo.com	216 Benson	none other	AK	99664	M	W
Jim Carant	WAlaska_INT@yahoo.com	11724 Saw Hwy	Sew	AK	99664	M	W
Lynn Hohl	lynnhohl@gmail.com	2415 Cedar Street	Seward	✓	✓	F	
WILLIAM DUNHAM	willdunham@AK.NET	Gooddel	Seward	AK	99664	M	O
WOLFGANG KURTZ	editor@thesewardphoenixlog.com	12358 ROUNDTABLE DR.	SEWARD	AK	99664	M	C

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan

Public Open House – Tuesday, June 4, 2013 5:00 PM
 Loussac Library | 3600 Denali Street Anchorage, Alaska



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
Mabior A'Aluak	mabioraluaK@hotmail.com	7035 Cold Kings Ave # A Anchorage, AK 99504	Anchorage	AK	99504	m	BK
John O'Neil Kirk Huff	9ARTH1 Kirkhuffctr @us.af.mil	JBER	Chickadee	AK	99518	bxm	Human
Rachel Steer	Rsteer@dowhkm.com	4041 B St. Anch AK 99503	ANC		99503	F	W
Russell Seal	Russell.Seal@pacpublog.com	421 FIRST 99501				M	W
MARLEANNA HALL	mhalle@akrdc.org mhalle@akrdc.org	121 WEST FIREWEED LANE SUITE 250 ANCHORAGE	ANCHORAGE	AK	99503	F	N/A
JIM BLASINGAME	RAILJIM@ME.COM	Box 241926 MOA COMM DEVELP. DEPT. 4700 Elmwood Rd.	ANCHORAGE	AK	99524	M	—
CAROL WONG	wongcc@muni.org	4700 Elmwood Rd.	Anchorage	AK	99504	F	A
JOHN C. HESS	woodski49@gmail.com	4920 OMEGA CIRCLE ANCHORAGE, AK 99514	ANC	AK	99514	W	W
Michael Powell	mrp26@caa.columbiag.edu	3208 Woodland Park Ave 99501	"	AK	99517	M	W
DOUG CHOVER		12801 GALL ST Ave 99515	Chickadee	"	99515	M	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Tuesday, June 4, 2013 5:00 PM
 Loussac Library | 3600 Denali Street Anchorage, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
Thomas Llanos	thomas.llanos@biagov	3601 C Street, Suite 1134	ANCHORAGE	AK	99503	M	AN
DAVID K. BEALS	dkb5612@hotmail.com	309 STEWART ST.	ANCH	AK	99508	m	w
Jim Hunt	jhunt@cityofseward.net	Bx 167 Seward	ANC		99664	m	Miy
Jennifer Adleman	jennifer.adleman@alaska.gov	550 W. 7th Ave, Suite 1770 Anch	Anchorage	AK	99501	F	W
Thomas Bolen	citymanager@whittieralaska.gov	Whittier - AK				N	
MARC NIM	mekajd@alaska.net	3226 Upland Dr, Anch, AK 99504			99504	M	W
Gray Dixon	gdixon@sci.net					M	
Shannon McCarthy	shannonmccarthy@alaska.gov	820 E 15th Ave	Anch	AK	99514	F	W
KIM WETZEL	kimberly.wetzel@us.com				99503	F	W
CRAIG LYON	lyonch@muni.org					M	W
Nancy Bale	nancybale@gci.net	127 W 22nd Ave	Anch	AK	99503	F	W
Jennifer Witt							
Jamie Acton	actonjm@muni.org	3600 MLK Jr. Ave	ANC	AK	99507	F	W
CASEY ANDERSON	caseyam@gmail.com	3705 Arctic Blvd, #1777	Anc	AK	99503	M	W
Steve Morris	morri55@muni.org						

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Tuesday, June 4, 2013 5:00 PM
 Loussac Library | 3600 Denali Street Anchorage, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
Matt Leistico	matleistico@pdceag.com	3200 gambell st	Anchorage	AK	99503	M	W
Pat Redmond	plredmond@acsalaska.net	2434 Foraker Dr.	Anc		99517	F	O
David Goade	dgoade@ciri.com		Anchorage	AK			
KYLE WHISENHANT	kyle_whisenhant@murkowski.senate.gov	510 L ST STE. 600	Anc	AK	99501	M	
Mark Butler	mbutler						
DAVID McCOURNEY	mbutler@gci.net	20501 Pine Crest Lane	Eagle River	AK	99577	M	W
VIC FISCHER	vicfischer24@gmail.com					M	O

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
Public Open House – Tuesday, June 4, 2013 5:00 PM
Loussac Library | 3600 Denali Street Anchorage, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
ANDREE McLEOD	mcleoda.k@alaska.net	3721 young st.	Anchorage	AK	99508	F	
Kalen Saxton	kalensaxton@gmail.com	5023 Marlowe Ave #B	Anchorage	AK	99508	F	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Wednesday, June 5, 2013 5:00 PM
 North Star Assembly Chambers | 809 Pioneer Road Fairbanks, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
Clark Milne	cmilne@dowhkm.com	1901 Airport Way,	Fairbanks	AK	99709	M	W
Mark Reischke	mlreischke@petrostar.com	1200 H&H Lane	North Pole	AK	99705	M	W
Gail Kawakami	gkk@lclark.edu	966 Daisy Drive	Fbks	AK	99712	F	A
Sara HARRIEL	newsroom@newsminer.com		FAI	AK	99701		
VICTOR APODACA	Victor@PDCENG.COM	1028 Aurora	FAI	AK		F	W
Gail Gardner	gail.gardner@alaska.gov	2301 Pega Rd	Fbks	AK	99709	F	
David Lanning	Lanning@ak@acs.alaska.net	PO Box 470	ESTER	AK	99725	M	W
COLE SONAFRANK	COLE@SONAFRANK.COM	P.O. Box 178	ESTER	AK	99725	M	W
Bryce Ward	Bryce.Ward@NorthpoleAlaska.org	125 Snowman Ln NP KK	North Pole	AK	99705		
Roger C Burggraf	roger.burggraf@gmail.com	830 Sheep Creek Rd	Fairbanks	AK	99709-6130	M	W
Scott Johnson	scjohnson@fnsb-us	FNSB POB 71267, Fbks, AK 99707	Fbks	AK	99707	M	X
Ken Risse	kenrisse@pdceng.us	1028 Aurora Drive Fairbanks AK 99709	Fairbanks	AK	99709	M	W
KATHRYN DODGE	kdodge@fnsb.us	PO 71267	"	"	99707	M	
Gerald KW Brown	GKWBrown@Alaska.com	PO Box 70196 Fbks, AK 99707	"	"	99707	M	Chinese
Tim Coaklan	tcoaklan@ptalaska.net	1682 Taraka Dr Fairbanks 99709	"	"	99709	M	W

*This information is voluntary. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Wednesday, June 5, 2013 5:00 PM
 North Star Assembly Chambers | 809 Pioneer Road Fairbanks, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
James Schwarber	james.schwarber@alaska.gov		FLKS				
KATHY MARX	kmarx@fnstb.us		Fbks				
Kellen Spillman	kspillman@fnstb.us		Fairbanks	AK	99701	M	W
Nancy Durham	ndurham@fnstb.us		Fairbanks	AK	99701	F	W
Mary Bork	mbork@fnstb.us		Fairbanks	AK	99701	F	O
Donna GARDINO	Donna.GARDINO@fnstb.us	800 Cushman St. Fairbanks AK 99701	Fairbanks	AK	99701	F	W
MATT VICKERS	MATT@MATTVICKERS.COM		VANCOUVER, B.C.		V6N3S1	M	FIRST NATION
Bob Henszey	henszey@acsalaska.net		FLX	AK			
Brandon Brefczynski	brandon.brefczynski@akleg.gov	301 Santa Claus Ln North Pole, AK 99705	NP.	AK	99705		
Judy Chapman	Judy.Chapman@alaska.gov		Fairbanks	AK		F	W
Katrina Martolano	martolano@AK.net	1242 N. Star DR North Pole, AK 99705	North Pole	AK	99705	F	W
GENIE Misiewicz	edmisiewicz@ cf.fairbanks.ak.us	1101 Cushman ST	Fbks	AK	99701	M	W
JERRY McBEATH		1777 Red Fox Dr.	Fbks	AK	99709	M	Cherokee
DEB HICKOK	dhickok@explorefairbanks.com	FCVB 101 DUNKEL ST STE 111	Fbks		99701		
TOM MARSH	tommarsh@acsalaska.net	221 KODR DR	Fbks		99701	M	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Wednesday, June 5, 2013 5:00 PM
 North Star Assembly Chambers | 809 Pioneer Road Fairbanks, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
JC PHILLIPS	j-c-phillips- ^{COM} icileyhood.	PO BOX 70567	FBKS	AK	99707		
KEITH HANNEMAN	KEITHHANNEMAN@TDCENGL.COM	1028 AURORA DRIVE	FBKS	AK	99709	M	
KATE SIFTAR	KATHLEEN.D.SIFTAR.CIV@MAIL.MIL	IDPW	FORTWAINWRIGHT	AK	99703	F	W
Van Lawrence		503 Lignite Ave	Fbks	AK	99701	M	W
Jay Baxter	jbaxter1@fastmail.fm	4330 Murphy Dome Rd	Fbks	AK	99709	M	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan

Public Open House – Wednesday, June 5, 2013 5:00 PM

North Star Assembly Chambers | 809 Pioneer Road Fairbanks, Alaska



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
HERB MELCHIOR	nis@mosgutor.net.com	2721 HORSETAIL TRAIL	FAIRBANKS	AK	99709	M	
MARY ANN NICKLES	manickles@alaska.net	1035 Kellum St Unit 2G	"	"	99701	F	
Sara Mason		9945 North Point Ct.	Fairbanks		99709	F	W
News-Miner	sbishop@newsminer.com kboyce@news-miner.com						

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Thursday, June 6, 2013 5:00 PM
 Old St. Joe's Hall | Anvil City Square Nome, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
Kevin Bahnke	kbahnke@beringstraits.com		nome	AK	99762	m	AN/W
Sven Eriksson	svencost@gmail.com		STRONGSIAK	SWI	45295	m	W
Diana Haedler	diana@nomenuget.com		NOME	AK	99762	F	
Shylah Shylah Shannon	supershannon@hotmail.com		NOME	AK	99762	M	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Public Open House – Thursday, June 6, 2013 5:00 PM
 Old St. Joe’s Hall | Anvil City Square Nome, Alaska



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,P,O)
Tim Hansen	eaglejim39@yahoo.com	Box 246 #	Nome	AK	99762	M	Cauc.
Brayden Bahnke	bbahnke@gmail.com	P.O. Box 1873	NOME	AK	99762	M	O

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan Fact Sheet



Alaska State Rail Plan

The State Rail Plan will define the State of Alaska's interest in and policy about the future of railroads in the state.

Plan Background

State rail plans are required by the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act of 2008. Plans generally look 20 years into the future and must be updated every 5 years. The State of Alaska's first rail plan, developed in 1985, has not been revised since 1990. Alaska must update its rail plan to be eligible for federal rail funding opportunities. The final Alaska State Rail Plan must be formally approved by the Federal Railroad Administration.

Plan Elements

The state rail plan develops state policy for freight and passenger rail, prioritizes potential projects, and provides a basis for future investment in the rail system. Key elements of the plan include:

- An inventory of the existing rail system, services, and facilities;
- An assessment of safety, freight rail, and passenger rail needs and transportation economics;
- Potential investment opportunities, projects, and services;
- A long-range service and capital investment program; and
- A forward looking Vision for the future of rail in Alaska.

Alaska State Rail Plan



Project Team

The **Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (ADOT&PF)** is the project lead. ADOT&PF has responsibility to plan for all modes of transportation, including rail, under Alaska Statute 44.42. A five person **Steering Committee** is comprised of executives from the Alaska Railroad, the White Pass & Yukon Route, and Commissioners from the departments of Commerce, Community, and Economic Development, Natural Resources, and Transportation and Public Facilities. The Steering Committee provides guidance on the plan's overall direction. Members of a 26-person **Technical Advisory Group** joined by 15 **Agency Advisors** provide geographic and subject matter advice to ADOT&PF and the **Consultant Team**, HDR Alaska. HDR is charged with developing the draft and final Alaska State Rail Plan.

Schedule

Work on the Alaska State Rail Plan started in January 2013 and a final plan will be completed by December 2013.

Public meetings will be held in Haines, Skagway, Seward, Anchorage, Wasilla, Fairbanks and Nome in Spring 2013. Two future meetings will be held as on-line open houses. These on-line formats allow participants to view PowerPoint presentations, documents, maps, and videos, and make direct comments on the plan's elements. The on-line open houses will be available for 24 hours a day, 30 days at a time and allow for even greater geographic participation.

Contact Us

For more information, to submit a comment, or to sign up for electronic updates, visit our website at www.dot.alaska.gov/railplan or contact Julie Jessen, HDR Senior Public Involvement Specialist at 907-644-2000 or julie.jessen@hdrinc.com.

Alaska State Rail Plan

Frequently Asked Questions



What is a state rail plan?

Rail plans develop a state's long-term vision for rail freight and passenger transportation. Rail plans identify needs, prioritize potential projects, determine funding needs and potential sources, and outline the future rail policy direction.

Why do we need a state rail plan?

Rail plans are encouraged by Federal Law—the Passenger Rail Investment and Improvement Act (PRIIA) of 2008. Alaska must prepare a plan, approved by the Federal Railroad Administration, to be eligible for federal rail funding and investment. The plan must be coordinated with other transportation plans, such as the State's Long-Range Transportation Plan.

What are the plan's goals?

The plan will develop specific goals for Alaska, which may include promoting efficient movement of passengers and freight, enhancing economic development, promoting connectivity, or supporting safe railroad operations.

When was the last time Alaska did a rail plan?

Alaska's last rail plan was completed in 1985 and updated in 1990.

Why is ADOT&PF leading the planning effort?

Alaska Statute 44.42 assigns ADOT&PF responsibility for planning for all modes of transportation, including rail.

Will the rail plan promote resource development?

Rail would support, but not drive resource development. For some resources, rail is essential. To be cost effective, rail works best when high volumes of freight are to be shipped over a long period of time. However, the plan will look at ways to support existing and developing resources and how those resources could be moved to market.

Alaska State Rail Plan



What is an Island Railroad?

"Island railroads" are independently located lines that are not connected to the main rail system. For instance, the historic railroad from the Kennicott Mine to Cordova would have been considered an island railroad.

Are there different types of passenger service?

Passenger service includes passenger, commuter, and excursion service.

- Passenger: traveling from one point to another by rail, often from one city to another, often over long distance
- Commuter: traveling from home to work and return by rail, usually in an urban/suburban setting
- Excursion: traveling by rail for the experience, usually round-trip

Will commuter rail be considered?

Alaska must plan for continued growth, especially in the Girdwood to Anchorage to Matanuska Susitna Borough corridor. This corridor may need additional interconnectedness and intermodal support. The plan must also consider connectivity between different modes of transportation, such as rail to bus.

What is the project schedule?

A draft plan will be available for public review in fall 2013. A final draft plan will be submitted to the Federal Railroad Administration for review and approval by December 2013.

How can I be involved?

The Planning Team will have public meetings communities across the state in Spring 2013. Additional meetings will be in an "on-line open house format." These on-line meetings will be available for a month at a time, allowing more individuals in more communities an opportunity to participate in a time and manner convenient to them. To learn more about the planning process, sign up for e-mail notifications, or send us your comments, visit www.dot.alaska.gov/railplan.



Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities Alaska State Rail Plan Comment Sheet

The planning process depends on open communication amongst community members throughout the state of Alaska. Please share *your* Vision for the future of Alaska's railway systems. Specifically, where there are opportunities to change / improve service, what the future of freight and passenger rail service should include, and any other information you believe should be considered for inclusion in the plan. We hope you will share your ideas for the future of rail in Alaska as we develop this comprehensive, statewide rail plan.

Please provide comments on this sheet or send a separate letter or e-mail

Comments (Please Print): _____

Your input may also be provided on-line:

www.dot.alaska.gov/railplan

(Optional) Name: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____ Email: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Please include me on the project e-mail list
--

-----FOLD HERE-----



Alaska State Rail Plan
C/O: HDR Alaska, Inc.
Attn: Julie Jessen
2525 C Street, Suite 305
Anchorage, AK 99503

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation Systems.



FAIRBANKS METROPOLITAN AREA TRANSPORTATION SYSTEMS



TECHNICAL COMMITTEE MEETING

SIGN IN SHEET

PROJECT NAME: Technical Committee Meeting

DATE: June 5, 2013

	NAME (PLEASE PRINT)	MAILING ADDRESS and *EMAIL	PHONE	*GENDER (M/F)	*RACE (W, AN, N, B, H, A, P, O)
1	DAVE SANCHEZ	FWADPW-MP	361-4163	M	W
2	Margaret Carpenter	DOT & PF	451-2252	F	W
3	Judy Chapman	DOT & PF	269 451 5150	F	W
4	Joan Hardesty	DEC-AQ	on file		
5	Lynda Mahlen	DOT & PF	451-2385	F	W
6	Kellen Spillman	FNSB	459- 1266	M	W

RACE CATEGORIES: WHITE (W), ALASKA NATIVE (AN), NATIVE AMERICAN (N), BLACK (B), HISPANIC (H), ASIAN (A), PACIFIC ISLANDER (P), and OTHER (O)

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation Systems.

PROJECT NAME: Technical Committee Meeting

DATE: June 5, 2013

	NAME (PLEASE PRINT)	MAILING ADDRESS and *EMAIL	PHONE	*GENDER (M/F)	*RACE (W, AN, N, B, H, A, P, O)
7	MARY ANN NICKLES	manickles@alaska.net	456-6074	F	
8	Barry Hooper	DOT&PF	451-2218	M	W
9	MURRAY WALSH + 4	DOT & PF & HDR RAILTEAM	465-0973	M	
10	JULIE JESSEN	HDR JULIE.JESSEN@HDRINC.COM	644- 2075	F	W
11	Tom Brigham	HDR Tom.Brigham@HDRINC.COM	644- 2000	M	W
12					
13					
14					
15					

RACE CATEGORIES: WHITE (W), ALASKA NATIVE (AN), NATIVE AMERICAN (N), BLACK (B), HISPANIC (H), ASIAN (A), PACIFIC ISLANDER (P), and OTHER (O)

Alaska State Rail Plan
Kenai Chamber of Commerce
June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
Janet Johnson	jwood@cpkoo.com	35555 Spur Hwy PMB 227	Soldotna	AK	99669	F	W
Melissa Duffy	kpar@alaska.net	PO Box 1288	Soldotna	AK	99669	F	W
Michelle Graves	michell@soldotmachamber.com	44790 Sterling Hwy	Soldotna	AK	99669	F	W
JEFF WARTON	jwarton@sbsalaska.com	BOX 609.	KENAI	AK	99611	M	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Kenai Chamber of Commerce
 June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
PETER MICCICHEE	SEN. PETER.MICCICHEE@AKLEG.GOV	Box 1544	SUCDOTNA	AK	99662	M	
BRENDAN SHIFLEA		2748 SEINE @	KENAI	AK	99601	M	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan
 Kenai Chamber of Commerce
 June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
BILL STEVENS	cb99con@alaska.net	BOX 9590	MINISKI	AK	99725	M	

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan
Kenai Chamber of Commerce
June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
MARION NELSON	MMBXN@PTI.AUSKANA.VG	FOUR HILLS ST.	KENAI	AK	99501	F	
PAT FORSTER	kemi.mayorice@msn.com		Kenai	AK	99601	F	American

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan
Kenai Chamber of Commerce
June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
Gail Caldwell	gail@key2Kenai.com	PO Box 1033	Kenai	AK	99611	F	
Ian Andrews	ianandrews03@gmail.com	Box 2584	Kenai	AK	99611	M	
DENNIS A. SWARNER	keeneys.ak.buss@gmail.com	Box 1669	Kenai	AK	99611	M	
Tim Redder	timothyredder@wellsfargo.com	11216 Kenai Spur Kenai, AK	Kenai	AK	99611	M	
Tyler Davis	tyler.d.davis@wellsfargo.com	PO Box 52, Kenai AK	Kenai			M	

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan
Kenai Chamber of Commerce
June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
Linda Swarner	Rpfadbanked@alaskalaska.net		Kenai		99611	F	W
John L Williams	PRIVATE Citizen		Kenai		99611	M	W
MIKE MURGER	MURGER@CIRCAAC.ORG		Kenai		99611	M	
Jerry Rombach	jerry.r.kenai@hotmail.com		Kenai		99611	M	W
Arin Thomson	accrabak@earthlink.net		Kenai		99611	MA	C

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan
Kenai Chamber of Commerce
June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W,AN,N,B,A,PO)
Maranda Burlison	mburlison@aspenshotelsak.com	PO Box 3523	Soldotna	AK	99669	F	W
Serena Sevener-Byerly	sbyerly@aspenshotelsak.com	326 BINKLEY CIR.	Soldotna	AK	99669	F	W
Corrah Welch	cwelch@aspenshotelsak.com	326 Binkley Cir	Soldotna	AK	99669	F	W
Laura West	lauwest@firstam.com	Box 591	Sterling	AK	99672	F	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan
Kenai Chamber of Commerce
June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
Annie Brock	kenaiannie@yahoo.com	35555 Spur Hwy # 466	Soldotna	AK	99669	F	W
SHELLY L. SHANK	Shelly.Shank@breezini.com	12650 big bear st.	Seward	AK	99664	F	W
Peter O. Hanson MD	Hansonmd@alaska.net	POB 1390	Kenai	AK	99602	M	W

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

Alaska State Rail Plan
Kenai Chamber of Commerce
June 19, 2013



Please Sign In.

Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
Catie Quinn	catiequinn@radiokenai.com	_____	Kenai	AK	99611		

**This information is voluntary. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
 Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).*

Please Sign In.

Alaska State Rail Plan
Kenai Chamber of Commerce
June 19, 2013



Name (Please print)	Email	Street Address	City	State	ZIP Code	Gender* (M/F)	Race* (W, AN, N, B, A, P, O)
MERRICK SACKINSKY	mjuckinska@gmail.com	324 Lantern Cir.	Kenai	Alc	99541	M	AN

*This information is **voluntary**. Its purpose is to ensure fair and equal representation by the public in all projects and programs administered by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.
Race Categories: White (W), Alaska Native (AN), Native American (N), Black (B), Hispanic (H), Asian (A), Pacific Islander (P), and Other (O).

This page intentionally left blank.

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
...is there a proposed route passing close to Tok on the way to the Yukon Territory?	J Jernigan	Public Comment	Other E-mail	1/21/2013	New Line		
Has the Alaska railroad ever considered a rail line from either Anchorage or Fairbanks to Bethel? Maybe with connecting lines to all villages? Maybe this would lower the costs of delivery of fuel and supplies to the bush and allow our native villages to grow and create in-state employment, it would be less invasive than a road as it would only stop at villages?	Evelyn Thomas	Public Comment	Website	4/3/2013	New Line	Economic Development	Rural Development
Culverts are killing young salmon and making it hard for adults to get back to their spawning grounds. ADFG documented this decades ago. Your thoughts on taking out culverts (some that are rusted and collapsed) and putting in small bridges letting streams flow naturally. This is especially important on the Turnagain arm streams that flow directly into salt water. I also reviewed the summary of the new plan and not much is addressed on the environmental impacts of the Alaska Railroad.	Konrad Mittlestadt	Public Comment	Website	4/4/2013	Environment	Bridges	
More frequent passenger rail service--current schedules are skeletal at best, particularly in the winter. Optimize schedules to serve local and commuter interests, as well as the successful tourist interests.	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	Passenger Rail	Operations	Service Needs
Explore commuter/shuttle rail service--in conjunction with bus, taxi, and walking/biking options. The majority of Fairbanks North Star population lives within a few miles of the railroad between Eielson AFB and Murphy Dome. While I do not live in the Anchorage area, it seems to me that similar patterns are present there, as well, from north of Wasilla clear down to the Potter Marsh, with the branch to Palmer. There is a large amount of road traffic between Anchorage and Girdwood, as well.	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	Passenger Rail	Intermodal Connectivity	Service Needs
Efforts should be made to increase track speeds to make passenger travel more comparable to driving time. However, as experienced elsewhere in the country, reliability and frequency of passenger service is more important than actual speed of such service.	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	Infrastructure	Passenger Rail	Service Needs
Consider "mixed" trains with both passenger and freight cars to provide frequent service and maximize efficiency of locomotive and crew usage.	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	Operations		
Seek better rail passenger connections with airports--the tracks and a nice station are in place in Anchorage, and the tracks are in place (albeit not currently used) to Fairbanks airport. Aggressively seek the rail connection via Canada to the rest of the North American railroad network. As I understand it, the value in mining alone makes this economically viable immediately; other connections, such as long distance passenger rail and some through freights (some freight may still ship more cheaply via barge) will have added value.	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Passenger Rail	
Natural gas powered trains may significantly improve the economics of railroading--see research past and current by the BNSF railroad in natural gas powered trains.	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	New Line	Economic Development	Freight Rail
Natural gas powered trains may significantly improve the economics of railroading--see research past and current by the BNSF railroad in natural gas powered trains.	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	Infrastructure	Financing	
Continue efforts to improve and enlarge the port of Anchorage, noting recent engineering problems. The Port MacKenzie rail extension should benefit the freight service of the Alaska Railroad (there could be a role for passenger service, as well, to decrease automobile commuting distance for port personnel).	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	Infrastructure	Freight Rail	
Use rail to move Wishbone Hill coal to port or Alaskan power plants. Upgrade and extend the Palmer branch as needed to maximize rail efficiency and minimize the negative impact of this project on area roads. Take advantage of rail's inherent efficiency over trucks/autos. As oil prices rise in the future, the difference will only magnify.	Eric Schneider	Public Comment	Website	4/5/2013	Freight Rail	Infrastructure	Economic Development
The railroad is already in place and already hauls oil, so a pipeline from Fairbanks to Anchorage is redundant and not nearly as safe as transport by rail. Make one from Prudhoe to Fairbanks, but no further.	Tristan Maxwell	Public Comment	Website	4/10/2013	New Line	Safety	

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
The state should invest in commuter rail instead of an overly costly Kink Arm Bridge. It's time to step into the 21st century and start acting like a city instead of a redneck town. With these investments, the railroad can rely upon profits instead of federal dollars. The RR is looking at serious financial difficulty with the FRA mandate of positive train control. Invest in local business that employs hundreds of Alaskans, not out of staters. Lets keep ur money here.	Tristan Maxwell	Public Comment	Website	4/10/2013	Passenger Rail	Financing	Operations
It seems like commuter rail between the Valley and Anchorage would help with Glenn Highway congestion and would provide a consistent revenue source for the AK RR (although I am sure they would incur greater costs). Train service seems to have greater appeal to some people as it is often less affected by uncertainty in traffic and thus can stay on-time more. I don't know if it is feasible to have commuter trains on the current rail system, but that sounds better than a bridge across Knik to me.	Wendy Loya	Public Comment	Other E-mail	4/11/2013	Passenger Rail	Financing	
Request to have a TAG and SC meeting in Fairbanks	Fairbanks North Star Borough	Public Comment	Other E-mail	4/11/2013	Public Involvement		
In regard to the proposed railway connection linking the Alaska Railroad to Canadian National's system in British Columbia, I was please wanting to ask about one major feature of the plan: Would the land necessary for the right-of-way be donated by the State, Federal and Provincial governments involved (as was done during the building of the U.P. - C.P. transcontinental railroad in 1869), or would it all have to be purchased by the railroad-building organization?	Lindsey Jauregui	Public Comment	Other E-mail	4/16/2013	Right of Way	New Line	
Expedite getting ur rail service into Point MacKenzie.....U need to be operational before a gas line or other big development on the North slope occurs.	Gerald Timmons	Public Comment	Website	4/17/2013	Freight Rail	New Line	
The Fairbanks Convention & Visitors Bureau would like to see winter service between Fairbanks and Denali offered as a day trip option.	Deb Hickok	Public Comment	Website	4/22/2013	Passenger Rail	Operations	
The Regions and areas of Alaska with no rail system should be prioritized. In Western Alaska, we're faced with high cost of living with heating and gasoline costs unimaginable. Our communities in western Alaska don't even benefit from the oil being pumped from our very own state. Yes, funds availability through taxes, etc. we benefits. Bethel, Alaska is a hub town for the Yukon and Kuskokwim Delta villages, and where the cost of living is the highest in the nation and the world. A rail system to Bethel would have huge benefits for our region. We're voting citizens of Alaska and the United State of America, we shouldn't be overlooked for ideas for constructing rail systems for our state.	Howard T. Amos	Public Comment	Website	5/16/2013	Rural Development	New Line	Economic Development
The Anchorage Regional ITS Architecture Implementation Plan includes real-time Highway-Rail Intersection (HRI) warnings. This should be included in your document review and needs assessment, along with a review of the DOT&PF lways Architecture. Bruce Carr with AKRR may wish to share his thoughts as well for specific HRI deployment. Implementation Plan: See Chapter 6 at bottom of link below: http://www.muni.org/Departments/OCPD/Planning/AMATS/Pages/ITS1.aspx	Vivian Underwood	Agency Comment	Other E-mail	5/16/2013	Safety	Crossings	Operations
Would love to see rail from Kenai Peninsula (Soldotna/Kenai) to Anchorage in future. Would be nice alternate to driving to Anchorage for residents of the Peninsula.	Sue Essert	Public Comment	Website	5/16/2013	New Line	Passenger Rail	

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
There should be a high speed passenger rail for Wasilla, Palmer, Eklutna, Chugiak, Eagle River and Anchorage that makes regular trips during each day. There should be parking areas at each of these locations for people who use the rail to commute. This arrangement would reduce the need for greater highway expansion and the Knik bridge thereby reducing those costs which could be diverted to establishing the passenger rail system. By relieving commuter traffic on the road system, it would save lives of people and animals from auto crashes, and it would free the highways for commercial traffic.	John Angell	Public Comment	Website	5/17/2013	Passenger Rail	Intermodal Connectivity	Safety
Further, as Southcentral population increases a high speed commuter rail system will become a necessity, so why not begin the building process now by establishing the policy, plans and beginning the upgrades to the rail system. America is so far behind other developed countries in this transportation area that we are damaging our economy by trying to retro fix our outdated highway and road system. We need a transportation policy change.	John Angell	Public Comment	Website	5/17/2013	State Policy	Infrastructure	
Native Village of Nunam Iqua council members are interested in seeing how the rail plan could possibly effect freight costs and even fuel shipments.	Aaron Brown	Public Comment	Website	5/20/2013	Freight Rail	Rural Development	
Will this plan provide any solutions for Mat-Su/Anchorage commuters?	Valerie	Public Comment	Open House	5/21/2013	Passenger Rail		
Have you considered establishing ports on major rivers were the track crosses the river? At these sites, freight and fuel can be brought in by rail and stored for transport along the river system just before the ice breaks apart to allow for earlier first shipments of goods to the rural communities. These ports also have the possibility of more freight shipments to some communities along the river system then once a year. With new rail lines going to the towns of Nome, Bethel, and Dillingham, new hub communities could be established along the rail route for the airplane industry. New freight hubs give the option of airplanes flying shorter flight plans and increase safty for supplies. Along with the freight and fuel being shipped into the area, rail would allow an increase of building supplies to assist in rebuilding homes in rural Alaska. To assist in some electric production, one option is to use coal from the Usibelli Coal Mine. Another option is to buy fuel from Flint Hills Refinery at North Pole. The Flint Hills Refinery is capable of produing 220,000 barrels of fuel per day.	David K. Beals	Public Comment	Open House	5/21/2013	Economic Development	Intermodal Connectivity	New Line
1.) Please consider the historical value of the original Iditarod Trail which starts in Seward and crosses through railroad property. Dan Seavey has approached the Seward Council in preserving the trail.	Mayor David Seaward	Public Comment	Open House	5/22/2013	Environment		
2.) Please consider the value of Seward's impact and contribution to passenger market. Seward represents approximately 40 plus % market of railroad passenger service during cruiseship season. During the winter, there are no railroad service to Seward which hurts Seward's economy.	Mayor David Seaward	Public Comment	Open House	5/22/2013	Passenger Rail	Economic Development	
Please provide service directly to the Ted Stevens International Terminal. Please support communities by eliminating the use of pesticides and defoliantes.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/22/2013	Passenger Rail	Environment	Intermodal Connectivity
Please provide railroad day programs in Seward similar but to equal to those experienced in Anchorage. Please allow the extension of the bike path along Seward Highway in your right-of-way.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/22/2013	Operations	Right of Way	
Provide light rail service point-to-point like Anchorage to Wasilla/Palmer - get cars off road as a service. Work towards sustainability, good stewardship, protect wetlands and critical habitat.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/22/2013	Passenger Rail	Environment	

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
As the Seward Master Plan Project progresses: 1.) Road to resources - Ship material / ores to Seward for transfer to vessels. 2.) Haul Seward's (and vicinity's) nuisance - the high tensile strength gravel north and load vessels. Very few places in AK have this quality rock.	Jim Hunt	Public Comment	Open House	5/22/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Freight Rail	Economic Development
3.) Double-stack containers. 4.) Build a railroad ___(illegible)___ on bench land overlooking bay. Seward appreciates the railroad.	Jim Hunt	Public Comment	Open House	5/22/2013	Operations	Right of Way	
Through Canada, up to Coldfoot, out to west	Anonymous	Public Comment	Website	5/28/2013	New Line		
Connect WP & YR to other transportation connections in Carmacks, YT, Canada.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/29/2013	New Line		
Underground like tracks paralleling I-25 between Santa Fe, NM and Albuquerque, NM. Maybe it goes well to the east and loops back. - Big Boy	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/30/2013	Infrastructure	Environment	
I don't believe that we can build prosperity; I think prosperity is the indirect <u>Result</u> of good economic decision-making. I would prefer that the vision statement be pared down to focus on the <u>efficiencies</u> of rail in getting resources to market.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/30/2013	Vision Statement		
Trains! Yes! Let's do it.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/30/2013	General Support		
It seems to me that if the primary purpose of the train to haul resources, those resources belong to some corporation and the corporation is who should be paying for the train. Or perhaps a public/ private partnership?	Sally McGuire	Public Comment	Open House	5/30/2013	Financing	Economic Development	
I would like to see rail and highways put on a level playing field when the state initiates a transport project in response to a resource access need.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/30/2013	State Policy		
Corridors to resources - I encourage AK DOT to give railroad alternatives to road development greater & more upfront (earlier in the project) consideration	Debra Schnabel	Public Comment	Open House	5/30/2013	Freight Rail	Goals and Objectives	State Policy
The State of Utah (UTA) seems to have a great rail system from passenger standpoint. I'm interested in seeing freight and passenger rail service connecting Haines or Skagway to the interior & North America.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	5/30/2013	Freight Rail	Passenger Rail	New Line
I feel very strongly that our railroad should be a viable transportation option for Alaskan residents - not just used for freight or for outside visitors on Holland America/Princess Cruise railcars. I think the railroad can be a real player in transit oriented development - where vibrant mixed use communities are built around rail stops. I think focusing on building a commuter train route from Wasilla/Palmer and from Girdwood into Anchorage should be a priority. I also think the rail line could be an amazing opportunity to redevelop Anchorage's neighborhoods. Imagine if Anchorage residents could commute downtown or to the airport with a stop in Ocean View, the Diamond Mall, Spenard, etc. Also, imagine if a resident of Alaska could actually take the train to the Anchorage International Airport. It is an embarrassment that our airport train depot is primarily used as a venue for fundraisers and black tie events. I also support programs like the whistle stop option to Spencer Glacier and Grandview. For examples of transit oriented development look at how development of the trolley system in San Diego helped spur revitalization.	Tanya Iden	Public Comment	Website	6/4/2013	Passenger Rail	Intermodal Connectivity	
Very disappointed I was not sent an invitation to the Open House until it was over. This was not a Public friendly way to do business.	B Weing	Public Comment	Website	6/4/2013	Public Involvement		

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
The railroad is a dinosaur!! It is useless except in a few instances. Let us not waste any more money on expanding it. Just take a look on the value added benefit of the airport extension that dear old Ted Stevens gave us. What a boondoggle that is. And now you are talking about extending the line to Nome??? Please, let's get real. If the oil companies, miners, natives or anyone else wants access let them provide it. The rest of us should not be underwriting their projects.	Rich Melms	Public Comment	Website	6/4/2013	Financing	General Opposition	
Please consider a policy that establishes guidelines to assure a seamless integration of all rail with other forms of state transport including marine highway and other public transport.	Michael Powell	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	State Policy	
First priority should be the continued investment in existing freight and passenger service <u>before</u> just laying track into new regions of the state. Make sure that there is a financing plan in place to <u>operate</u> any new line <u>before</u> building any new trade.	Mark Butler	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	Operations	Financing	
Update costs for operating commuter rail from Mat-Su to Anchorage	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	Financing	Passenger Rail	
New 126 and 129 cars, greater 89 car capacity, convertible 126 and 129 cars to pipe carriers, bunk cars. Port of Seward expansion: Double dock face (lay down) Improve restrictive vessel security to 'best practice' STDs.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	Infrastructure	Operations	
Glad to see "coordination with other T.P" as being part of vision. As rail goes through boroughs/cities - such opportunities to create 'stops'/'stations' that allow users to utilize rail, bus, bicycle, etc. Multi-purpose travel stops.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Vision Statement	
What can be done to use the rail station at the airport more? It is an under used station. Commuter rail between Mat-Su Valley - Anchorage - Girdwood - needs to be a priority.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Passenger Rail	
Rail connection to Canada - to open up trade, and tourism would be great.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	New Line	Economic Development	
What large resources are identified to be moved by rail? Identify those resources and make sure the beneficiary of that resource helps pay for rail extension to move their resources to market.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	Economic Development	Freight Rail	Financing
Extend rail from Fairbanks to Ambler mining district - open up mining potential to NW and Western AK. Mining companies would then have year round access (via rail) to deep water ports. Ice free in the case of Whittier.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	New Line	Economic Development	Intermodal Connectivity
City of Whittier is interested in becoming an ore trans- shipment terminal. Rail to mining districts solves two problems --> energy --> diesel fuel in and transportation route out for ore. Added benefit - ability to ship heavy items (and expensive).	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/4/2013	Economic Development	Freight Rail	Intermodal Connectivity
All of the lower 48's major west coast seaports (plus at least one in Mexico) are often operating above capacity. Inbound cargo ships often have to wait for a turn to unload. Existing rail systems are also stretched to carry all these containers inland. If Anchorage-Seward-Whittier (and Port MacKenzie) had rail access to the rest of the continental system, they could take a share of this backlog of traffic.	Tim Coahran	Public Comment	Website	6/5/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Economic Development	
They would also become the closest American seaport to the vast Asian market. I would like to see the Alaska Railroad and Canada build the final leg of infrastructure required to make this possible. Such a line could also provide another alternative for shipping Liquified Natural Gas south, and would fill one of the requirements for any future rail construction toward Nome or the Bering Strait.	Tim Coahran	Public Comment	Website	6/5/2013	New Line	Economic Development	
I would also like to see fast commuter service between Anchorage and the Mat-Su.	Tim Coahran	Public Comment	Website	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail		

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
We have rails, let's use them! How many residents do you know that have never been on our train? Vision: ARRC expands its passenger service with a balance of (out-of-state) tourist and (local) passenger service.	Kimberly Varner Wetzel	Public Comment	Website	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail	Goals and Objectives	
The State should subsidize passenger service provided by ARRC because the savings or net benefits captured from reduced road maintenance, reduced parking lot construction (for instance, at parks and trailhead), reduced road widening, and increased tourism. There are commuter opportunities using hard rail and an unmet demand for recreational travel by locals to public lands via rail.	Kimberly Varner Wetzel	Public Comment	Website	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail	Financing	State Policy
I just have a gut sense that ARRC's core competency is the movement of goods and passengers. ARRC owns a lot of property. I don't know if they manage it because they have to or because it was land-granted to provide revenue. At any rate, I'm not sure land management should be one of their core competencies. There may be a better organization to maximize the use of their lands for the public good.	Kimberly Varner Wetzel	Public Comment	Website	6/5/2013	Right of Way	Financing	Operations
Outstanding idea and one that needs State backing and cooperation, all working towards the same goal of creating world class rail transportation system for a world class State and resource development.	Jim Simko	Public Comment	Website	6/7/2013	Vision Statement		
A cargo train with a passenger caboose from a 'big city' like Anchorage or Fairbanks would help. It would help ship items needed during the winter because our main supply comes from a barge which can't transport during the winter. Also, we won't have to ship a bunch of stuff to be prepared which would save resources. Another thing is that it would be a more reliable system, for example: the barge wasn't able to get this year's school supplies here.	Brayden Bahnke & Shyloah Shannon	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail	Freight Rail	Rural Development
To bush hubs such as Nome; there may be significant vehicle use or traffic on rail cars - both directions.	Jim Hansen	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	New Line	Freight Rail	Rural Development
We want to make sure rail is considered for the Bering Strait Region and the Western Access Corridor study ie road to Nome. Rail has a long history in the Nome census area with mining.	Denise Michels (Mayor of Nome & Transportation Director of Kawerak)	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Rural Development	Freight Rail	New Line
A VISION THAT'S TIME HAS COME ---- In the mid 1980s ownership of the Alaska Railroad (ARR) was transferred from the Federal Government to the State of Alaska. Around that time the technical committee for the Fairbanks Metropolitan Area Transportation System (FMATS) under the leadership of Mim Dixon, Director of Planning for Alaska Department of Transportation Northern Region (AKDOT), undertook an assessment and review of the location and operation of Alaska Railroad (ARR) facilities in Fairbanks. As a result of that effort a report was issued with the conclusion that ARR facilities, railroad yard, and train operations should be relocated from its current location in the heart of Fairbanks to an area South and/or East of town. Specifically train operations should be rerouted south of town eliminating the major at-grade crossings and increased train and vehicle conflicts that would result from the continued inevitable growth of the community and train traffic. In 2007 a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was developed between the ARR and Fairbanks North Star Borough (FNSB) to comprehensively reroute train traffic south of town dramatically decreasing the numerous at-grade crossings and more importantly the growing number of train and vehicle conflicts from Sheep Creek Road to Moose Creek. A copy of that MOU was provided at the recent scoping meeting for the State's Rail Master Plan held in the FNSB assembly chambers.	JC Phillips	Public Comment	Website	6/16/2013	Operations	Infrastructure	Safety

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
<p>The logical first step in addressing the intent of the MOU, which should be included in the State Rail Master Plan, is identifying and establishing the new rail bypass corridor from beginning to end along with identifying an area for a new and expanded railroad yard adequate for the next 100 years. Then and only then should phase construction proceed. <u>The greatest concentration and number of train and vehicle conflicts occur within the City of Fairbanks along a one mile section of the Eielson Spur.</u> Also, due to recent and continuing retail development along this section, it will be the area of greatest growth of train and vehicle conflicts in the future. <u>This one mile section is located just east of the railroad yard beginning at the College Road at-grade crossing continuing through the Old Steese at-grade to the Steese Expressway at-grade crossing.</u> In addition to these three heavily trafficked multi lane at-grade crossings <u>a fourth at-grade crossing will be constructed this summer</u> to facilitate the continuing traffic growth and circulation needed in the growing retail area known as North Town. This is the area bounded by College Road, the Johansen Expressway and the Steese Expressway and bisected by the Eielson Spur. Arguably even another at-grade crossing will be needed to handle inevitable future traffic growth and associated congestion. The average daily traffic (ADT) for the three existing multi lane at-grade crossings and the one being constructed this year will be in the range of 100,000 vehicles or more.</p>	JC Phillips	Public Comment	Website	6/16/2013	New Line	Safety	Crossings
<p>The highest priority goals of the State of Alaska with regard to its railroad should be: 1. Proactively improving and ensuring the safety and reliability of the rail system. These are not just problems within the ARR. They are failures of the leadership and people of Alaska to prioritize our financial resources to address technically well understood problems. These failures will not be overcome if the policies and goals adopted by the state do not demand action and provide guidance to our future legislators and administrators as to how to progress, including:</p>	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Safety	Goals and Objectives	State Policy
<p>A. Move the industrial railroad out of the middle of Fairbanks to a safe distance. It is unconscionable that this has not been done decades ago. The risks to Fairbanks should have been deemed unacceptable long before now and they will only increase as Fairbanks grows and its role of supplying the development of rural Alaska continues. Factoring a catastrophic mass casualty event into the cost of the railroad's doing business is in effect the status quo which, again, is utterly unconscionable.</p>	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Safety	Infrastructure	
<p>B. Eliminate at-grade railroad crossings of public roads. One of the most heinous failures of American public policy is our deliberate choice to minimize public understanding of the real risks associated with driving. To the degree possible, we hide rather than publicize the cost benefit analyses that include probabilistic determinations of lives lost which our transportation planners necessarily have to consider. This is a far greater problem for the road system than for rail. However, as a matter of policy it should no longer be acceptable for new track to intersect public roads at-grade. Nor should any increased rail traffic be allowed through existing at-grade crossings. Fix the problems. Do not allow them to get worse.</p>	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Crossings	Safety	

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
C. Improve, replace and maintain the track wherever necessary to increase reliability. If those responsible for operating the Alaska Railroad do not already have well developed and robust predictive models enabling them to access the probabilities of problems of any conceivable nature at any point along the rail system, it is only to enable plausible deniability. Even without appropriate mathematical models, the intelligence, expertise and experience of the ARR professionals ensures that they have a good idea of all the potential problem areas of the track, how those problems should be remedied, and a stronger desire than most to get that work done. Yet Alaska's railroad continues to have what should be deemed an unacceptably high rate of derailments and washouts. Alaska's standards must be raised before our rail system is expanded. (To be clear, safety and reliability are even more problematic with regard to Alaska's roads.)	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Infrastructure	Safety	
2. Diversifying Alaska's economy and creating local jobs. Transportation infrastructure development and maintenance are two of the most significant engines driving local economies. Their effectiveness is largely determined by public policy. This makes it especially important that the goals and policies included in Alaska's official plans emphasize increasing the long-term, progressive impacts of all public projects on local economic development.	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Economic Development	Goals and Objectives	State Policy
A. Coordinate with the Alaska Industrial Development and Export Authority (AIDEA) and other agencies to develop supporting businesses within Alaska whenever possible. Money invested in public projects in Alaska should not leave the state if a competitive, viable business can be established in Alaska that can get the job done. This is particularly true for infrastructure projects that typically have a long enough lead time for the local business potential to be investigated and developed. Any legally sound preferences should be given to Alaskan businesses.	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Economic Development	Financing	
i. Railroad Sleepers (aka Ties) Can and Should Be Manufactured in Alaska Using Locally Produced Geopolymer Concrete. Locally producing economically competitive, sustainable and superior cement, concrete and derivative products like railroad sleepers in Alaska develops Alaska's economy rather than exporting our investments outside. Locally manufacturing such a fundamental product as cement at significantly reduced cost makes the local manufacturing of a myriad of additional products economically viable. The local production of geopolymer concrete ties is an ideal initial driver for the development of an Alaskan concrete and derivative product industry.	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Economic Development	Infrastructure	

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
B. Proactively expand Alaska's rail system to enable the development of natural resources necessary to America's prosperity and human progress. Supporting the increasing human population in the face of global change requires advanced technology. This technology requires strategic and rare-earth elements that are known to exist in remote areas of Alaska. Even perfect recycling of these elements can not meet the growing need; therefore more resources must be mined and processed. In Alaska this can be done diligently with due regard for environmental protection, but this requires advancing along every available avenue toward reducing the cost of prudent practices. This means using rail rather than roads or river. The higher reliability of rail should be a State requirement, despite its up-front cost, whenever it would significantly increase the environmental protection from potential industrial (e.g. mining) impacts. To the degree the rail development can be demonstrably construed to contribute to long-term local economic development, its higher cost should be offset by government investment through AIDEA.	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Economic Development	State Policy	New Line
3. Decreasing the cost of transportation infrastructure maintenance. Alaska needs to shift its transportation infrastructure economic engine away from maintenance by investing in more durable and reliable systems. The sustainability of Alaska's economy requires that the progressive development of low-maintenance, long life-cycle infrastructure becomes a more effective engine than perpetual, premature maintenance that could only be afforded while federal subsidies were abundant. A. Adjust the relative costs of rail and truck freight such that they reflect the total true relative costs of maintaining the rail and road systems. The public needs to be educated regarding the true total costs of Alaska's transportation systems. The lack of any appreciation for how heavily our consumer prices are subsidized through the federal government's funding of our road maintenance has led to egregious transportation policies that stymie Alaska's economic development. The necessity for continued government subsidy, increasingly more from Alaska, is certain. Its focus must shift toward being more sustainably effective in the long-term. Among other things, this means more State funding should subsidize rail freight to reduce truck traffic.	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Infrastructure	Financing	State Policy
B. Build more rail and decrease truck traffic on roads built to higher standards. The decrease in trucking jobs should be offset by new rail development and upgrading roads to higher quality standards.	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	General Support		
C. Decrease the construction and maintenance cost of the railroad. Geopolymer concrete, more properly known as Alkali-Activated Alumina-Silicate Concrete, can be produced in Fairbanks for approximately 30% less cost than Portland-cement-based concrete. Geopolymer concrete is stronger and more durable than Portland-based concretes yielding more reliable railroad sleepers with a longer working life. Geopolymer sleepers are presently used in Spain, Australia and Finland.	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Infrastructure		

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
<p>4. Decreasing CO2 emissions and other pollution while recycling whenever possible. The long-term environmental impact of all public projects must be beneficial. Past practices of postponing solutions to environmental problems can not continue for any new development.</p> <p>A. Transition freight from truck to rail. While this is (literally) a particular problem in Fairbanks with its PM2.5 non-attainment problem, it can be a problem wherever trucks (and cars) are used. It continues to be exacerbated by our refusal to require lower sulfur fuels. In other situations, such as ore transport (e.g. Red Dog mine), fugitive toxic dust issues could be mitigated through the use of rail rather than trucks.</p> <p>B. Use geopolymers rather than Portland cement. Traditional Portland cement is limestone-based, geopolymers are not. 80% less CO2 is released in the production of geopolymers than of Portland cement. The fly ash from the coal-fired power plants in Interior Alaska has been proven to produce excellent geopolymer concrete. Fly ash, among other locally available waste products, such as mine tailings and ground glass, can and should be recycled into cements that will decrease the environmental impact and cost of infrastructure development in Alaska. If coal-fired power generation is phased out rather than its CO2 production mitigated, geopolymers can be made using alternatives to fly ash such as readily available clays.</p>	Cole Sonafrank	Public Comment	Website	6/14/2013	Environment		
The State Rail plan should include several areas of focus. The goals should be broken into immediate intermediate and long range plans. I also believe that the plan should have a commuter focus and a separate commercial/industrial focus.	Bryce Ward (Mayor of North Pole)	Public Comment	Website	6/17/2013	Goals and Objectives		
When it comes to identifying goals I think that safety should be the number one concern with expansion and market penetration being the close second. Tending to the existing infrastructure will be crucial to any future plans, as well as connecting the networks and projects. Some of the goals I think that would help short term would be realignment of existing track to better fit the communities that have grown around the rail.	Bryce Ward (Mayor of North Pole)	Public Comment	Website	6/17/2013	Goals and Objectives	Safety	Economic Development
Expansion to existing markets along roadways would also be important. I also believe that connection of the Alaska Rail system to the Canadian system and the Lower 48 would be of great benefit to Alaska and the Connectivity of the North American Continent. Long term plans should include an International expansion to Canada and also to the European Market. A Rail connection to Russia through the land bridge although not immediate would require many years of careful planning. International and continental connections can be highly controversial and expensive but should be part of a Alaska Statewide Rail and general transportation plan.	Bryce Ward (Mayor of North Pole)	Public Comment	Website	6/17/2013	Economic Development	New Line	
RELOCATION: 1 - Support the relocation of the main rail line around the Fairbanks Area. 2 - Encourage the relocation of the Alaska Railroad yard outside of the Fairbanks urban core in accordance with the Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation plan. A - Develop a long-term land-use plan for the existing Railroad Industrial area. B - Investigate development of a railroad depot at the south end of Peger Road as an aspect of the Fairbanks Area Rail Line Relocation Project. 3 - Acquire land for new railyard(s) and begin transfer elements of Terminal use, especially hazardous materials storage transfer. A - Investigate FNSB owned Section 36 as possible location. B - Investigate the western Goldstream Valley area. C - Investigate Eielson Farm Road/ Moose Creek area.	Mayor Luke Hopkins (Fairbanks North Star Borough)	Public Comment	Letter	6/5/2013	Infrastructure	Right of Way	

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
PASSENGER SERVICE: 4 - Ensure that Positive Train Control is implemented to legally continue passenger service to the interior. 5 - Reduce the travel time between Fairbanks and Anchorage to better compete with other modes of transportation. 6 - Investigate the use of commuter trains for transportation and commuter purposes for the rail belt communities and between the City of Fairbanks, the City of North Pole, Eielson Air Force Base, Salcha and Delta Junction. 7 - Continue the development of winter passenger service through self propelled diesel motor units, which are insulated for winter use.	Mayor Luke Hopkins (Fairbanks North Star Borough)	Public Comment	Letter	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail	Operations	Infrastructure
8 - Develop a pedestrian connection between the existing railroad depot and downtown Fairbanks. 9 - Develop a railroad depot in the City of North Pole.	Mayor Luke Hopkins (Fairbanks North Star Borough)	Public Comment	Letter	6/5/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Infrastructure	
EXPANSION: 10 - Develop and maintain Fairbanks as the transportation hub for the Interior by encouraging the expansion of the rail system to: A - Delta Junction. B - Canada. C - Northern Alaska. D - Western Alaska (Nome).	Mayor Luke Hopkins (Fairbanks North Star Borough)	Public Comment	Letter	6/5/2013	Goals and Objectives	New Line	
11 - Incorporate the possibility of a rail corridor into the Western Alaska Access Planning Study. 12 - Coordinate future rail expansion projects with the development of natural resources locations. A - Investigate the possibility of a rail line to Livengood in support of limestone and gold mining industries. 13 - Investigate and plan for the possibility of a gas-to-liquids site within the FNSB serviced by rail line.	Mayor Luke Hopkins (Fairbanks North Star Borough)	Public Comment	Letter	6/5/2013	New Line	Economic Development	
SAFETY/NOISE: 14 - Construct the railbed to the standards of a certified levee as an aspect of the second phase (Eielson to Tanana River Bridge) of the Northern Rail Extension project.	Mayor Luke Hopkins (Fairbanks North Star Borough)	Public Comment	Letter	6/5/2013	Infrastructure	New Line	
15 - Reroute rail corridors used for the transport of hazardous materials away from residential and densely populated areas. 16 - Reduce the number of at-grade railroad crossings; create separate grade crossings for the remainder, when possible. A - Construct the North Pole Road / Rail Reduction project. B - Construct railroad overpass / highway interchange in the vicinity of Ft. Wainwright's current 3-Mile Gate rail access. C - Construct railroad overpass over University Avenue to eliminate serious traffic problems experienced at the present at-grade crossing. D - Construct auxiliary stop lanes on the Richardson Highway crossings to facilitate the legally mandated stopping of fuel trucks and buses.	Mayor Luke Hopkins (Fairbanks North Star Borough)	Public Comment	Letter	6/5/2013	Safety	Crossings	Infrastructure
17 - Minimize right-of-way acquisition if the Parks Highway alignment is the preferred alternative for main line relocation (i.e., single-track). 18 - Maintain motorized and non-motorized access to areas on and past the Tanana River Levee, when the ARRC main line is relocated in the area.	Mayor Luke Hopkins (Fairbanks North Star Borough)	Public Comment	Letter	6/5/2013	Right of Way	Access	
Attached (on file at HDR) is the Memo of Understanding between the FNSB & ARR agreeing to define a new rail corridor around metro Fairbanks dated 25 June 2007. Also attached are just 2 of the many resolutions approved by the City of Fairbanks and the FNSB encouraging ARR to relocate or construct new track and trains around, south, of the metro area. This is due to conflicts of the railroad and the trains with our roads and streets. The number and magnitude of the conflicts is growing (this was received at a public meeting as a comment form).	JC Phillips	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Infrastructure	Crossings	Safety

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
GOAL: Satisfy visitor needs by offering flexibility in schedule/route year round. STRATEGY #1: "Denali Express" for charter service / schedule Fairbanks - Denali in Winter. Construct winter facility in Fairbanks for passenger cars. Revive: tour offerings, independent tourism, stock promotions. STRATEGY #2: "Denali Express" Fairbanks - Denali in Summer. More robust schedule to offer tour excursions and independent trips - flexible schedule. STRATEGY #3: More frequency ANC - FAI service in winter (5 year plan: Offer service late February through March).	Deb Hickok	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Goals and Objectives	Passenger Rail	Operations
An Anchorage to Fairbanks commuter service, late night/ early morning service	Victor Apudaca	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail		
Plan must make a connection to proposed links through Canada to the lower 48!	Dave Lanning	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	New Line		
How about a bullet train "shinkansen" between Anchorage and Fairbanks :)	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail		
Rather than 'Roads to Resources' or 'Rails to Resources' we would like to see 'Corridors to Resources' - corridors that would incorporate the physical constraints of rail transport - and utilizing only one tract through typically undeveloped areas of the state for both road & rail. Secondly, I think one of the most important concepts of the plan should be the focus on 'intermodal' transport - leading to Alaska as a forerunner in international transport.	Kathy Marx	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	State Policy	Environment	Intermodal Connectivity
Consider PTC and how that would affect potential freight movement on White Pass & Yukon. Fairbanks Rail yard has run out of room (land) for potential growth. Any growth will be difficult to accommodate without it.	Katrina Martolano	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Operations	Infrastructure	Freight Rail
I think the railroad should provide passenger service between Anchorage and Fairbanks that is competitive to driving an automobile between the two destinations in terms of time. Passenger service should take 6 to 7 hours.	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail		
Please get the stupid model railroad out of the Fairbanks Depot!	Anonymous	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Opposition		
I'd like to see an improvement in passenger service, especially from Fairbanks to Anchorage. Currently the trip is too long and costs too much.	Jerry McBeath	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Passenger Rail		
At the present time G7G is working hard to serve the \$40 million required to facilitate our feasibility study. We have prospective funders ready to finance the \$12 billion build and rolling stock. We would appreciate formal discussions to being with Alaska Rail.	Matt Vickers	Public Comment	Open House	6/5/2013	Financing	New Line	Economic Development
As the result of rapidly thinning arctic sea ice the City of Nome is in an excellent position for maritime development as a regional hub for Alaskan and United States commerce.	Gary Kasper	Public Comment	Website	6/20/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Economic Development	

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
The State of Alaska current developmental policy calls for an increased development of mineral, oil, and gas resources in the arctic region. The Alaskan Governor's Program has implemented the program of "Roads to Resources" for unlocking the State's resources for the Nation's energy needs for the coming future. In order to build such a highway infrastructure, vast amounts of road building material will be needed to achieve this vision. Building a railroad first would supply the highway project with the necessary materials while servicing the port of Nome with reasonable access to interior Alaska and interconnecting commerce. Alaska Deep Draft Arctic Port Study listed Nome highly favorable as a future development site for increased maritime activity. Our world is changing rapidly, the opportunities for Alaskans is great. The coming era will demand greater resources and the necessary infrastructure to facilitate world commerce. The City of Nome will be sitting on a super international maritime highway of commerce. Will Alaska be ready?	Gary Kasper	Public Comment	Website	6/20/2013	State Policy	Economic Development	Intermodal Connectivity
The City of Nome supports the State of Alaska's efforts to update the State of Alaska's Rail Plan and requests that Nome, Alaska be included for future development. The City of Nome has been identified on DOTPF's short list for a deep draft port study along with Port Clarence. Intermodal transportation is key to economic and resource development in the Bering Straits region.	Denise Michels (Mayor of Nome & Transportation Director of Kawerak)	Public Comment	Letter	6/21/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Economic Development	General Support
The City of Nome supports the State of Alaska's Western Access Study and has requested that rail be considered for that project. The route opens access for mineral exploration and resource development (rock, quarries, mines) and alternative energy development (geothermal, wind, etc.)	Denise Michels (Mayor of Nome & Transportation Director of Kawerak)	Public Comment	Letter	6/21/2013	Economic Development	New Line	
During the gold rush days in Nome (Bunker Hill and Dixon) rail played an important role in moving ore to the docks of Nome. Graphite One Resources has announced the discovery of a graphite desposit at Graphite Creek 40 miles north of Nome (April 29, 2013 press release announced high purity of 99.2% on first test). There are other exploration activities happening within the Bering Strait. Infrastructure is required to access those deposits and it is our belief that rail could play an important role with exploration and resource development.	Denise Michels (Mayor of Nome & Transportation Director of Kawerak)	Public Comment	Letter	6/21/2013	New Line	Economic Development	
With the increase in Arctic shipping, this year the cruise ships have scheduled an additional stop in Nome. Having a rail to Fairbanks would increase tourism opportunities and job creation.	Denise Michels (Mayor of Nome & Transportation Director of Kawerak)	Public Comment	Letter	6/21/2013	New Line	Passenger Rail	Economic Development
Adopted and draft land use planning elements of the Municipality of Anchorage Comprehensive Plan include references to rail and its relationship to planned future growth and development. The Municipality has also completed studies of future residential and commercial growth projections and is scheduled to complete an updated land use plan. There may be use in providing this information, summarized, for consideration by the State Rail Plan project planners. The rail plan will also be likely to affect ongoing draft plans, including the Anchorage Bowl Land Use Plan.	Tom Davis, MOA Planning	Public Comment	Website	6/25/2013	Service Needs		
Perhaps Alaska and United States should seriously consider the importance of transportation to the arctic coast. For Alaska railroad from Fairbanks to the north slope Might be most productive. That with the Alaska Canada Rail link including to the Haines port would open arctic trade to the whole northern hemisphere.	Bill Kurz (Haines Port Development Council -TAG Member)	TAG	Other E-mail	6/26/2013	New Line	Economic Development	
Consider the relocation of the main rail line around the Fairbanks Area.	Ronald M. Johnson (Department of the Army)	Agency Comment	Letter	6/17/2013	New Line		

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
Develop and maintain Fairbanks as the transportation hub for the Interior by encouraging the expansion of the rail system to Delta Junction.	Ronald M. Johnson (Department of the Army)	Agency Comment	Letter	6/17/2013	New Line	Economic Development	
Construct railroad overpass/highway interchange in the vicinity of Ft. Wainwright's current 3-Mile Gate rail access. These goals would support safe railroad operations and reduce existing safety hazards on the installation and support Army movement of people and/or equipment.	Ronald M. Johnson (Department of the Army)	Agency Comment	Letter	6/17/2013	Safety	Crossings	
Do you foresee using rail for commuters in the Anchorage area? We live in Fairbanks but have always been disappointed that the very expensive train terminal at the Anchorage airport, built with public funds sits mainly unused because it was built for the express use of a tour company so cannot be used, apparently, for public transportation as an airport rail link to downtown Anchorage. How can this be justified and are there any plans to have a commuter rail car operate between there and downtown Anchorage, similar to what Seattle and Portland have? Please consider using this wonderful terminal for the public.	John Unruh	Public Comment	Website	7/3/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Passenger Rail	Infrastructure
I would love to see AK RR put the Airport spur to use. I am a volunteer at Visit Anchorage and often get questions regarding taking the train from the airport to your terminal at Ship Creek. I have no answer. I refer those visitors to you. That facility was built with considerable fanfare and expense - and for what? It was great publicity at the time and provided great jobs for AK RR employees. To date, I can see no other benefit. Hosting AK Salmon tasting? Really? Please take the politics out and make the asset available! What a great advertisement and PR boon for Anchorage, the airport, and of course, YOU! Until that happens I see no reason for the RR to waste its time touting other expansion as the likely end result is more hype.	Sandra Knight	Public Comment	Website	7/11/2013	Intermodal Connectivity	Infrastructure	
I would like the following to be considered in the plan: 1. Expanded passenger and commuter rail service. 2. Preservation of the existing railroad depots and trackage in downtown Fairbanks, to ensure access for passenger and commuter trains, even if freight rail traffic is relocated. 3. Incentives for small private operators of passenger or commuter service, as a possible supplement to service operated by the Alaska Railroad. 4. Non-chemical means of vegetation control, e.g. brush cutting rather than the use of herbicides which may cause environmental contamination.	Jay Baxter	Public Comment	Website	7/11/2013	Passenger Rail	Infrastructure	Environment
Recommended vision Statement: The State of Alaska will implement policies, programs and projects for future rail development that foster growth of existing and emerging businesses, build prosperity, support communities and provide efficient, reliable and safe freight and passenger service in coordination with other transportation modes. Also, did the State consider having two vision statements with goals, objectives, strategies and performance measures tied to each: one for freight and one for passenger service? State and Efficiency. The plan should address the relocation of the main line rail and railroad yard around the Fairbanks area. There has already been extensive study by the Alaska Railroad on this project and over 50 at-grade railroad crossings in the core of Fairbanks and North Pole are safety issues. The potential for train/vehicle is a very real safety concern. Traffic congestion results from vehicles and public transportation waiting for slow moving trains to clear the crossing resulting in considerable delay and degradation to air quality, a significant issue in Fairbanks. The efficiency of the delivery of freight and passengers would also be a positive result of this realignment.	Donna Gardino	Agency Comment	Letter	7/17/2013	Vision Statement	Goals and Objectives	
	Donna Gardino	Agency Comment	Letter	7/17/2013	Crossings	Safety	

**Alaska State Rail Plan
Comment Summary**

Comment	Commentor Name	Source	Venue	Date	Issue Area	Issue Area 2	Issue Area 3
Opportunities for Growth, Economic Development and Prosperity: Expand service for the development and extraction of natural resources. Develop a railroad depot in North Pole. New Passenger Rail Services: Consider commuter service between Fairbanks, North Pole, Eielson Air Force Base, Salcha and Delta Junction. Consider inclusion of possible passenger rail between Pioneer Park and Downtown Fairbanks, most likely as a seasonal service. Consider the development of winter passenger service.	Donna Gardino	Agency Comment	Letter	7/17/2013	Economic Development	Infrastructure	Passenger Rail
FMATS has already contributed \$1 million to complete the Environmental Assessment for the North Pole Road/Rail Crossing Reduction segment. Implement Positive Train Control to ensure passenger service continues in Alaska.	Donna Gardino	Agency Comment	Letter	7/17/2013	Crossings	Operations	Safety



G.9. City of Whittier 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Whittier Comprehensive Plan 2020

Submitted to:

City of Whittier

Dave Dickason, Mayor

Jim Hunt, City Manager

Whittier Planning and Zoning Commission

Charlene Arneson, Chair

Accepted by City Council on

January 21, 2020

Submitted by:



Table of Contents

Executive Summary	5
Chapter 1: Introduction and Plan Overview.....	6
Purpose of the Plan.....	6
Contents of the Plan	7
Methodologies and Public Involvement.....	7
Vision Statement	8
Chapter 2: Historical and Background Information	9
The City of Whittier – Historic Information	9
Geography and Topography	11
Climate.....	11
Flora and Fauna	13
Chapter 3: Demographics, Cost of Living, and Housing	14
The People of Whittier – Population.....	14
Current Population.....	14
Projected Population.....	14
Cost of Living in Whittier	15
Housing	16
Buckner Building.....	18
Chapter 4: City Administration and Municipal Services	19
City Administration	19
City Council.....	19
Planning and Zoning Commission	19
Port and Harbor Commission.....	20
City-Owned Facilities.....	20
Municipal Services	20
Public Safety.....	20
Public Works.....	21
Chapter 5: Education, Recreation, and Non-Municipal Facilities	22
Education	22
Educational Awards.....	23
Recreation	23
Non-Municipal Facilities.....	24
Prince William Sound Museum	24
Non-denominational Christian Churches.....	24
Health.....	24
Chapter 6: City Revenues and Expenses	25
Governmental Funds 2018	25
Revenues	25
Expenditures.....	25
Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund	27

Enterprise Funds 2011-2018	28
Chapter 7: Utility Services.....	31
City-Provided Public Utilities	31
Water.....	31
Sewer.....	31
Public and Private Utility Services.....	31
Electric Power Supply.....	31
Telecommunications.....	32
Solid Waste Services.....	32
Natural Gas.....	32
Chapter 8: Transportation	33
Land Transportation.....	33
Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel.....	33
Road System in Whittier.....	34
Pedestrian and Bicycle System.....	35
Shotgun Cove Road	36
Trails	37
Railroad	38
Freight	39
Marine Transportation.....	40
Rail Barge Dock.....	40
Cruise Ships	41
Ferry System.....	43
Small Boat Harbor	44
Private Marina.....	46
Air Transportation	46
Airport	46
Chapter 9: Land Ownership, Land Use, and Land Management	47
Land Ownership.....	47
Federal Government	47
State of Alaska and Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC).....	47
City of Whittier.....	47
Chugach Alaska Corporation	48
Private Land.....	48
Leased Land	51
Existing Land Use	51
Industrial Use	51
Residential.....	51
Commercial	51
Public.....	51
Open and Recreational Space	52
Vacant.....	52
Future Land Use.....	52

Emerald Cove and Shotgun Cove	53
Land Use Regulation, Zoning, Cooperative Agreements, Land Lease and Management	56
Land Use Regulation.....	56
Zoning Ordinance	56
Cooperative Agreements	58
Municipal Land Disposal Program.....	58
Land Leases	59
Covenants.....	59
Chapter 10: Security	60
United States Coast Guard and Whittier Area Maritime Security (WAMS) Committee.....	60
Alaska Marine Highway System (AMHS)	61
Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC)	61
Whittier Cruise Ship Terminal and Cliffside Marina	61
Chapter 11: Current and Future Economy	62
Current Economic Indicators	62
Local Government and School District	64
Whittier Businesses	65
Recreation and Tourism	65
Day-Cruise and Charter Operations	66
Cruise Ship Operations.....	67
Recreational and Commercial Boating.....	68
Other Recreational Activities	68
Winter Recreation	69
Commercial Fishing	70
Marine Services	70
Future Economic Development Opportunities	71
Shotgun Cove	71
Chapter 12: Stakeholder Interviews, Community Visioning, and Working Groups	73
Stakeholder Interviews	73
Major Themes and Stakeholder Suggestions.....	73
Areas of Alignment.....	74
Diverging Ideas.....	75
Whittier Community Visioning Meeting.....	76
Collecting Community Input.....	77
Community Working Groups	80
Public Review and Comment	81
Chapter 13: Action Plan - Community Goals, Objectives, and Implementation	
Recommendations	82
2020 Comprehensive Plan Implementation Recommendations	82
Action Plan Narrative	83
Focus Area 1: Tourism.....	83
Focus Area 2: Beautification.....	84

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Focus Area 3: Harbor District 84
Focus Area 4: Head of the Bay 87
Focus Area 5: Business Development 89
Ongoing / Future Projects 89
Detailed Action Plan with Recommendations 89
Appendices 95
Appendix A: Acknowledgments 95
Appendix B: Acronyms 96
Appendix C: List of Figures, Tables, Exhibits, and Photos 97
Appendix D: 2012 Comprehensive Plan Goal / Policy / Action Scorecard..... 100

Executive Summary

The 2020 Whittier Comprehensive Plan provides a thorough review of the City of Whittier, Alaska, and outlines goals and objectives for the next five years. The planning process took place between March 2019 and January 2020 and serves as an update to the 2012 Whittier Comprehensive Plan.

The purpose of the 2020 comprehensive planning process was to engage with the community and receive input to create a plan that reflects the future needs and desires of the Whittier community. Additionally, the plan provides a vision for the future of Whittier, outlines clear priorities, and balances growth potential with practical limitations. This plan is designed to be a guide for the community, City officials and administrators as they continue detailed project planning and development, build partnerships for implementation, and source funding over the next five years.

“Our vision for Whittier includes preserving our unspoiled environment, while improving amenities for all those who live and visit here.”

The planning process included an update of the historical, background, and economic state of Whittier from the previous 2012 Comprehensive Plan. The 2020 Plan catalogs the significant changes that have taken place in Whittier over the past eight years. These changes include:

- Completion of new Public Safety Building
- Acquisition of the DeLong Dock through a land swap
- Completion of Phases III and IV of Shotgun Cove Road
- Upgrade of water and sewer infrastructure to meet current and future system demands
- Completion of the *Whittier City Park Master Plan*
- Completion of the *Draft Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Assessment* with the Army Corp of Engineers for the Head of the Bay
- Reached an agreement to acquire previous tank farm property at the Head of the Bay

The development of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan involved engagement between the City of Whittier and the Whittier community. This process included:

- Stakeholder interviews
- Community meetings
- Community-led work groups
- Public presentations
- Public comment on the draft plan

As part of the planning process, a Focus Area Action Plan was created to serve as a guide for the City of Whittier over the next five years. Focus areas within the Action Plan include Tourism, Beatification, Harbor District, Business Development, and the Head of the Bay. A set of goals, objectives, and recommended actions were developed for each Focus Area along with recommendations on how to maintain progress and adapt the plan to new developments and community needs over the next five years.

Chapter 1: Introduction and Plan Overview

Chapter 1 provides an overview of the 2020 Whittier Comprehensive Plan including the purpose of the plan, the contents of the plan, methodologies, public involvement, and the guiding vision statement behind the Comprehensive Plan.

Purpose of the Plan

The Whittier Comprehensive Plan was last updated in 2012. Over the past eight years, significant developments and advancements have altered the community's infrastructure, economy, and plans for the future. Significant developments include:

- Completion of a new Public Safety Building
- Acquisition of the DeLong Dock through a land swap
- Completion of Phases III and IV of Shotgun Cove Road
- Upgrade of water and sewer infrastructure to meet current and future system demands
- Completion of the *Whittier City Park Master Plan*
- Completion of the *Draft Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Assessment* with the Army Corp of Engineers for the Head of the Bay
- Reached an agreement to acquire the previous tank farm property at the Head of the Bay

Considering the significant developments within the community of Whittier since 2012, the City of Whittier initiated the 2020 Comprehensive Planning process to provide a new, updated, and current comprehensive plan for the City of Whittier. The new 2020 Comprehensive Plan was developed between March 2019 and January 2020 with the purpose of providing the City of Whittier direction and guidance for the community's future development and growth over the next five years¹.

The planning and revision process directly engaged key stakeholders including the City of Whittier, City Council, City Commissions, local businesses, as well as residents and members of the Whittier community. These stakeholders were an integral part of the comprehensive planning process; defining desired outcomes and guiding the development and shape of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan. As a result of their direct input, the 2020 Comprehensive Plan reflects the needs not only of the City, but of the community.

The 2020 Plan considers short-, medium-, and long-term needs of the community, and will guide the City of Whittier over the next five years while continuing to focus on the City of Whittier's long-term (20-year) goals. The 2020 Plan is intended to actively adapt as it is implemented and to grow with the ever-changing needs and priorities of Whittier and the members of its community.

¹ The 2020 Whittier Comprehensive Plan was funded through the City's General Fund. In accordance with the Whittier Municipal Code, the Comprehensive Plan must be reviewed every two years and updated every five years.

Contents of the Plan

The 2020 Plan includes historical and background information on Whittier and the surrounding Prince William Sound area. The information includes data on demographics, economics, transportation, cost of living, public services, financial data, education, parks and recreation, transportation, security, land use, and administrative functions and policies. The process of City and community engagement in developing the plan is described, along with the resulting Five-Year Action Plan and Recommendations for Implementation.

Methodologies and Public Involvement

The City of Whittier guided and directly engaged in the development of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan, working closely with Catalyst Consulting to complete extensive community engagement, focus area planning, and final document review. The Whittier Planning and Zoning Commission approved the plan before submission to the Whittier City Council for adoption, in accordance with Whittier City Code.

In order to focus inputs and efforts on the 2020 plan, a Comprehensive Plan Core Team comprising City staff and Focus Area Leads was assembled, which included City Council and Planning and Zoning Commission members. This team offered planning guidance and highlighted important changes that have occurred in Whittier since the 2012 Plan. Additionally, the Comprehensive Plan Core Team reviewed important documents prior to public release, reviewed draft plan content, and provided essential background information for the creation of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan.

Methodologies involved in the 2020 Comprehensive Planning process included:

- Collaborations between City staff, City Council, City Commissions, and the Comprehensive Plan Core Team
- Stakeholder interviews
- A community meeting with live community polling
- Meeting with key community organizations, such as the Whittier Chamber of Commerce and the Prince William Sound Museum to gain support and feedback
- Review of past Comprehensive Plans, including a comprehensive status review of the 2012 Plan Goals, Policies, and Actions (see Appendix D)
- Public work groups to develop Focus Area Action Plan elements
- Community review of the Action Plan
- Public comment period of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan Draft
- Review of other relevant plans

In order to assure broad community awareness and gather comprehensive input, community engagement was solicited at the following public meetings:

- Whittier City Council, Comprehensive Plan Work Session - April 23, 2019
- Whittier Planning and Zoning Commission - May 1, 2019
- Whittier Chamber of Commerce - May 10, 2019

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

- Community Visioning Meeting – May 15, 2019
- Whittier City Council - November 12, 2019
- Community Open House – October 30, 2019
- Whittier Planning and Zoning Commission - November 13, 2019
- Whittier City Council, Comprehensive Plan Work Session Final Approval - January 21, 2020 (scheduled)

To initiate the public process, a community visioning meeting was held on May 15, 2019 in the Whittier School gymnasium with 34 community members and stakeholders in attendance. This meeting gave all stakeholders an equal voice to establish common goals and strategies for Whittier’s future. Basic data was gathered during the meeting via a text-message-based polling platform with real-time results. The collected data was available immediately for use in a visioning exercise, during which community members outlined a vision for the future of Whittier with short-term community goals that reflected long-term desired outcomes.

Through the community visioning process, community members identified tourism, city beautification, the Head of the Bay, and the harbor district as key areas of importance. Community members found alignment between their ideas and desires for further development, growth, and improvements across these focus areas. More information regarding the first community visioning meeting including goals, community input, and outcomes can be found in Chapter 12.

Based on the focus areas highlighted at the community visioning meeting, work groups were formed to further identify goals, objectives, and actions for the City of Whittier’s 2020 Action Plan, found in Chapter 13 of this document. Work group members were identified and invited to participate by a work group lead and represented a broad range of opinions and ideas from the community. Work groups were also open to the public, and action plans developed by the work groups were open for public comment before finalization and inclusion in the 2020 Comprehensive Plan.

Vision Statement

The following vision statement developed for the 2005 Comprehensive Plan was reviewed during the 2020 Comprehensive Planning process and was reaffirmed:

“We are a distinctive community with strong ties to our natural setting. Uniquely positioned as a gateway to the wonders of Prince William Sound and strategically located for multi-modal transportation of people and cargo, our location drives our economy and provides outstanding recreational opportunities for our residents and visitors.

Our vision for Whittier includes preserving our unspoiled environment, while improving amenities for all those who live and visit here. We see a Whittier with full-time access and ample, first-rate facilities to attract visitors and improve the quality of life for residents of all ages. We see a beautiful, clean Whittier with a self-sufficient economy and opportunity for local ownership of land, homes and businesses.”

Chapter 2: Historical and Background Information

Chapter 2 provides a summary of important historical information, climate, weather, and biological information.

The City of Whittier – Historic Information

The City of Whittier, Alaska, is approximately 47 air miles or 62 road or rail miles southeast of Anchorage. Whittier is located near the head of Passage Canal, a fjord of Prince William Sound. The nearest major communities to Whittier are: Girdwood, 24 road miles northwest; Anchorage, 62 road miles northwest; Valdez, 90 air or water miles northeast; Cordova, 100 air or water miles east; Seward, 98 road miles southwest; and Soldotna, 109 road miles southwest. Whittier is the closest year-round, ice-free port to Anchorage and is a focal point for marine activity and freight transfer for sea-train barges servicing Southcentral Alaska. Whittier is located within the Valdez-Cordova Census Area in an unorganized borough and is just outside the boundaries of the Anchorage Borough and the Kenai Peninsula Borough.



Figure 1: Location Map

The Whittier townsite lies on the south shore of Passage Canal and covers approximately one square mile. The city limits encompass a total of 17 square miles, including most of Passage Canal and undeveloped land eastward to Shotgun Cove. (Figure 2)

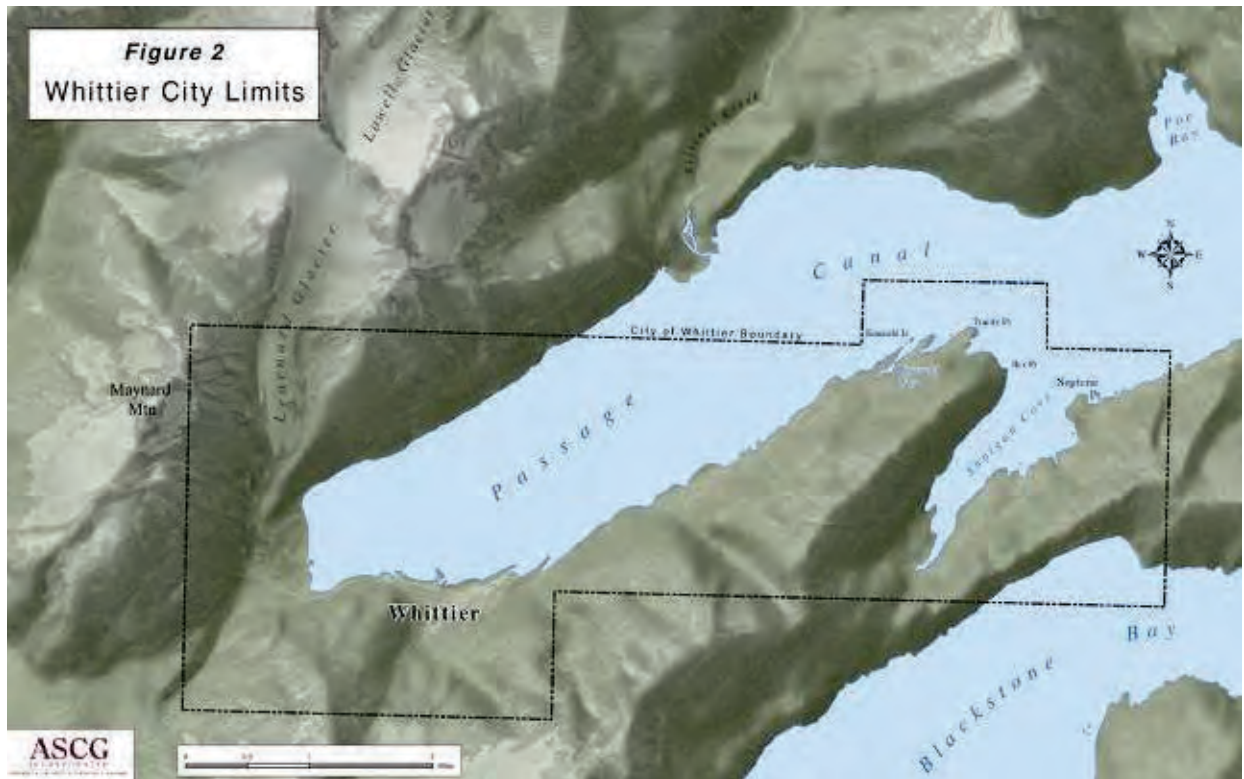


Figure 2: Whittier City Limits

The Alaska Engineering Commission first envisioned the community of Whittier in 1914. It was not until the late 1940s that the Army constructed deep-water port facilities, massive concrete warehouses, a tank farm fuel storage facility, two major complexes to house troops, and a small network of roads, streets, and utility systems. At the height of military activities in the late 1950s, there were over 1,300 people living in Whittier. The final military transport left Whittier in October 1960. Private businesses suffered without their military clientele, and the population dropped to 65 people by the year 1963. Today, a little over 200 people live in Whittier year-round.

Geography and Topography

The Whittier city-limit boundary covers approximately 17 square miles (nearly 11,000 acres). However, with glaciers and open water covering approximately 20% of that area, only around 8,000 acres exist as land area. With grades in excess of 33%, some of this existing land area cannot be easily developed due to its steepness.

The subsurface composition in Whittier consists primarily of slate and greywacke, which is a tight, non-porous, dark-colored sandstone. Except for the Whittier townsite and Head of Passage Canal deltas, the topography of the area generally rises abruptly from the shoreline at a grade of 30% to 60%, rising to mountain altitudes ranging from 3,500 to 4,500 feet. Protrusions of bedrock and rock faces are numerous throughout the area. The area's topography has and will continue to influence and limit the amount and type of growth and development that can occur in Whittier.

Whittier is located next to the head of Passage Canal, which is one of the most westerly fjords within Prince William Sound. Near the Whittier townsite, Passage Canal is an average of a mile and a half wide and has a depth of over 600 feet. The head of Passage Canal is also referred to as the Head of the Bay by local residents and is referenced as both throughout this document.

Tidal conditions for Passage Canal are similar to other areas in Prince William Sound. The water depth increases very rapidly from the shoreline, except in the delta areas. Ice does not form in Passage Canal during the winter, though thin layers of ice can form on structures and facilities exposed to ocean spray. Whittier's port can be subject to strong winds, fog, and heavy precipitation.

Whittier is in a highly seismic area. Of the earthquakes of magnitude five or greater that occurred in the United States between 1995 and 2015, 85% took place in Alaska². Whittier's hazard level is very high, at a 40% to 80% risk³. In 1964, the second-strongest earthquake ever recorded to-date shook Southcentral Alaska at a Richter Scale magnitude of 9.2. The epicenter was in Unakwik Inlet in Prince William Sound, less than 40 miles northeast of Whittier.

Climate

Due to Whittier's location, the City is often subject to strong winds. Wind velocity typically ranges from 30 to 50 plus miles per hour and can blow for long periods of time. The wind can create snowdrifts that cover buildings, cars, and streets. During these periods of strong winds, outdoor activity is severely limited.

Temperatures generally range from 23 to 31 degrees Fahrenheit in the winter and 51 to 61 in the summer months as seen in Exhibit 1.

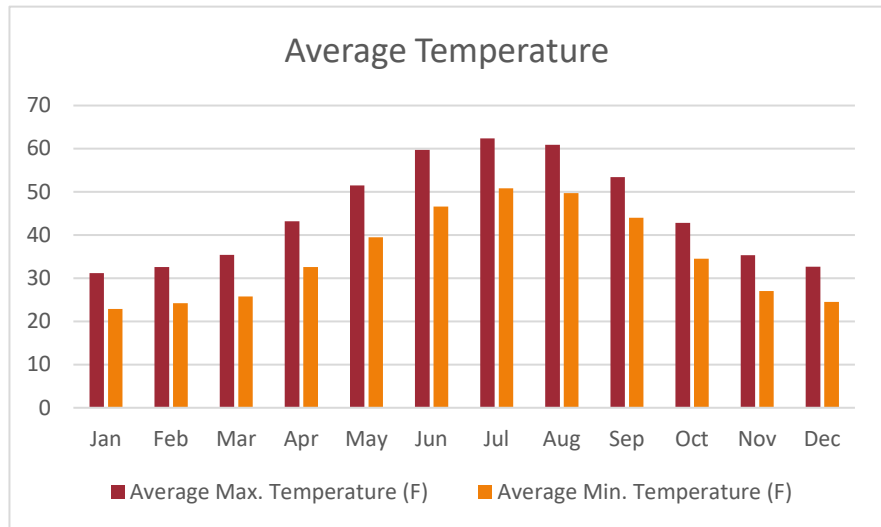
² "Are you prepared for the next big EARTHQUAKE in Alaska?"

https://earthquake.alaska.edu/sites/default/files/are-you-prepared_Nov2016-web.pdf

³ Risk is defined as "Probabilistic ground motion with a 2% probability of exceedance in 50 years for peak ground acceleration." Risk range of very low (0%-2%), up to medium (14%-20%), up to very high (80%+).

Exhibit 1: Average Temperature (1942-2011) ⁴

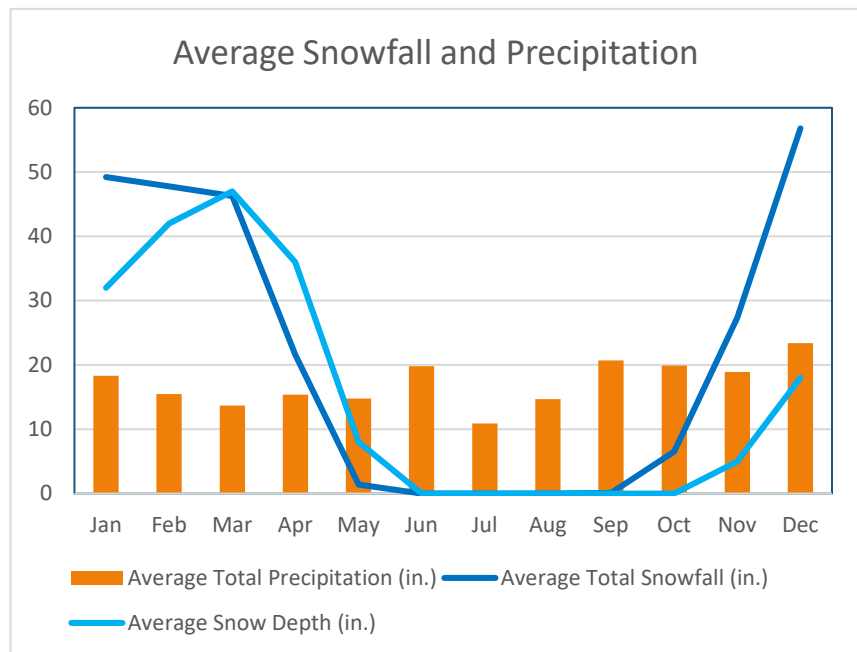
Whittier’s total precipitation stays relatively constant throughout the year, with July being the driest month with an average of 11 inches of precipitation. As noted in Exhibit 2, Whittier typically sees snowfall between the months of September and the end of May.



December is Whittier’s wettest month, with a little over 23 inches of precipitation being typical during the month. During March, at the peak of Whittier’s snow depth, ground snow accumulation can be up to four feet. Total annual precipitation is 16.3 feet, 21.4 feet of snowfall, and an average snow depth of 16 inches.

Exhibit 2: Average Snowfall and Precipitation (1942-2011) ⁵

Whittier’s maritime climate and average high temperature of 31 degrees Fahrenheit during the winter months can mean quick changes from snow to rain and vice versa. Snow removal, snow load, and severe icing are concerns during the winter months. Snow accumulation can damage buildings and endanger small crafts moored at the harbor.



⁴ Alaska Department of Transportation, Whittier Weather <http://tunnel.alaska.gov/weather.shtml> and Western Regional Climate Center <https://wrcc.dri.edu/cgi-bin/cliMAIN.pl?ak9829>.

⁵ Alaska Department of Transportation: Whittier Weather via Western Regional Climate Center, <http://tunnel.alaska.gov/weather.shtml>

The high snowfall, high winds, and steep mountain slopes result in frequent avalanches in the area. Avalanches near the Whittier tunnel portals have resulted in tunnel closures, damaged and destroyed facilities, and buried equipment, all which limit access for residents and visitors when they occur.



Photo 1: Whittier Core Area

Flora and Fauna

The predominant tree cover in the area is 80% Sitka Spruce with some Western Hemlock. Growth rates in the fjords of Prince William Sound are generally very slow, and many trees in these areas can take 50 years to reach a significant size. Trees in this area typically reach approximately 14 inches in diameter and 55 feet in height. Regeneration is a slow and haphazard process on the steep slopes of the area.

Prince William Sound hosts a variety of fish and other forms of marine life. The most common fish include rockfish, flounder, halibut, and all five species of Pacific salmon. Crab, shrimp, and clams are also native to the area.

Whales, porpoises, seals, sea otters, and sea lions can also be seen in Passage Canal during certain periods of the year. Black bears and occasional wolves, coyotes, and mountain goats are the most predominant large land animals in the area. Snowshoe hares, porcupines, beavers, river otters, mink, marmots, squirrels, and weasels are common small mammals.

Migratory birds such as geese, ducks, and cranes use Portage Pass in crossing the Coast Range between Prince William Sound and Western Alaska. Some waterfowl remain in the Whittier area year-round. A large rookery on the north side of Passage Canal contains thousands of gulls and kittiwakes. This rookery is highly accessible and is often visited by boat tours and recreational boaters alike. Bald eagles and ptarmigan are also common to the area.

The United States Forest Service (USFS) reported that since 2012 black slugs have become established in Whittier. Black slugs are a non-indigenous species and their presence negatively affects the area.⁶

⁶ Chugach National Forest Land Management Plan: Final Environmental Impact Statement, pg. 187, https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd658678.pdf

Chapter 3: Demographics, Cost of Living, and Housing

Chapter 3 discusses current and projected population, Whittier’s labor force, housing infrastructure, and local cost of living.

The People of Whittier – Population

Current Population

The last official population count was 220, as recorded during the 2010 Census. These figures will be updated once the results of the 2020 Census become available.

As shown in Exhibit 3, the median age in Whittier during the 2010 Census was reported as 48.

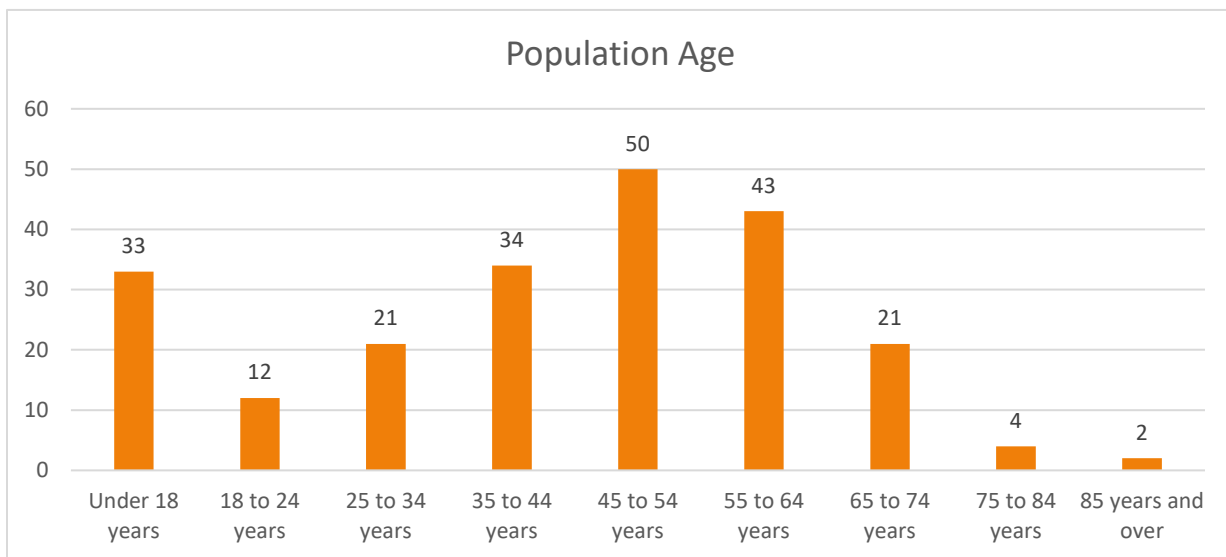


Exhibit 3: Population Age in Whittier (2010) ⁷

As with many small Alaskan communities, the population of Whittier varies dramatically by season. With the opening of the Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel to vehicle traffic in the summer of 2000 and the return of cruise ships in 2004, Whittier experienced, and continues to experience, an influx of seasonal workers for fish processing, construction, recreation, and other seasonal employment opportunities.

Projected Population

Whittier is the only community within the Prince William Sound region that saw population growth between 2000 and 2010. With a population gain of 38 people between 2000 and 2010, Whittier saw a population increase of over 20% in that time period. This is in contrast with the

⁷ U.S. Census Bureau, 2010 Census

rest of the Prince William Sound region that saw nearly a 4% population decrease over the same time period.⁸

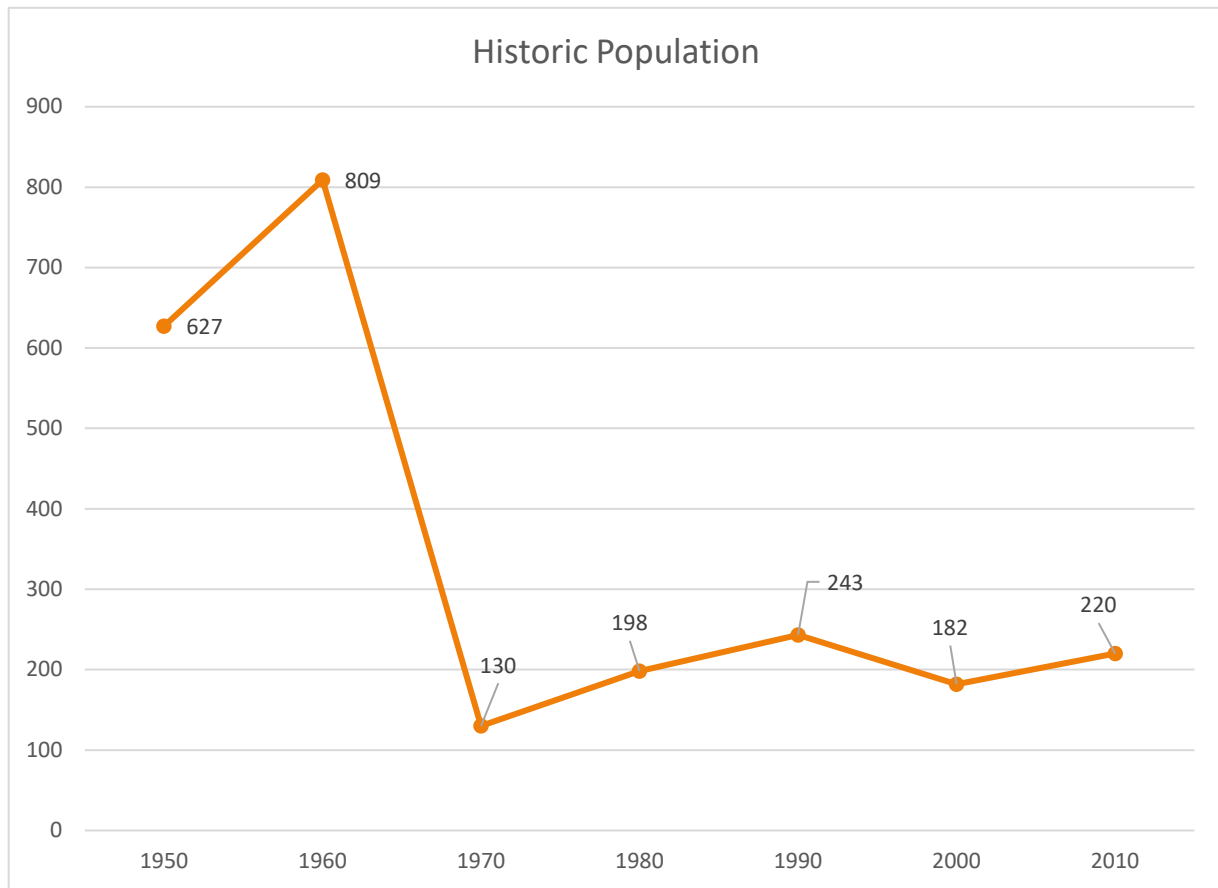


Exhibit 4: Whittier Historic Population (1950-2010)⁹

Exhibit 4 shows Whittier’s historic population over the past 60 years. Since the abrupt population decline in the 1960s when the military left, the population has remained relatively stable with a slight growth trend.

Cost of Living in Whittier

Compared with many other communities in the state, the cost of purchasing housing in Whittier is relatively inexpensive. In 2016, the gross rent in Whittier was \$815 per month and the median housing value was \$66,100. These costs are slightly increased from 2010, when the

⁸ Sound Opportunities: Economic Growth for the Prince William Sound Region, https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/Portals/6/pub/PWSEDD_CEDS2016-2021.pdf?ver=2018-10-09-143321-893

⁹ U.S. Census Bureau

median housing value was \$55,000 and the gross rent was \$700.¹⁰ According to the *Prince William Sound Economic Development District Sound Opportunities Public Comment* completed in 2019, with the exception of Chenega Bay, Whittier has some of the most affordable housing in the region.

At both Begich Towers and Whittier Manor, condominium fees are assessed by unit size. Condominium fees include all local utilities, including electricity, sewer, water, and garbage.

Of the apartments and condominiums available for residential purposes, many are vacant in the winter months. Whittier's housing occupancy rate is high in the summer, with transient workers occupying most vacant housing. Inclement weather and lack of year-round employment are factors in the high winter vacancy rate.

While high-density housing development in the Whittier Core Area may be the most cost-effective and practical means of providing housing in Whittier, it does not necessarily meet the desires of most residents. Potential homebuyers typically expect single-family units to be available for purchase within a community. Currently, the land most suitable for development is in Subdivision Phase II along Shotgun Cove Road. Most existing lots are privately owned and have not yet been developed. Once the road is completed, development in the Shotgun Cove area by private lot owners is expected to increase, although utilities are not currently available in the area.

Housing

In 1973, Whittier residents voted to buy the 97 acre military facility, which included all of Whittier's Core Area and Begich Towers, then called the Hodge Building.

Unlike most communities where single-family or low-density residential development is the most common form of housing, most of Whittier's residents live in one of two buildings: either the 14-story Begich Towers or the two-story Whittier Manor. Whittier residents can own or rent condominiums in either Begich Towers or Whittier Manor. Both facilities were originally built as military quarters more than a half-century ago. Table 1¹¹ and Table 2¹² show an inventory of housing in the community.

¹⁰ 2016 American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates, <https://factfinder.census.gov/faces/tableservices/jsf/pages/productview.xhtml?src=CF>

¹¹ City of Whittier

¹² U.S. Census Bureau, 2010 Census

Table 1: Number Housing Units in Whittier

Location	# of Units
Begich Towers	197
Whittier Manor	80
Anchor Annex	6
Whittier Subdivision Phase I	5
Whittier Subdivision Phase II	7
Total Number of Units:	295

Table 2: Housing Data

Housing Unit Types	# of Units
Total Number of Housing Units	280
Occupied Housing Units	114
Vacant Housing Units	166
Vacant Housing Due to Seasonal Use	104
Owner Occupied Housing Units	43
Renter Occupied Housing Units	71
Population Living in Households	220



Photo 2: Begich Towers

All units in Begich Towers and Whittier Manor have full living facilities. Not all units in Begich Towers are used for housing; the 1st, 14th, and 15th floors of Begich Towers are zoned commercially. Units are used by local businesses and service providers as facilities and office space.



In 2019, the Alaska State Legislature approved the transfer of the land on which Whittier Manor sits from the Alaska Railroad to Whittier Manor. Prior to 2019, the land was leased from the railroad. The Manor is now privately owned and operated by Whittier Manor and the Whittier Manor Condominium Association.

Photo 3: Whittier Manor

In addition to the multi-unit buildings in the Whittier Core Area, there are a few off-grid recreational cabins located along Shotgun Cove Road. But for one, these homes are constructed with contemporary wood frame construction, have no utilities, and are usually only occupied in the summer months.

Buckner Building

The Buckner building was designed to be the principle living quarters for the U.S. Army and is currently owned by the City of Whittier. The building is currently unoccupied, run-down, and vacant of all items of value as they have been stripped for salvage or destroyed by vandals. The building has not been maintained since the 1964 earthquake, and though not structurally damaged by the event, it has significantly deteriorated due to years of lack of use. Remediation and minimizing safety hazards and environmental issues in and around the Buckner Building is an ongoing priority for the City of Whittier.



Photo 4: Buckner Building

Chapter 4: City Administration and Municipal Services

Chapter 4 covers City Administration, City Council, City Commissions, and certain municipal services including Public Safety and the Public Works Department.

City Administration

The City of Whittier was incorporated in 1969 as a fourth-class city. The 1972 revision of the State Municipal Code (Title 29) reclassified fourth-class cities as second-class cities. Because Whittier remains below the 400-resident threshold for first-class city status, it remains a second-class city.

The City of Whittier maintains a website at <http://www.whittieralaska.gov/> with information about the City's departments and administration, municipal code, Whittier harbor, visitor information, and ongoing projects.

Whittier has a City Manager form of government. The Manager is responsible for administering the City's day-to-day operations and carrying out the policy directions of the City Council, including the assurance to all taxpayers and residents that the local government is effective and responsive to their needs. The City's Assistant City Manager, Finance Director, Executive Assistant, and City Clerk each provide central staff support to the City Manager. The Director of Public Safety oversees the Police, Fire Department, and Emergency Management Services, while the Public Works Director and Harbormaster each operate their respective departments. The City also retains the services of an attorney to assist with legal concerns.

Whittier enacts many of the powers available to a second-class city. The City of Whittier imposes a seasonal 5% sales tax (April-September) and the City Real and Personal Tax rates generated \$8 million in 2018. Additionally, the City has a Passenger Transportation Business Tax, or PTBT. The PTBT is \$3 per passenger going out of the harbor and \$3 per passenger coming into the harbor. Whittier requires business licenses for all commercial establishments and charges various fees to users of the Small Boat Harbor to support operations. The City also exercises planning, platting, and zoning powers. Whittier adopted its most recent zoning ordinance in late 1984 and its most recent subdivision ordinance in 1999.

City Council

A seven-member City Council provides policy direction to the City of Whittier. Council members are elected annually in October in a general city election and serve staggered terms. The elected members select one Council member to serve as Mayor. The Council meets once per month on the evening of the third Tuesday. Additional special meetings and work sessions may be scheduled as needed.

Planning and Zoning Commission

The Planning and Zoning Commission has five members, all residents of Whittier. Its regulatory powers include making platting, variance, traffic, and conditional use decisions as well as advising the City Council on planning and zoning concerns, including the content of the zoning map (See Chapter 9) and the Comprehensive Plan. The Commission operates in accordance

with Title 17 of the Whittier Municipal Code. The Commission meets regularly on the first Wednesday of the month and holds special work sessions as needed.

Port and Harbor Commission

The Whittier Port and Harbor Commission is a seven-member panel that acts in an advisory capacity to the City Council regarding port and harbor matters, including the Small Boat Harbor and the City-controlled lands at the Head of Passage Canal. At least five members of the panel must be Whittier residents and up to two may be non-resident stakeholders. The Commission also advises the City Council on the following:

- Operation, management, regulation, and control of the City’s port and harbor facilities
- Land use issues
- Contract review
- Economic and infrastructure development planning
- Setting or adjusting tariffs
- Budget, capital improvement program, and funding programs
- Appeals

City-Owned Facilities

On January 1, 2018, Whittier City employees moved into the new Public Safety Building located on Whittier Street across from the well-known Anchor Inn and the Prince William Sound Museum. The Public Safety Building is 33,000-square-foot in size and cost approximately \$8 million to build. It is a three-story building housing the police station, the volunteer fire department, volunteer emergency medical services (EMS), a public health clinic, City staff offices, and the City Council chambers. The City’s Planning and Zoning Commission now also meets in the City Council chambers, located on the 3rd floor of the building.

Municipal Services

Public Safety

Public safety in Whittier is provided by the Whittier Police Department, Whittier Volunteer Fire Department, and the Whittier Volunteer Emergency Medical Service (EMS). One full-time, paid firefighter/Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) offers leadership, training, and oversight for the volunteers. Each department is housed in the new Whittier Public Safety Building. Additionally, the United States Coast Guard and Alaska State Troopers provide public safety services in the area.

Staffing of the Whittier Police Department varies with budget considerations and seasonal fluctuations. Current staffing of the Whittier Police department includes six patrol officers and a Director of Public Safety. A full-time seasonal officer is employed from May through September, largely to assist with the increase in tunnel and cruise ship traffic. In spring 2018, Whittier contracted with Cordova to dispatch all 911 calls, enabling Whittier public safety to both respond faster and more efficiently to emergency calls.

In 2017, the City of Whittier contracted with the Municipality of Anchorage to include the Girdwood Valley Service Area in its scheduled patrol coverage. As a result of this contract, the City of Whittier increased patrol officers from two officers in 2012 to six officers in 2019. An updated contract was approved in November 2019 by both the Municipality of Anchorage and the City of Whittier. The new contract is for three years, with further options to extend.

The Fire Department operates on a voluntary basis and maintains a fleet of two fire engines and an extraction truck with search and rescue equipment. The Emergency Medical Services (EMS) has one full-time EMT and one full-time seasonal EMT employed from May through September to largely help with the increase in visitor traffic from cruise ships. EMS is equipped with two ambulances.

Public Works

The City Public Works department provides road maintenance, snow removal, water, and sewer. The department is headed by a director and is assisted by three full-time staff positions and a seasonal employee.

There are approximately eight and a half miles of roads in Whittier, including approximately four miles of paved roads and four and a half miles of unpaved roads. With an annual average snowfall of approximately 21 feet, snow removal is a major expense. The Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities maintains the road from the tunnel to the ferry terminal. The City is responsible for maintaining all other roads.



Photo 5: Aerial View of the Harbor District and Rail Yard

Chapter 5: Education, Recreation, and Non-Municipal Facilities

Chapter 5 provides an overview of Whittier’s school, parks, recreational opportunities, and non-municipal facilities including the non-denominational churches and the Prince William Sound Museum.

Education

The Whittier Community School is operated by the Chugach School District (CSD). It is a Regional Educational Attendance Area (REAA) that is part of a district that encompasses Prince William Sound. The preschool serves children as young as age three but is not funded through the traditional state funding formula and is not guaranteed funding year-to-year.

During the 2018-2019 school year, the school enrolled 36 K-12 students and 12 preschool students for a total of 48 students. For the 2019-2020 school year, the school enrollment is 51 students in K-12 and ten preschool students. This is the largest Whittier Community School enrollment of the past 20 years. An additional teacher was added to the 2019-2020 school staff to facilitate the larger enrollment. This brings the total staff to five certificated teachers, one full-time, non-certified preschool teacher, two teaching aides, a secretary, a custodian, a maintenance person, and a breakfast cook.



The Whittier Community School is located south of Begich Towers and houses educational facilities from preschool through grade 12. The school building has been remodeled several times since its construction. In 1981, four classrooms, a library, darkroom, kitchenette, small office, storage area, and multipurpose room were built. In 1985, a regulation-size gymnasium was added to the east side of the building. In 1986, the multipurpose room was expanded to include the library, offices, and a lunchroom as they exist today. In 2009, the school received a new roof and improved handicap access. In 2011, the school got boiler and ventilation upgrades for heating, a new fire suppression system, and new carpeting and paint. In 2013, a covered, outdoor playground was added.

Educational Awards

The Chugach School District (CSD) utilizes Performance-Based Education and is one of only a few districts that has fully incorporated this model. In April 2009, the school district was selected as a winner of the 2009 APEX Excellence Award. The award represents the highest level of recognition that an Alaska organization can receive for performance excellence and was described as “truly a role model organization.”

In 2001, the Chugach School District was also honored with the Malcom Baldrige National Quality Award and set an example across the nation of grass roots reform in education.¹³ That same year, the Whittier Community School was awarded the New American High Schools Award. Awards are given to schools whose whole-school reform efforts enable their students to excel.

The Whittier Community School was also recognized in the Scholastics Parent and Child Magazine as one of the 25 Coolest Schools in America.¹⁴

Recreation

Whittier’s proximity to Passage Canal provides easy access to Prince William Sound and offers many distinct opportunities for marine recreation. Seasonal visitors and residents alike enjoy boating, sightseeing, sport fishing, kayaking, sailing, and recreational shrimping activities on the Sound. The area is also a popular site for scuba divers who frequent the clear, deep waters of Passage Canal. The long

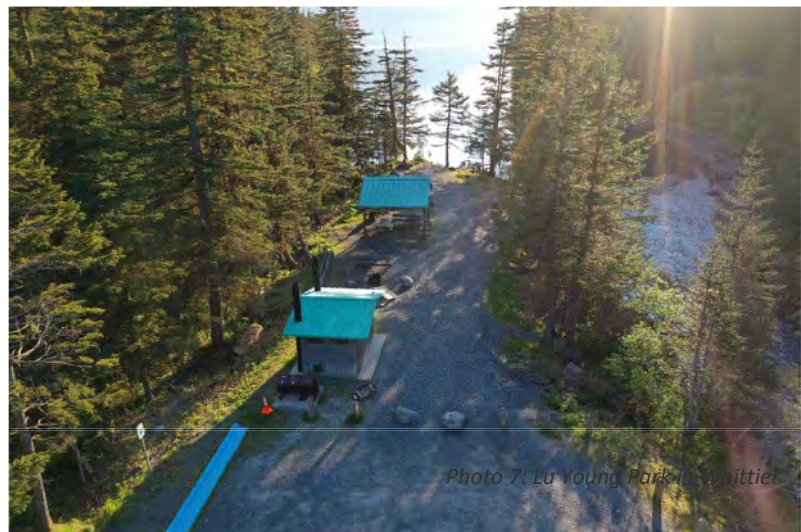


Photo 7: Lu Young Park in Whittier

¹³ Baldrige Award Recipient Profile, <https://www.nist.gov/baldrige/chugach-school-district>

¹⁴ Scholastic Parent and Child Magazine, <http://www.scholastic.com/coolschools/>

waiting list for boat slips in the Small Boat Harbor is indicative of Whittier’s high demand as a gateway to Prince William Sound.

Whittier’s winters, typical of those in coastal Prince William Sound, are characterized by frequent storms bringing strong winds, deep snows, and large amounts of rain. While the stormy weather and freeze/thaw cycle limits many outdoor recreational pursuits, scuba diving, hunting, snow machining, and cross-country skiing remain popular throughout the winter months. Winter recreation in Whittier, particularly snow machining and cross-country skiing, has become more popular in recent years.

Non-Municipal Facilities

Prince William Sound Museum

The Prince William Sound Museum is currently located in the Anchor Inn and is one of the top attractions in Whittier. The museum was formed in 2003 and has 32 exhibits in 1,200 square-feet of space. The museum features exhibits showcasing the history of Whittier, the Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel, Alaska pioneering, the Alaska Railroad, the Alaska Steamship Company, and Alaska military history



Photo 8: Prince William Sound Museum located at the Anchor Inn

from 1790 – 1991. The museum is currently seeking support for a new space and has created a plan for a joint Prince William Sound Museum and Whittier Community Center.

Non-denominational Christian Churches

Whittier Community Christian Church and Malamalama Fou (translates as New Light Church) both serve the community’s spiritual needs and were listed as one of the community’s top assets in the 2019 Whittier Community Visioning Meeting. The churches share a dedicated space in the basement level of Begich Towers although they hold services at different times. Whittier Community Christian Church offers services in English while Malamalama Fou offers services in Samoan.

Health

The Eastern Aleutian Tribes operates the Whittier Community Health Center located in the Public Safety Building. The clinic is open Monday through Friday and has a sliding fee scale based on household size and income.

Chapter 6: City Revenues and Expenses

Chapter 6 details City revenues and expenses for the 2018 tax year, which are the most recent audited financial statements available at the time of writing this document. Most City revenues and expenses are captured in one of two fund types: Governmental Funds or Enterprise Funds. Governmental Funds include the General Fund, Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund, Shotgun Cove Road Capital Project Fund, and Nonmajor Funds. Enterprise Funds include the Small Boat Harbor, Water and Sewer, and Parking.¹⁵

Governmental Funds 2018

Revenues

Governmental Funds consist of the General City Fund, Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund, Shotgun Cove Road Capital Project Fund, and Nonmajor Funds. As detailed in Table 3, covering the revenues and expenditures of the Governmental Funds, the City of Whittier recorded a total of \$6.4 million in revenues for Governmental Funds. Of this total, \$1.6 million of local tax revenue was collected from real and personal property taxes, business transportation taxes, and sales tax. Charges for City-based services relating to general government activities and public safety comprised an additional \$816,825 in revenue. An additional \$107,298 in other revenues was collected through various sources. These taxes, charges for services, and other revenues are all part of the General Fund.

A total of all funds within the Governmental Funds are provided in the far-right column of Table 3. The City collected \$674,320 from the Commercial Passenger Vessel Tax Program for the Special Revenue Fund. Additional revenues come from other State and Federal sources.

Expenditures

Expenditures outlined in Table 3 show a total of \$3.1 million spent from the capital outlay, including \$2.8 million for the Shotgun Cove Capital Project Fund and \$ 0.3 million from Nonmajor Funds. Additionally, \$1.3 million was expended to fund Public Safety, \$904,671 on General Government, and \$545,265 on the Public Works. Governmental Fund expenditures in 2018 totaled \$6.0 million.

¹⁵ Parking was removed from the Enterprise Funds category in 2016 and is now tracked in the Harbor Enterprise Fund

Governmental Funds - Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances (2018)

	General Fund	Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund	Shotgun Cove Capital Project Fund	Nonmajor Funds	Total Governmental Funds
Revenues					
Local Sources					
Taxes	\$1,586,894	-	-	-	\$1,586,894
Charges for service	\$816,825	-	-	-	\$816,825
Other	\$107,298	-	-	-	\$107,298
Intergovernmental					
Federal Sources	\$77,422		\$718,519	\$29,500	\$825,441
State Sources	\$189,538	\$674,320	\$2,054,697	\$143,545	\$3,062,100
Total Revenues	\$2,777,977	\$674,320	\$2,773,216	\$173,045	\$6,398,558
Expenditures					
Current					
General government	\$904,671	-	-	-	\$904,671
Public safety	\$1,341,279	-	-	-	\$1,341,279
Facilities and escrows	\$9,748	-	-	-	\$9,748
Public works	\$545,265	-	-	-	\$545,265
Parks and recreation	\$68,144	-	-	-	\$68,144
Community services	-	\$15,000	-	-	\$15,000
Capital outlay	-	-	\$2,798,023	\$269,723	\$3,067,746
Total expenditures	\$2,869,107	\$15,000	\$2,798,023	\$269,723	\$5,951,853
Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	(\$91,130)	\$659,320	(\$24,807)	(\$96,678)	\$446,705
Other Financing Sources (uses)					
Transfers in	\$287,363	-	\$24,807	\$1,829,785	\$2,141,955
Transfers out	(\$1,854,592)	(\$287,363)	-	-	(\$2,141,955)
Net other financing sources (uses)	(\$1,567,229)	(\$287,363)	\$24,807	\$1,829,785	-
Net change in fund balances	(\$1,658,359)	\$371,957	-	\$1,733,107	\$446,705
Beginning fund balances (Jan. 1, 2018)	\$3,260,360	\$446,480	-	(\$1,677,450)	\$2,029,390
Ending fund balances (deficits) (Dec. 31, 2018)	\$1,602,001	\$818,437	-	\$55,657	\$2,476,095

Table 3: Governmental Funds: Revenues, Expenditures, and Fund Balances (2018) ¹⁶

¹⁶ City of Whittier Audited Financial Statements (2018)

Exhibit 5: Governmental Funds: Revenues, Expenditures, and Funds Balances (2011-2018) ¹⁷

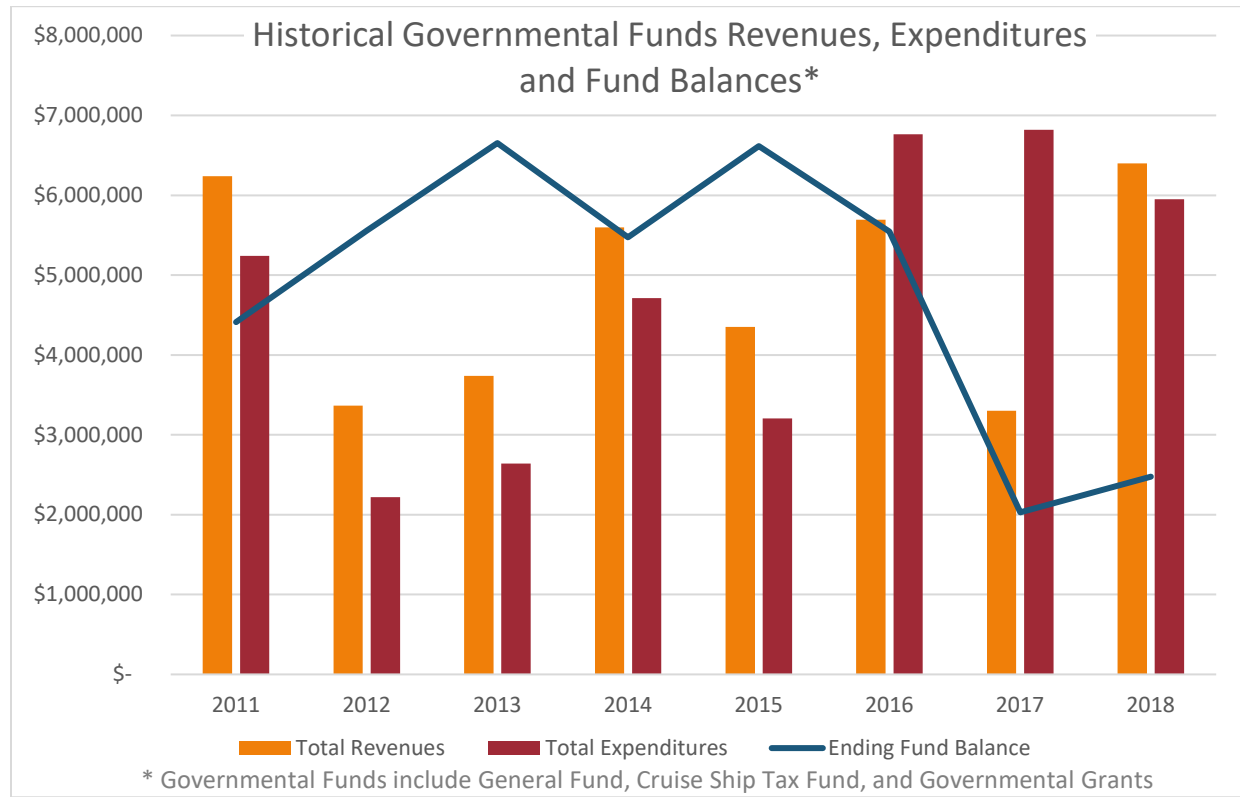


Exhibit 5 shows historical data detailing the changes in Governmental Funds revenues, expenditures, and end-of-year fund balances for the years 2011-2018. Year 2018 is the same data illustrated in Table 3. Revenues were highest in 2018 due to \$2.7 million in grant funding for the Shotgun Cove Capital Project and lowest in 2012. Expenditures were highest in 2016 and 2017. The Public Safety Building project expenditures of \$4.2 million, combined with lower-than-average grant revenue in 2017, offers explanation as to the significant dip in the 2017 end-of-year fund balance.

Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund

The Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund is one fund within the compilation of funds that make up the Governmental Funds as previously described. Revenue for the cruise ship fund comes from the State of Alaska Commercial Passenger Vessel Excise Tax Program per AS 43.52.200. The City receives \$5.00 per cruise ship passenger meeting the eligibility requirements of the statute. More information on cruise ships in Whittier can be found in Chapter 8 under Marine Transportation.

¹⁷ City of Whittier Audited Financial Statements (2011-2018)

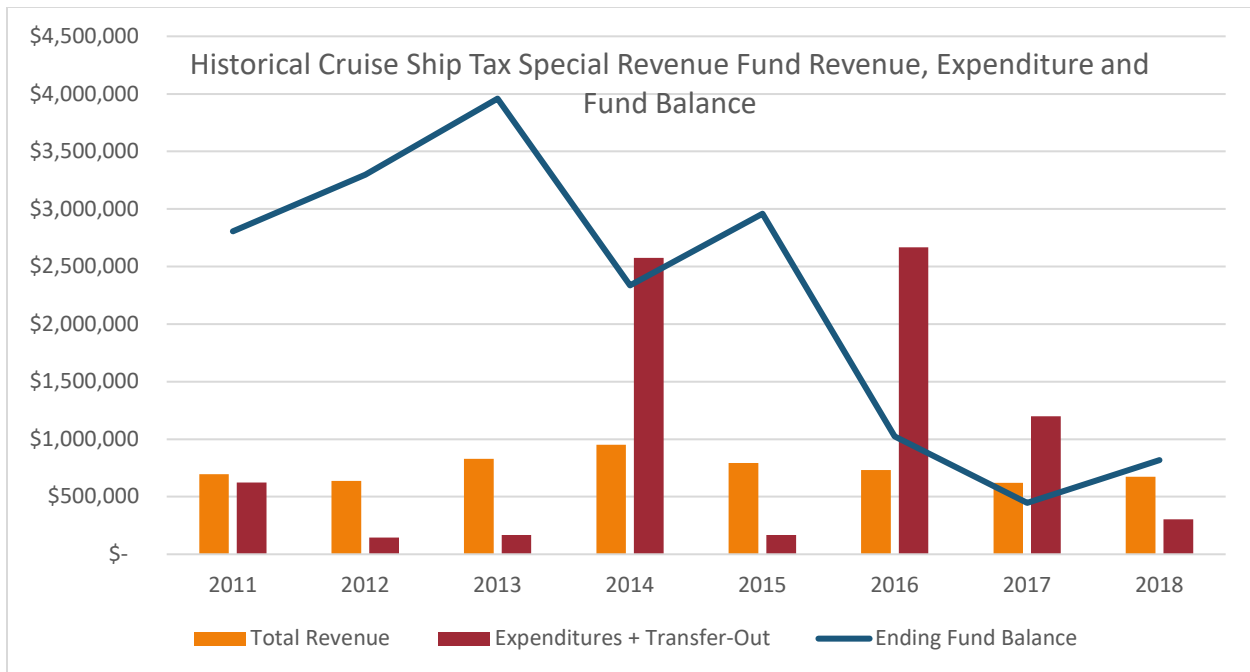


Exhibit 6: Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund (2011-2018) ¹⁸

Exhibit 6 above shows revenues, expenditures, and overall changes in the Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund balance from 2011 through 2018. The Ending Fund Balance peaks at a high in 2013, and then declines through 2017 with a slight rise in 2018, though annual revenues remain consistent. The City has used Commercial Passenger Vessel Tax funding for harbor infrastructure, public safety services, passenger services, railroad station improvements, and the Public Safety Building.

Enterprise Funds 2011-2018

From 2011 through 2015, the City of Whittier Enterprise Funds consisted of the Small Boat Harbor, Water and Sewer, and Parking. An enterprise fund is a self-supporting fund that captures revenues from City-provided goods and services, such as mortgage fees for the Small Boat Harbor. Since 2016, Parking has been included in the Small Boat Harbor Enterprise Fund. Revenues, expenses, and end-of-year fund balances from 2011 to 2018 can be found in Table 4.

¹⁸ City of Whittier Audited Financial Statements (2011-2018)

Enterprise Fund Revenues, Expenses, and Ending Net Position (2011-2018)

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Operating Revenues								
Small Boat Harbor	\$1,220,670	\$1,127,452	\$1,129,222	\$1,147,664	\$1,235,869	\$1,421,008	\$1,657,508	\$1,712,961
Water and Sewer	\$430,047	\$445,147	\$508,089	\$476,831	\$472,490	\$234,942	\$339,671	\$361,957
Parking - Nonmajor Fund	\$108,275	\$107,783	\$115,751	\$121,351	\$133,862	*	*	*
Total Operating Revenues	\$1,758,992	\$1,680,382	\$1,753,062	\$1,745,846	\$1,842,221	\$1,655,950	\$1,997,179	\$2,074,918
Operating Expenses								
Small Boat Harbor	\$1,619,365	\$1,860,052	\$1,921,050	\$2,032,698	\$1,854,788	\$2,026,898	\$2,345,264	\$2,322,336
Water and Sewer	\$712,781	\$722,435	\$733,604	\$730,076	\$636,658	\$665,863	\$555,402	\$578,894
Parking - Nonmajor Fund	\$76,435	\$82,362	\$85,247	\$91,876	\$63,843	*	*	*
Total Operating Expenses	\$2,408,581	\$2,664,849	\$2,739,901	\$2,854,650	\$2,555,289	\$2,692,761	\$2,900,666	\$2,901,230
Income (loss) from Operation	(\$649,589)	(\$984,467)	(\$986,839)	(\$1,108,804)	(\$713,068)	(\$1,036,811)	(\$903,487)	(\$826,312)
Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)								
Small Boat Harbor	\$65,494	\$66,040	\$71,865	\$86,204	\$1,824,146	\$27,639	\$533,143	\$34,276
Water and Sewer	\$18,796	\$24,363	\$27,951	\$43,230	\$283	\$19,966	\$58,093	\$24,882
Parking - Nonmajor Fund	\$1,016	\$1,725	\$2,693	\$3,661	\$0	*	*	*
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	\$85,306	\$92,128	\$102,509	\$133,095	\$1,824,429	\$47,605	\$591,236	\$59,158
Change in Net Position	\$4,084,255	\$212,150	(\$884,419)	\$1,622,711	\$1,111,361	(\$989,206)	(\$312,251)	(\$767,154)
Beginning Net Position	\$20,645,256	\$24,729,511	\$24,941,661	\$24,057,242	\$25,679,953	\$26,791,314	\$25,802,108	\$25,489,857
Ending Net Position	\$24,729,511	\$24,941,661	\$24,057,242	\$25,679,953	\$26,791,314	\$25,802,108	\$25,489,857	\$24,722,703

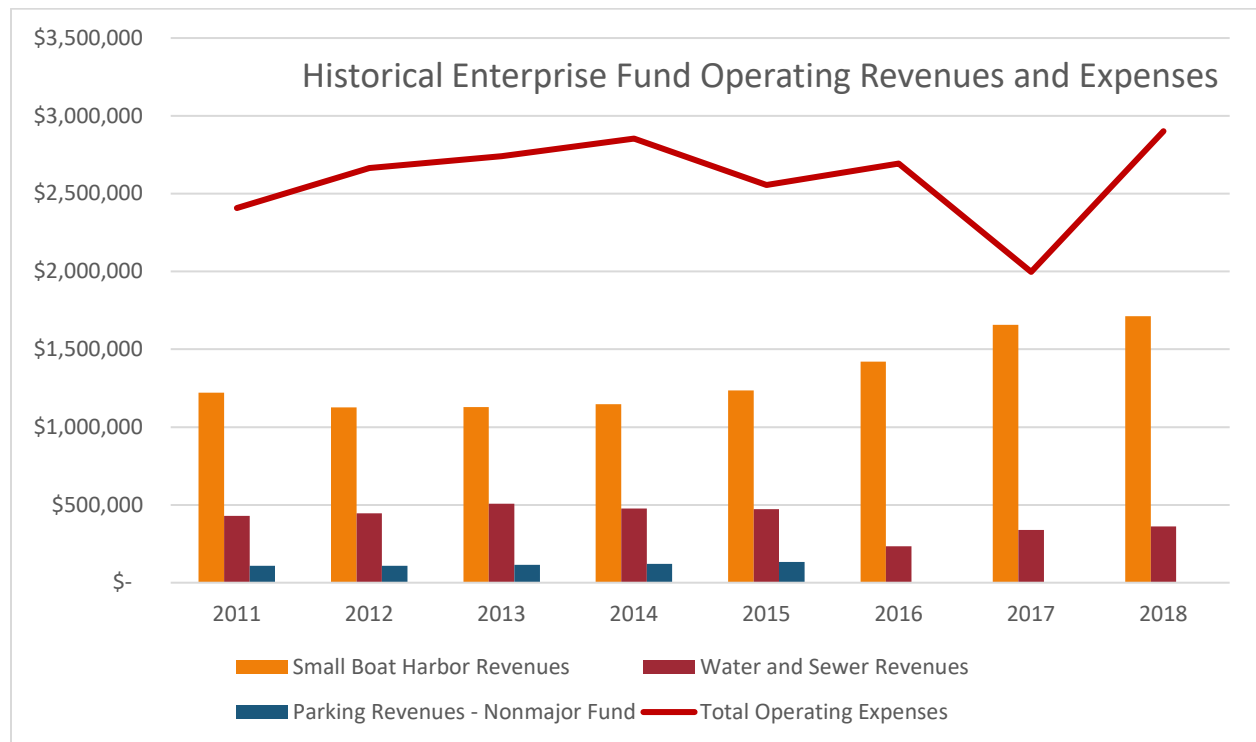
Table 4: Enterprise Fund: Revenues, Expenses, and Ending Fund Balance (2011-2018) ¹⁹

* Parking Revenues and Expenses are included in Small Boat Harbor figures, effective 2016.

¹⁹ City of Whittier Audited Financial Statements (2011-2018)

Enterprise Fund operating revenues are shown in Exhibit 7, along with the trend line for operating expenses. Beginning in 2015, the Small Boat Harbor shows a growth in revenue that continues through 2018. The increase in Small Boat Harbor revenues is in part due to the inclusion of parking fees starting in 2016. Water and Sewer revenues remain consistent until a 2016 decline resulting from the loss of a major fish processing customer, then slightly rebounding the following years. Operating expenses have risen consistently in most years, consistently exceeding total operating revenue.

Exhibit 7: Enterprise Fund Operating Revenues and Expenses (2011-2018) ²⁰



²⁰ City of Whittier Audited Financial Statements (2011-2018)

Chapter 7: Utility Services

Chapter 7 outlines utility services in Whittier, including both publicly and privately provided services.

City-Provided Public Utilities

Water

City-provided water and sewer utilities service the Whittier Delta, which includes the Whittier Core Area, the Small Boat Harbor, the Alaska Railroad yard, and the port area ending at DeLong Dock. Cove Creek Road and Shotgun Cove Road (including the dwellings along Shotgun Cove Road) do not currently have access to City-provided water and sewer services. The City has made provisions for utilities along Shotgun Cove Road, but as of 2019 it is not cost-feasible to move forward with further utility development for this area.

Three wells located between Whittier Street and Fifth Street supply the City's public water utility. The wells are between 70 and 80 feet deep and range in capacity from 220 to 530 gallons of water flow per minute.

When large cruise ships are refilling their water tanks, available water supply is reduced in the west area of the Small Boat Harbor. This presents a potential hazard for localized fire suppression in the area. Currently, the City and the Harbor are examining potential alterations to the existing harbor piping system to improve water flow capacity, increase water pressure, and create an option to reroute water during an emergency.

Sewer

The sewer system in Whittier consists of a wastewater collection system and a primary treatment facility. The primary treatment of wastewater is performed in six 50,000-gallon concrete septic tanks located near Depot Road. Treated effluent is discharged into Passage Canal. The system is sized to meet the needs of approximately 1,150 permanent residents.

The City is constantly evaluating supply versus demand on public utilities. Seasonal tourism increases temporary, but high-level, demands on the system. If Whittier's base population continues to grow, combined with seasonal high use, then regular use levels could strain the current utility system and require future infrastructure developments and system improvements.

Public and Private Utility Services

Electric Power Supply

Chugach Electric Association Inc. supplies electric power to the City of Whittier. Serving Anchorage and communities along the Turnagain Arm, Chugach Electric is the largest electric cooperative in Alaska. Power is supplied to Whittier via a single 25 kilovolt, three-phase power line extending from the Portage substation approximately 11 miles from the Whittier Core Area. The system serving Whittier can accommodate peak electric demand of approximately 10,000 kilowatts (kW). Currently, the typical peak electric demand of Whittier is between 1,000 and 1,500 kW.

The electric power line that runs between the Portage substation and the utility tunnel was recently buried underground, increasing the reliability of power to Whittier. An underground circuit extends from the tunnel into the City. Whittier is fortunate in that it is connected to two power mains rather than just one. The City receives power from both the Anchorage transmission main and the Kenai transmission main. If one of these mains is offline, some Whittier infrastructure may need to receive power from their own emergency generator.

Shoreside Fuel has a 200,000-gallon, bulk-fuel storage facility, which can support the City of Whittier’s emergency backup generators. These portable units supply a total of 850 kW of reserve power that support City infrastructure to include the Harbor, the Public Safety Building, and the water/wastewater system. Some private Whittier building complexes have their own backup units. A few buildings within Whittier are not covered by emergency power.

As of 2019, electricity rates in Whittier are \$0.16 a kWh, which is the lowest cost of electricity in the Prince William Sound Region.²¹

Telecommunications

Whittier residents are served by the following companies: United Utilities, Inc. (UUI) provides cable, telephone, and internet service; Alaska Communications (ACS) and General Communication Inc. (GCI) provide Internet service; and Dish Network provides cable service.

Solid Waste Services

Since 2006, the City of Whittier has contracted with Alaska Waste to haul the City’s refuse from Whittier to the Anchorage landfill. City trash is deposited in dumpsters located at the harbor office, harbor east ramp, harbor station, and Public Safety Building. During the winter season, dumpsters are emptied once every two weeks. Each year beginning on May 1, a summer schedule with more frequent pick-ups accommodates a higher seasonal use rate. Dumpsters are emptied twice per week in the harbor and once per week elsewhere in town. Private owners are responsible for contracting their own waste pickup. Although additional dumpsters are located in other areas of the community, they are not part of the City’s contract with Alaska Waste.

Whittier’s location, regional geology, and limited land-base make it difficult to envision how the community might one day develop a landfill that would meet state and federal requirements. As a result, the City plans to continue transporting solid waste to Anchorage for the foreseeable future.

Natural Gas

Enstar Natural Gas Company provides natural gas to Whittier. Rates for natural gas in Whittier are like Anchorage rates, which compare favorably to the rest of the country.

²¹ Prince William Sound Economic Development District Sound Opportunities, Figure 11.D.1

Chapter 8: Transportation

Chapter 8 includes an overview of the transportation services in Whittier including the railroad, freight, Whittier’s roads, and marine transportation.

Land Transportation

Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel

The Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel is a two-and-a-half-mile combined rail and highway use tunnel. At a length of 13,300 feet, it is the longest tunnel in North America. The tunnel connects Whittier to Portage Valley and the Seward Highway. Originally constructed solely as a railway tunnel, it opened to one-way motor vehicle traffic in June of 2000. The tunnel switches traffic direction every half-hour and is controlled by a computerized traffic-control system that regulates both rail and highway traffic. A total of 400 cars can travel through the tunnel during each opening, for a total of 800 cars per hour.

Table 5 shows the number of vehicles that passed through the Anton Anderson Tunnel by month from 2012 to 2019. As shown, tunnel traffic has steadily increased in year over year. In 2019 traffic increased by nearly 8% over 2018 and set records for vehicle counts for eight of the 12 months.

Month	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
January	4,378	5,120	6,148	6,362	5,308	4,700	5,424	6,336
February	5,370	4,820	5,180	5,816	5,742	4,868	5,472	6,694
March	6,246	7,828	8,254	9,502	9,192	7,614	8,472	11,394
April	10,722	12,068	11,636	12,242	13,602	14,484	12,836	14,898
May	23,862	28,724	28,756	30,960	32,308	28,940	28,380	29,420
June	40,370	43,736	39,494	39,276	41,254	42,086	44,574	47,324
July	43,114	49,856	46,626	49,178	51,016	53,888	53,126	56,174
August	37,324	42,840	40,394	43,054	40,098	41,228	43,584	52,860
September	19,984	21,248	20,562	23,522	23,556	24,098	27,978	27,492
October	9,790	8,376	8,798	9,438	9,382	11,078	10,294	12,070
November	7,186	5,024	5,810	5,778	5,936	5,832	6,424	7,504
December	5,754	4,734	5,036	5,772	5,428	5,498	5,608	N/A*
CY Total	214,100	234,374	226,694	240,900	242,822	244,314	252,178	272,218
Average Percentage Change	-6.55%	9.47%	-3.28%	6.27%	1.04%	0.61%	3.22%	7.91%

Table 5: Monthly Vehicle Count (2012-2019) ²²

*December 2019 data not available at time of writing

²² <http://www.dot.state.ak.us/creg/whittiertunnel/trafficdata.shtml#>

As shown in Exhibit 8, April to September comprises the peak season for tunnel use to access Whittier. In January and February, an average of 5,500 vehicles pass through the tunnel each month, while in the peak season of July an average of 50,000 vehicles pass through the tunnel.

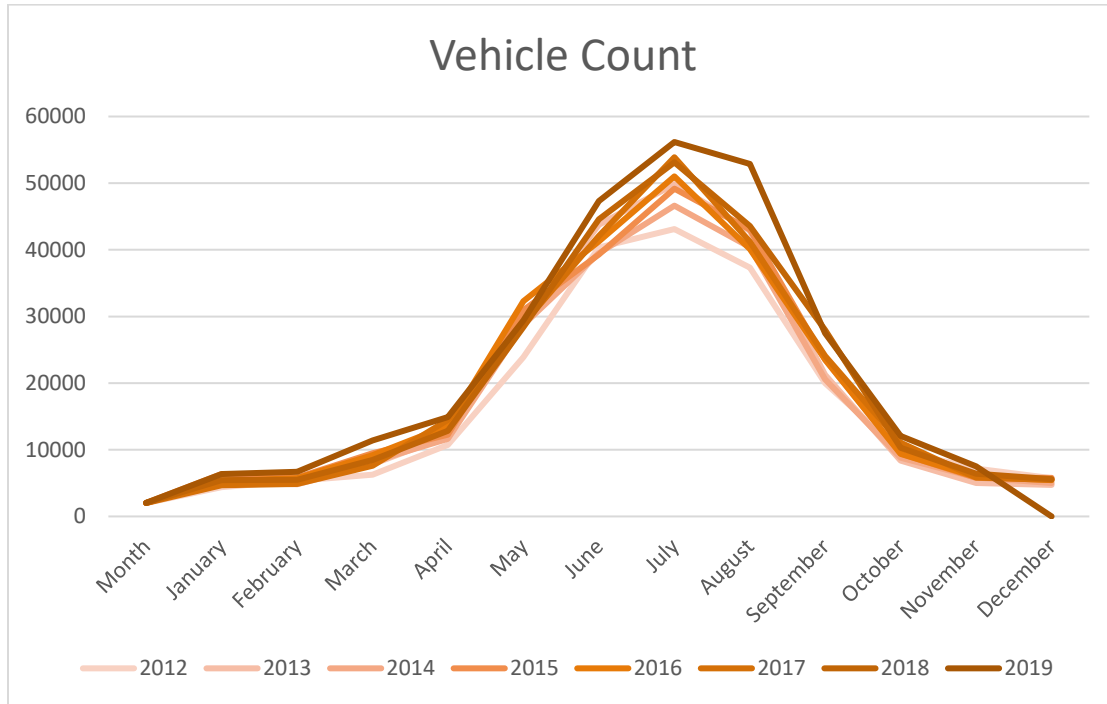


Exhibit 8: Monthly Vehicle Count (2012-2019) ²³

The tunnel cannot accommodate vehicular and train traffic simultaneously and must close to vehicular traffic when it is needed for passenger or freight train access. The number of trains passing through the tunnel per day varies seasonally. Variable train schedules can cause delays to the standard vehicle access schedule. When cruise ships dock in Whittier, additional trains are required to serve passengers, which further affects tunnel opening schedules and creates additional tunnel closures to vehicular traffic.

Road System in Whittier

Figure 3 shows Whittier’s road system and classifications.

West Camp Road provides access from the ferry terminal to Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel, which later connects to the Seward Highway. Due to its significance as an access point between the Alaska Marine Highway and the Seward Highway, West Camp Road is included on the National Highway System and is maintained by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (ADOT&PF). The ADOT&PF keeps an Annual Average Daily Traffic (AADT) count for highways in Alaska. In 2018, West Camp Road experienced an Annual Average Daily Traffic count of 838 vehicles between the tunnel and Whittier Street.

²³ <http://www.dot.state.ak.us/creg/whittiertunnel/trafficdata.shtml#>

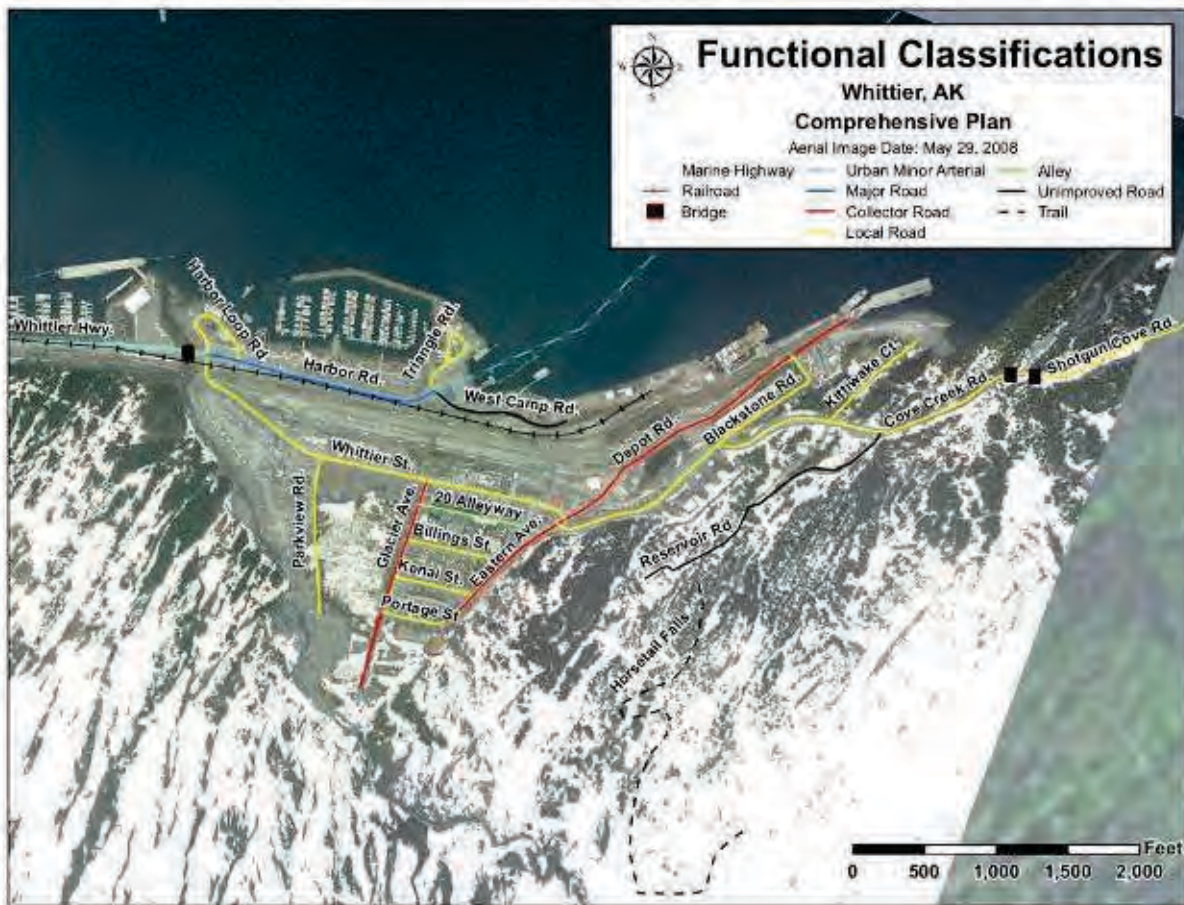


Figure 3: Road Map of Whittier²⁴

Whittier Street runs between West Camp Road and Eastern Avenue and provides access to the Whittier Core Area south of the railroad. Improvements to the at-grade railroad crossing were made in the summer of 2019.

As shown in Figure 3, the remaining streets in Whittier fall within the classification of Collector, Local, Alley, or Unimproved and are a mix of both paved and unpaved. The condition of roads in Whittier ranges from well-maintained with sidewalks and curb to extreme disrepair and lacking pedestrian facilities.

Pedestrian and Bicycle System

The U.S. Military installed sidewalks with rolled curbs in the Whittier Core Area. Sidewalks were added throughout the Harbor and Triangle areas in 2004. The Triangle area is located east of the Small Boat Harbor and just north of the ferry dock and is a commercial area. There are no sidewalks in other areas of Whittier, confining pedestrian traffic to the streets. During summer months, a temporary fence prohibits pedestrians from walking across the railroad tracks in compliance with Homeland Security regulations. There is a pedestrian pathway under the railroad yard that provides a vital connection from the harbor area to the Whittier Core Area

²⁴ Map pulled from the City of Whittier 2012 Comprehensive Plan, not necessarily produced in 2012

and main residential area. Constructed in 2002, the pedestrian tunnel has significantly improved pedestrian safety in the rail yard area.

The Whittier Subdivision Ordinance encourages sidewalks to be constructed within rights-of-way. However, it lacks specificity regarding road placement and accompanying improvements such as utility boxes, street trees, and driveway aprons.

The ADOT&PF installed a separated bike/walkway between West Camp Road and Passage Canal that connects to a sidewalk in the harbor, continuing to the Triangle area.

Dedicated rights-of-way for cyclists are also limited. Apart from the separated pathway and wide shoulders leading into Whittier from the Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel, bicycle paths are minimal. The preservation of pathway corridors and wide shoulders for cyclists on all major and collector routes is viewed as an important consideration for future road planning.

Shotgun Cove Road



Figure 4: Proposed Shotgun Cove Road Extension ²⁵

On January 8, 2019, the City proposed Phase V of the Shotgun Cove Road project (see Figure 4). The proposed road would extend Shotgun Cove Road approximately two and a half miles from the existing terminus point at Second Salmon Run (Mile 2) to the proposed terminus at Trinity Point (Mile 4.5). The proposed road would be a two-lane gravel construction with a total project cost estimated at \$24.3 million. The City completed the draft Design Study Report for this section of road in 2018 and is currently seeking funding for Phase V of the project, which would complete this extension.²⁶

²⁵ City of Whittier

²⁶ City of Whittier Shotgun Cove Road Extension Mile 2.0 to 4.5 Draft Design Study Report

Trails

There are three major trails in Whittier: Portage Pass Trail, Horsetail Falls Trail, and Emerald Cove Trail. Whittier Creek Trail is a shorter, picturesque trail that follows the banks of Whittier Creek from an entry point at Whittier Street (through the Whittier Parking and Camping lot) and ends by some waterfalls south of the Begich Towers building. Within a community poll conducted during the May 2019 Whittier Community Visioning Meeting, trails/hiking in Whittier was listed as Whittier’s top over-looked asset.

The Portage Pass Trail was historically used by native Alaskans, Russian fur traders, and other earlier settlers. The trailhead was once an old mining road and is located on the southside of West Camp Road, across from the old tank farm. The trail can be dusty during the summer months and due to elevation gains, snow can persist into late spring or early summer. The trail offers views of Passage Canal, the surrounding mountains, and glaciers. The trail is within Chugach National Forest boundaries and is maintained by the U.S. Forest Service (USFS). In 2019, the Conservation Fund purchased the private land at Portage Pass trailhead and is currently in the process of turning the land over to the USFS. Due to private land ownership of the trail start area until 2019, the USFS does not currently have a formal trailhead. The USFS is currently seeking funding to complete a master plan that will likely include plans for development of a formal trailhead at Portage Pass Trail.

Horsetail Falls Trail is located off the first fork of Cove Creek Road. The trailhead is near the City’s water reservoir and has limited parking available. There is local concern about the proximity of the trailhead to the City’s water supply, and as such, advertisement of the trailhead is limited. The trail extends one mile through alpine terrain to the southeast of



Photo 9: View Across Passage Canal from Lou Young Park

Whittier. Boardwalks in wet areas help minimize the impact of foot traffic. A lookout platform provides a view of the harbor and nearby mountains. The trail is situated on City property.

Emerald Cove Trail lies beyond Second Salmon Run near what is currently the terminus point for Shotgun Cove Road. The trail is situated on relatively easy terrain with minimal elevation gains. It stays near the coastline of Passage Canal and offers excellent views of the canal, mountains, glaciers, rivers, and waterfalls. The three-mile trail ends in Emerald Cove.

Railroad

In 1941, Anton Anderson, an Army engineer for whom the tunnel is named, headed the construction team building a rail spur from Portage to Whittier. In 1942, the rail line into Whittier was completed, becoming a major supply link for the U.S. Military in Whittier throughout World War II.

Today, the Anton Anderson Tunnel is owned by the Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC) and is operated by the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities. The ARRC operates summer passenger service throughout its system with peak service from mid-May to mid-September. During peak summer season, the Glacier Discover passenger train travels to Whittier twice a day.

The ARRC also provides seasonal charter train service as an add-on package option for cruise ship passengers. These charter trains transport tourists and visitors from Whittier to Anchorage, the Denali National Park area, and other destinations in Interior Alaska. A temporary platform and rail spur were installed near the cruise ship dock to allow cruise ship passengers access to rail transportation. In 2004, the ARRC reported that because passengers are required to cross the Whittier Highway to access this spur, ARRC would like a more permanent and safer solution developed.

The ARRC continues to own most of the land in the Whittier Core Area and continues to utilize Whittier as an important port of access to the Lower 48 and Canadian National rail systems. There is no direct rail connection between Alaska and the Lower 48. Whittier plays a vital role in connecting Alaska to the Lower 48 via the Alaska Marine Highway System and rail barge cargo.

Table 6 shows the number of passengers and the amount of freight that traveled through the Port of Whittier via rail between 2011 and 2017.

Distribution of Freight Tons and Passengers through the Port of Whittier

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017
Freight Tons	412,000	432,000	459,000	464,000	497,000	470,000	424,000	390,000
Passengers	76,910	80,263	94,942	92,993	97,336	94,751	96,239	100,337

Table 6: Freight and Railroad Passenger Traffic at the Port of Whittier (2010-2017) ²⁷

²⁷ Sound Opportunities: Economic Growth for the Prince William Sound Region

As evidenced in Exhibit 9 below and in Table 6 above, there was a decline in freight traffic through Whittier from 2014 to 2017, while there was a steady increase in rail passengers travelling from 2010 through 2017.

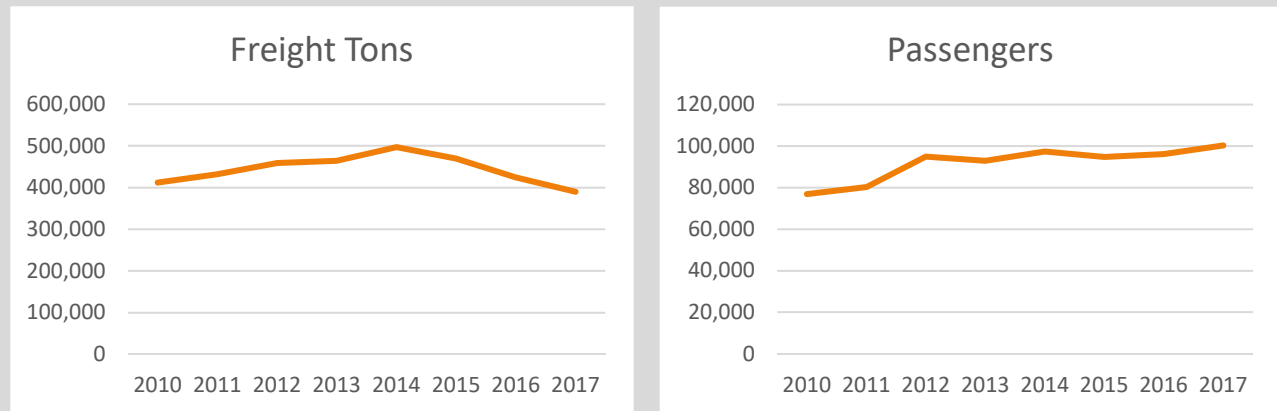


Exhibit 9: Rail Freight Traffic compared to Passengers at the Port of Whittier (2010-2015) ²⁸

Freight

Whittier, a year-round, ice-free, deep-water port, acts as a freight exchange hub for barge service between Alaska, the Lower 48, and Canada. Freight accounts for the majority of ARRC’s business. Approximately 25% of ARRC’s freight cargo destined to Southcentral Alaska is transported through Whittier. Additionally, approximately 90% of all hazardous cargo destined for Southcentral Alaska travels through the Port of Whittier.

Rail barge service to Whittier began in 1964 and continues today with two companies providing regularly scheduled service to Alaska: Alaska Marine Lines (a subsidiary of Lynden Incorporated) and Canadian National Railway Company. The rail yard is used to store south-bound freight cars prior to barge arrival and off-loading. When north-bound barges arrive, freight cars are unloaded onto tracks in the ARRC rail yard, after which the cars stored in the rail yard can be loaded onto the barge for transportation. Additional rail yard land serves as a staging area where flat cars are unloaded and containers are stacked prior to being loaded onto barges for transportation out of Alaska.

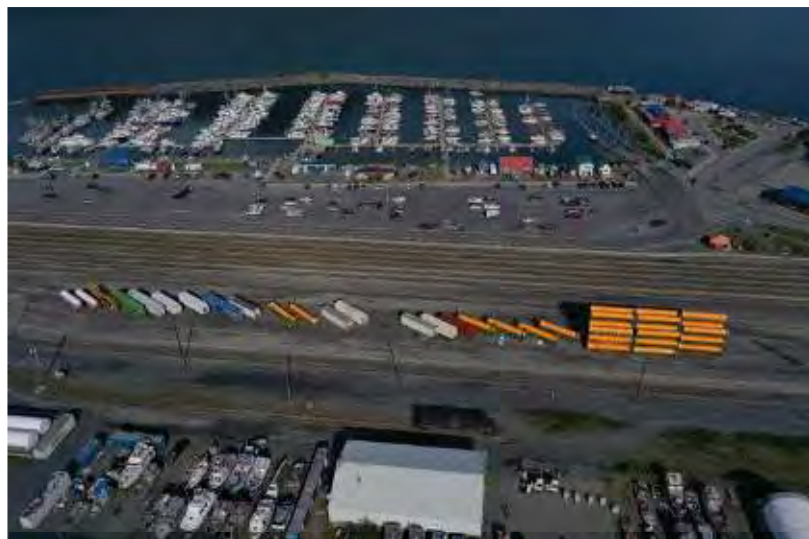


Photo 10: ARRC Rail Yard in Whittier

²⁸ Sound Opportunities: Economic Growth for the Prince William Sound Region

The rail yard and switching tracks extend the full length of the Whittier Core Area, which consists of residential, industrial, and commercial areas. An at-grade crossing of the rail yard is located near the Whittier Creek Bridge. When train switching operations occur, trains occupy the Whittier creek Bridge and traffic entering or exiting Whittier Street must wait. This wait can cause traffic delays and bottlenecks. Although a pedestrian underpass was constructed in 2001 to connect the residential part of Whittier with the waterfront, there is no alternative vehicular access across the railroad operations area. The 2012 Railroad Master Plan for Whittier includes the future recommended action:

Work with City to develop future options to reduce traffic delays at the major railroad/highway crossing adjacent to Whittier Creek.

Marine Transportation

Rail Barge Dock

Barge traffic in and out of Whittier consists of a weekly Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC)/Alaska Marine Line, LLC (AML)²⁹ barge and a Canadian National barge that calls in Whittier once every 11 to 12 days. Seasonal increase in summer rail barge traffic could be up to three barges per week calling in Whittier.³⁰



Photo 11: Rail Yard and Dock Area

²⁹ Alaska Marine Lines Barge Sailing Schedules, <http://www.lynden.com/aml/barge-schedule.html>

³⁰ City of Whittier

Lynden Transport operates weekly 420-foot rail barges between Seattle and Whittier under contract with ARRC. The rail barges, which carry approximately 50 rail cars each trip plus other freight, provide a marine extension of the Alaska Railroad, linking it to other rail systems in the Lower 48 and Canada. In Whittier, the Alaska Railroad unloads the barges and the rail cars that are routed to their destinations along the Alaska rail belt. A barge leaves Seattle every Tuesday and takes approximately eight days to reach Whittier.

In addition to Lynden Transport’s Seattle containers, CN Aquatrain, a division of Canadian National Railway, ships goods to Whittier from Prince Rupert, British Columbia.



Figure 5: Canadian National Railway Shipping Route

Cruise Ships

Running May through September, cruise ships stop in Whittier two-to-three times per week. There is a floating dock and an embarkation building located on the northwest end of town just west of Whittier Creek. The facilities are owned by Whittier Dock Enterprises, LLC. The dock and 20,000 square-foot building can accommodate one cruise ship docking each day.

Unlike a port of call, this dock provides a “turnaround” visit for these massive ships, which range in size up to 950 feet and 90,000 tons. Cruise ships call at the Port of Whittier due to its proximity to Anchorage and tourism venues throughout Southcentral Alaska.



Photo 12: Cruise Ship at the Deep-water Cruise Ship Dock

Exhibit 10 shows the number of cruise ship calls in Whittier from 2007 through 2019 and Exhibit 11 shows the number of passengers traveling to Whittier via cruise ship from 2007 through 2016. According to the State of Alaska’s 2017 report on Commercial Passenger Vessel Excise tax, the decrease in cruise ships after 2010 can be attributed to the loss of Carnival Spirit, which brought in approximately 35,000 annual visitors to Whittier between 2005 and 2009. Since then, the number of overall passengers traveling to Whittier rebounded through 2013 and then began to decline again until 2018 when there was an uptick in numbers.

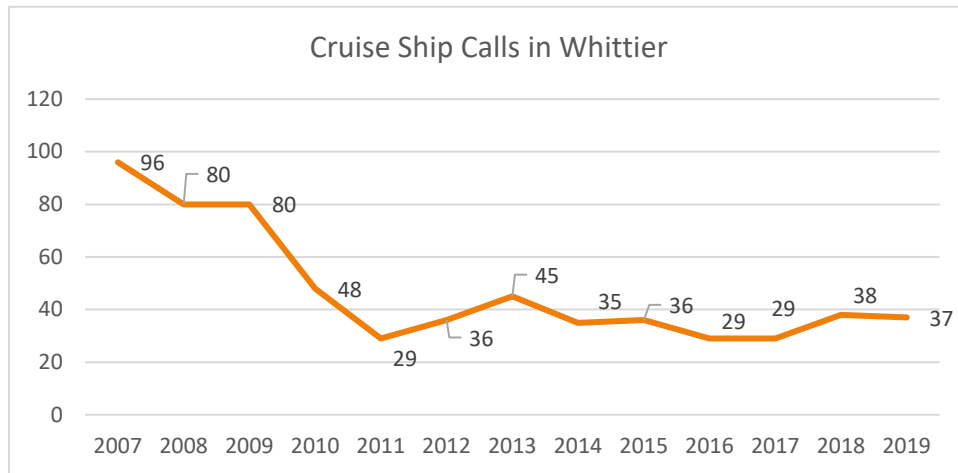


Exhibit 10: Cruise Ship Calls in Whittier (2007-2019) ^{31 32}

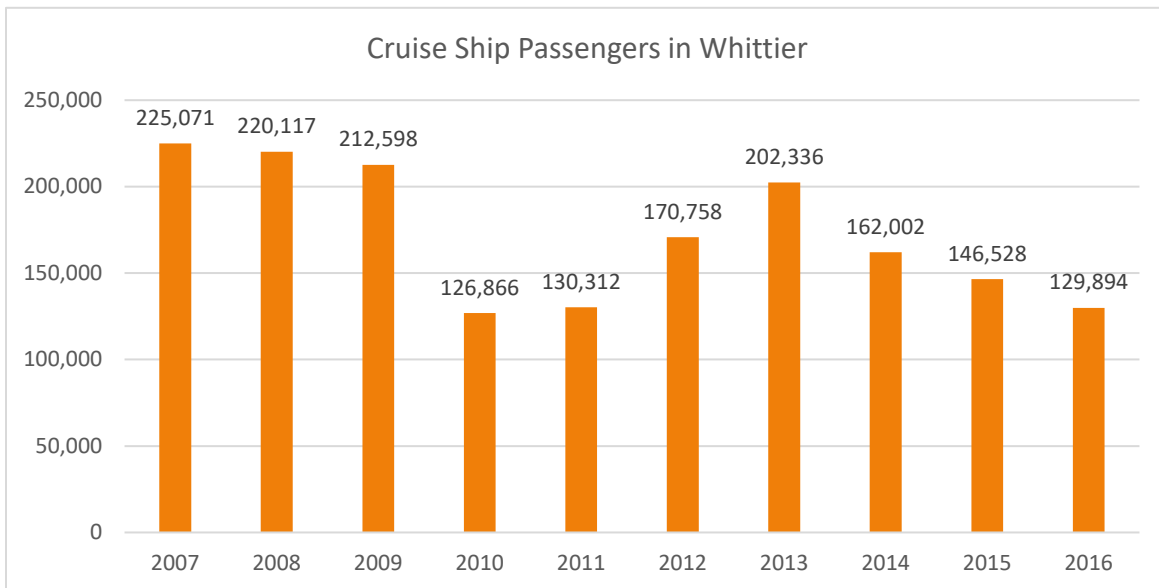


Exhibit 11: Visitors via cruise ships in Whittier (2007-2016) ³³

³¹ 2019 numbers based on scheduled cruises

³² Cruise Line Agencies of Alaska

³³ State of Alaska: Commercial Passenger Vessel Excise Tax (2007-2016)

Ferry System

The Alaska Marine Highway System (AMHS) provides routine ferry service to the community of Whittier. Due to recent changes in funding, as of 2019, AMHS serves Whittier approximately once per week between the months of April and September. Embarking from the Port of Whittier, AMHS passengers access communities across the Gulf of Alaska, transferring between vessels for travel as far west as Dutch Harbor in the Aleutian Islands. AMHS provides direct connections from Whittier to Auke Bay, Bellingham, Chenega Bay, Homer, Kodiak, Ketchikan, and Yakutat. For most current ferry information go to: <http://dot.alaska.gov/amhs/schedules.shtml>.

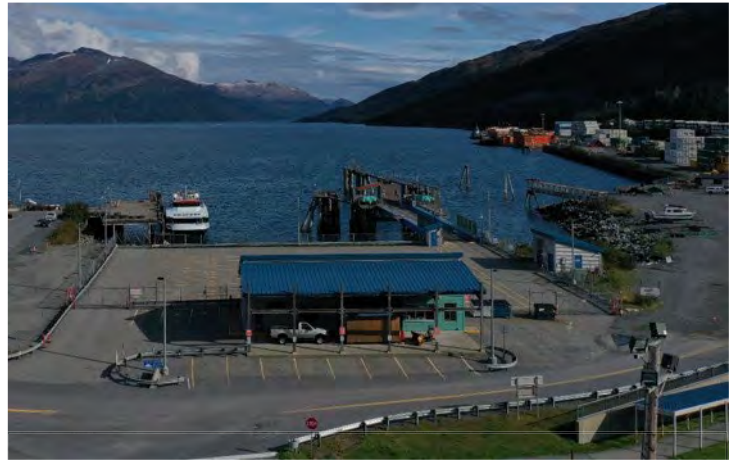


Photo 13: Ferry Dock and Terminal

Alaska Marine Highway System Traffic

	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	% Change 2014-2015
Port Departures	340	380	413	375	405	320	-21%
Embarking Passengers	18,712	21,323	20,143	18,041	20,543	16,851	-18%
Disembarking Passengers	21,672	24,933	22,724	20,917	23,697	19,488	-17.80%
Embarking Vehicles	8,326	8,945	8,830	7,771	8,528	7,082	-17%
Disembarking Vehicles	8,916	10,026	9,413	8,220	9,110	7,598	-16.60%

Table 7: AMHS Passenger Traffic in Whittier (2010-2015) ³⁴

Table 7 shows annual figures relating to AMHS port departures, passenger volumes, and vehicle volumes at the Port of Whittier between 2010 and 2015. There is a peak in disembarking passenger volume in 2011, with a second high in 2014. However, overall passenger numbers demonstrate a post-2011 gradual declining trend.

³⁴ Alaska Marine Highway System Annual Traffic and Volume Report 2015

Small Boat Harbor

In 1972, construction of a 100-berth small boat harbor at the mouth of Whittier Creek was completed. In 1980, the State of Alaska expanded the harbor to 332 slips. In 2004, the City of Whittier received ownership of the facility from the Alaska Dept. of Transportation & Public Facilities (ADOT&PF). A 2010 project added 26 additional slips to the



Photo 14: Small Boat Harbor

harbor, but due to ongoing projects and configurations, the total number of slips available remains in flux. Currently, there are 360 harbor slips, which include space for approximately 60 “rafting” vessels. Depending on the size of the rafting vessel, it may be side tied on a slip and rafted off other vessels.

Due to overcrowding of the Harbor’s facilities, the Whittier Harbormaster had to stop issuing new annual transit moorage agreements.

As of July 2019, 360 names are on the wait list for a boat slip, down from 500 names in the 2012 Comprehensive Plan. In 1993, the waiting list contained 316 names.

The harbor is currently at capacity. The wait-time varies depending on the size of slip needed; however, the Harbormaster estimates the wait-time is between five to seven years. The harbor imposes a \$50 fee to join the waitlist, as well as a continuing annual charge of \$50 to remain on the list.

Table 8 shows the number of people currently on the harbor waitlist, per slip size, as of July 2019.

Slip Size	Slip waitlist #
0-28'	61
28-34'	100
34-37'	41
34-45'	41
45-54'	45
54-60'	30
60'	8
60' plus	34
Total	360

Table 8: Whittier Small Boat Harbor Slip Waitlist

Whittier Harbor Slip Sizes



Figure 6: Whittier Harbor Boat Slip Map

Figure 6 shows a map of the Small Boat Harbor and boat slips. Table 9 lists each float and the size of slips. The harbor berths both commercial and recreational vessels.

Local charter boats and many fishing boats regularly use the harbor. In addition, the harbor experiences short-term use from recreational boat owners who dry dock their boats in Whittier. Harbor facilities include a harbormaster’s office, two boat launch ramps (one to launch/one to retrieve), one boat maintenance grid, and a fuel service depot. The Small Boat Harbor also features the Ocean Dock, which serves large, day-cruise vessels and the City Dock, which is used primarily by commercial fishers. A crane, boom, and net are available for unloading catches of shrimp, halibut, or salmon. A 30-ton boat lift may be used on the City Dock to hoist boats out of, or into, the water.

The parking lot at the Small Boat Harbor was paved in 2004, with approximately 185 fee-permits, 75 short-term customer spaces, 15 handicapped spaces, and eight short-term vessel maintenance stalls available for use.

Float	Size of Slip
B	45-60’
C	37-45’
D (even side)	34-37’
D (odd side)	36-39’
E	29-34’
F (even side)	0-29’
F (odd side)	29-34’
G	0-29’
H	0-29’
W	28-34’
X	0-29’
Z	28-34’

Table 9: Variation in slip size at Small Boat Harbor by Float

Charter and tour boat operations, fishing, and recreational vessels continue to fill the harbor beyond its capacity. At the current rate of increase in large vessel traffic, vessels from other harbors, and the potential for use by small-trailerred vessels coming in from Anchorage, moorage needs greatly exceed Whittier’s current capacity. Construction of new harbors at the head of Passage Canal and Shotgun Cove could help alleviate the pressure to Whittier’s Small Boat Harbor.

Private Marina

Cliffside Marina and Yacht Club is a privately funded and operated marina. Located on City-owned lands and tidelands west of Whittier Creek and the cruise ship dock, construction on the marina was completed in 2004. The marina offers 99 slips, all of which are individually owned, ranging in size from 40 to 100 feet.



Photo 15: Cruise ship dock and Cliffside Marina

Air Transportation

Airport

The Whittier Airport is located approximately one-mile northwest of the Whittier Core Area near the head of Passage Canal. The land is leased by the City from the Department of Defense.

The airport is a non-towered, general aviation facility with one gravel 1,480-foot by 58-foot runway. The airport property plan includes a gravel apron and taxiway in addition to the runway. The airport is not maintained in the winter. Travel by air is restricted by frequent adverse weather conditions with no scheduled air service between Whittier and other locations. The airport functions primarily as an emergency landing strip for small aircraft traveling westward through Prince William Sound that, due to weather or other hindrances, are unable to cross the Chugach Mountains at Portage Pass. Floatplanes also infrequently land in Passage Canal. There are no lighting systems, navigational aids, or fuel available at the airport, and there are no aircraft based there.

In 2003, the State of Alaska Department of Transportation & Public Facilities completed a reconnaissance study that identified potential new locations for an airport within Whittier; however, at this time there is no plan to move the airport.

Chapter 9: Land Ownership, Land Use, and Land Management

Chapter 9 describes land ownership, present and future land use, land use regulation, and land management throughout Whittier.

Land Ownership

Land ownership within Whittier is held by the Alaska Railroad Corporation, U.S. Federal Government, State of Alaska, City of Whittier, Chugach Alaska Corporation, various private owners, and leased lands. Figures 7 and 8 show land ownership, while Figures 9 and 10 show land use.

Federal Government

The U.S. Federal Government – currently the largest landowner in Whittier – owns approximately 3,651 acres of land within Whittier city limits, including acreage within Chugach National Forest. In recent years, some of the federal land within Whittier has changed ownership, allowing the City of Whittier to gain control of more land within its city limits.

In August 2019, the City of Whittier and the Army Corps of Engineers reached an agreement allowing Whittier to acquire the former tank farm property at the Head of Passage Canal. The City of Whittier is currently in the process of acquiring the property.

State of Alaska and Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC)

The State of Alaska, the second largest landowner in Whittier, owns approximately 2,776 acres held by its Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC). State property includes land along the coastline of Passage Canal and land in the Shotgun Cove area. The State received additional lands, most of which are in the Whittier Core Area, when it assumed ownership of the Alaska Railroad from the U.S. Federal Government in January 1985. The ARRC owns approximately 8,000 feet of waterfront in the Whittier Core Area, representing about 70% of Whittier’s total waterfront area. In 2017, the City of Whittier and the ARRC partnered in a mutually advantageous land-swap agreement trading City land in Smitty’s Cove for the Delong Dock property.

City of Whittier

The City of Whittier is the third-largest landowner within City limits. In 1984, State legislation transferred 600 acres of federal lands received by the State directly to the City. Two years later in 1986, the City received the working title to 228 acres in the Emerald Cove Subdivision (sections 8, 9, and 17). In 1994, the City also obtained a similar working title to 372 acres in the Shotgun Cove area (sections 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 21, and 22). For the City to obtain a patented title to these lands, the U.S. Federal Government must complete patent to the State, allowing the City to then survey the lands for ultimate and final patent to the City.

As of the November 2019, the Alaska Legislature and City of Whittier are currently working together to sign over the current Phase V parcel of Shotgun Cove Road to the City for development.

The City owns approximately 1,650 feet (15%) of Whittier Core Area waterfront.

At present, the City only owns a few small parcels in the Whittier Core Area. The City purchased these lands through the General Services Administration (GSA) when the U.S. Army ended its Whittier operations and sold its property. The City also owns the watershed above the Whittier Core Area.

Chugach Alaska Corporation

The third-largest landowner in Whittier – the Chugach Alaska Corporation – owns a 315-acre parcel in section 18, located just east of the Whittier Core Area and another 100 acres in two locations near the site of the proposed Shotgun Cove harbor.

Private Land

Fewer than 250 acres within Whittier city limits represents land parcels held by private interests other than the Chugach Alaska Corporation. Much of this land sits within the Whittier Core Area and the head of Passage Canal, with the remainder located along the beginning of Shotgun Cove Road. About 15% of the Whittier waterfront is privately held.

Some land at the head of Passage Canal is owned by an Anchorage-based developer who purchased through a GSA auction. Most other private lands were purchased during land sales by the City. The City plans to sell some of its lands at Shotgun Cove once the access road is complete.

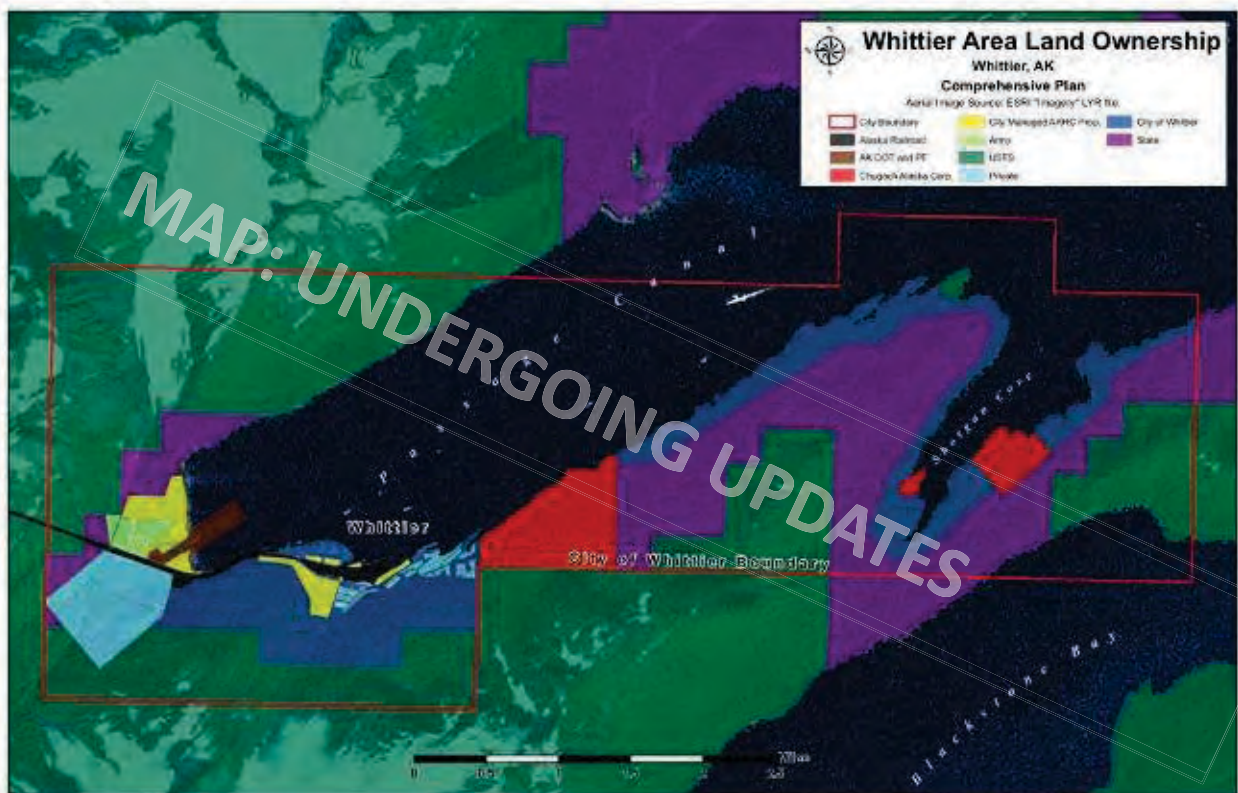


Figure 7: Map of land ownership in Whittier ³⁵

³⁵ Map pulled from the City of Whittier 2012 Comprehensive Plan, not necessarily produced in 2012

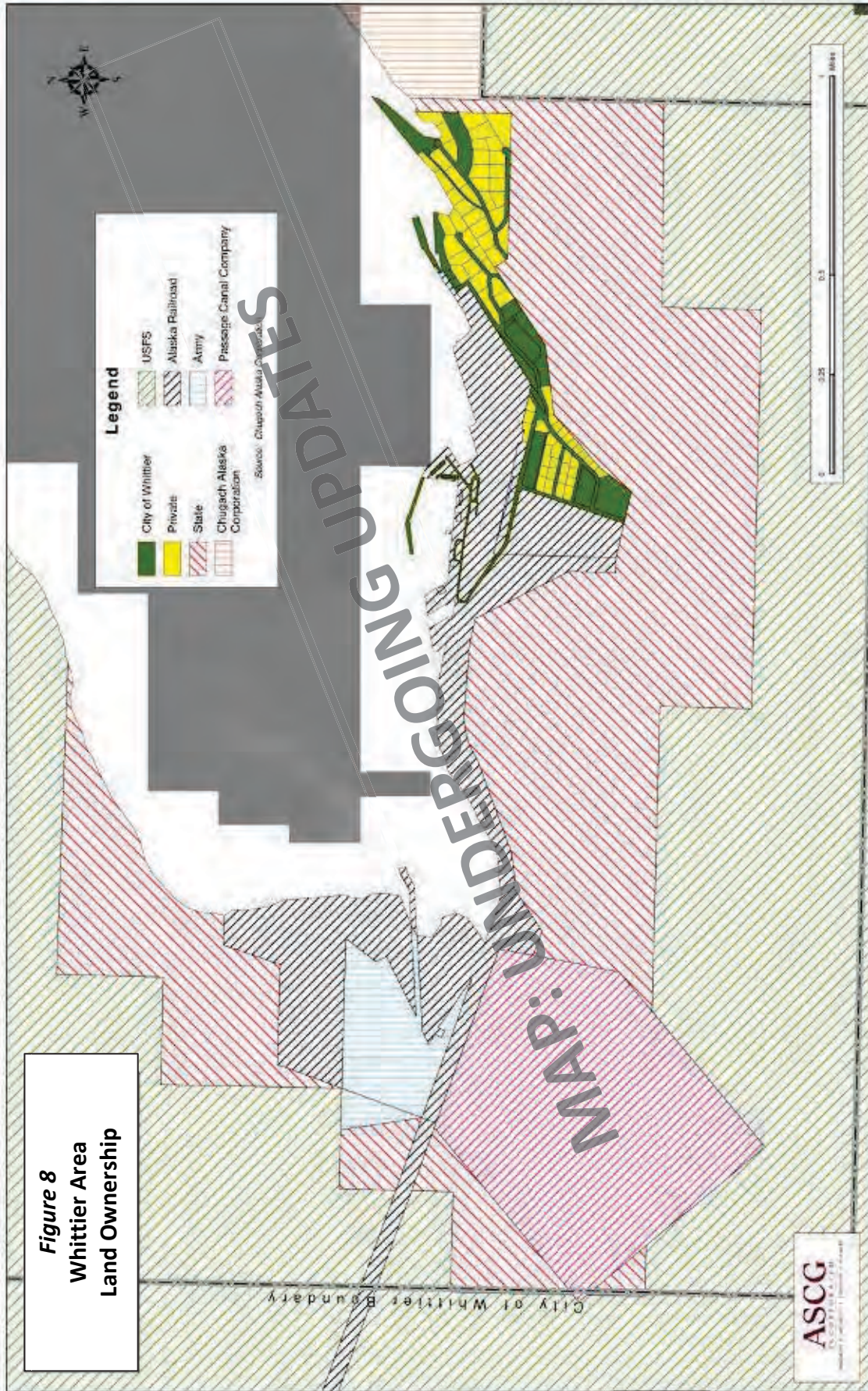


Figure 8: Whittier Core Area Land Ownership

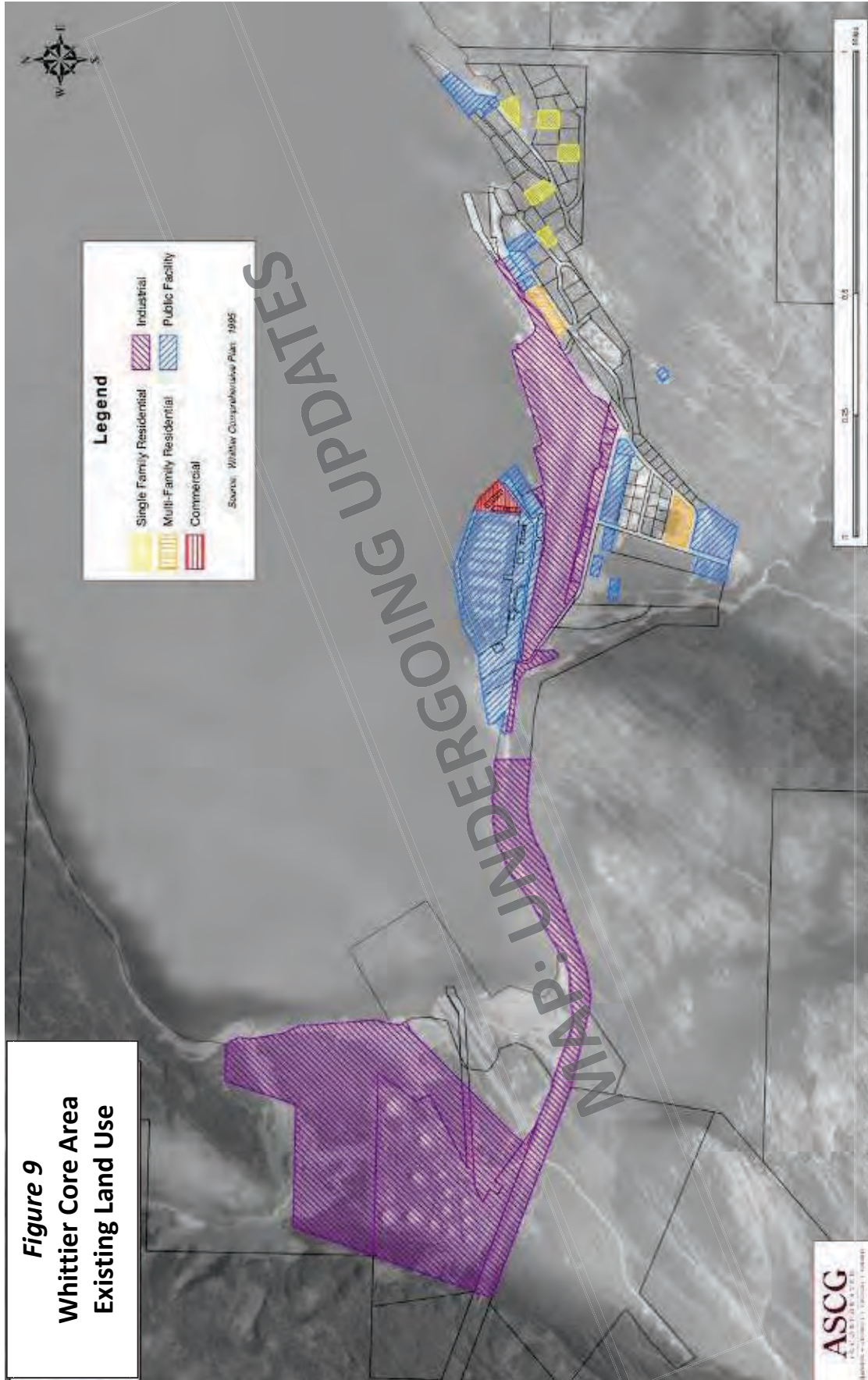


Figure 9: Map of Land Use

Leased Land

The Alaska Railroad leases approximately 5,000 feet of its waterfront property in the Whittier Core Area to the City.

West of the school, the City leases an approximately sixteen-acre parcel to a private developer for use as Creekside Parking and Campground. The City also leases lands in the Triangle Area to businesses such as shops, charter companies, and restaurants.

Existing Land Use

The existing land uses in Whittier includes industrial, commercial, public, seasonal single-family residential, and multi-family residential. Park lands outside of the core area and the head of Passage Canal are vacant. See Figure 8 for a map of existing land uses within the core area.

Industrial Use

Approximately 58% of Whittier’s developed land is used for industrial purposes. Industrial use occurs within the combined 212 acres of the Whittier Core Area and Head of Passage Canal. Major industrial land use includes the Alaska Railroad’s industrial and passenger operations, the roll-on and roll-off barge next to the Small Boat Harbor, and a seafood processing plant.

Residential

Whittier’s residents reside nearly exclusively in the Begich Towers Condominiums, the Whittier Manor, or the Anchor Annex Apartments. As a result, residential development represents a very small land area of approximately ten acres.

Commercial

Whittier’s commercial businesses are primarily located in the Whittier Core Area and the Harbor Triangle, with additional commercial businesses located in Begich Towers. There is no central business district and commercial use occupies only five acres of Whittier’s total land base.

Delong Dock is used by Copper River Seafood, Inlet Fish, and Whittier Seafood (formally Great Pacific Seafoods) to unload their fishing vessels.

Public

The Small Boat Harbor with adjacent parking area, boat and trailer storage, and supporting facilities comprises much of the existing waterfront development.

Smitty’s Cove – located east of the DeLong Dock – offers a barge ramp, kayak launch, and diving area. With year-round water access, Smitty’s Cove serves as an access point for diver search-and-rescue certification and training and is a popular destination for scuba divers in Alaska, both for those with experience and those who are gaining certification.³⁶

³⁶ <https://www.adn.com/alaska-life/we-alaskans/2017/01/31/amazing-underwater-world-revealed-at-whittiers-smittys-cove/>

Additional major public facilities include the five-acre school complex on City-leased land and the new Public Safety Building which houses the City’s administrative offices, the Public Safety Department (Police, Fire, and EMS), as well as the Public Works Department. The City’s water wells are in the Core Area.

Open and Recreational Space

Creekside Campground, a 10.5-acre private campground located west of the school, offers 50 camping spaces and is open seasonally – typically mid-April through late-October. The City has a five-acre campground at the Head of the Bay with approximately 30 camping spaces.

City land adjacent to Glacier Avenue and Whittier Street contains a small park.



Photo 16: Creekside Campground

Vacant

Over 900 acres of land within City limits is vacant or open space. However, much of this land has steep slopes, heavy water run-off, minimal topsoil, with some land even being glaciated. Of the 212 acres of land in the Whittier Core Area, only about 30 acres are uncommitted land suitable for development.

Future Land Use

Overall, future land use in the Whittier Core Area will continue to be mixed. Through this Comprehensive Plan, the City will strive to guide expansion of commercial businesses within the Core Area that minimizes use conflicts. Future development within the Core Area and Harbor District are outlined in the Chapter 13 Action Plan. At this time, the City is exploring the possibility of creating a Visitors Center and making several improvements in the Small Boat

Harbor including signage, improved walkways, and additional improvement projects highlighted in the Harbor Focus Area Acton Plan. Additionally, the Prince William Sound Museum is exploring the possibility of building a new joint Whittier Community Center and Museum building.

Except for the fuel tank storage area, a short airstrip, and the City's former landfill area, most of the land at the Head of the Bay are presently undeveloped. More detailed plans for future use of this area are outlined in the Chapter 13 Action Plan, including a proposed land use map developed from input gathered at Whittier community meetings. The preferred future use for much of the lands at the Head of the Bay includes a mix of industrial and commercial harbor expansion, recreational developments, and business developments. Possible industrial uses include an offloading facility for fuel barges, an industrial dock or cruise ship dock, and dry-stack boat storage and repair.

Public input contributed to the 2020 Comprehensive Plan Update indicated that while industrial uses should continue at the Head of the Bay, it is also appropriate to develop and grow recreational uses in this area, particularly near the waterfront and Shakespeare Creek. Examples of recreational use include another campground, trails and hiking, kayak access area, fishing, boating, and a viewing platform for salmon at the creek.

Emerald Cove and Shotgun Cove

At present, most land east of the Whittier Core Area is undeveloped and left to its natural state. Prior to 2011, this land was part of the Chugach National Forest and was managed by the U.S Forest Service. As of 2019, the City is still in the process of working with the State of Alaska to sign over official ownership of the land to the City. This is expected to happen during the 2020 Legislative season. Additionally, the City of Whittier, Chugach Alaska Corporation, and the Chugach National Forest are in the process of creating a land development plan for Emerald Cove and Shotgun Cove.

The City of Whittier completed Phase IV of the Shotgun Cove Road project in 2018 and is currently working on Phase V. The City intends to encourage Shotgun Cove development that supports a quality environment for year-round and seasonal residents, tourists, and recreational users. Completion of the proposed Shotgun Cove Road is a prerequisite for any full-scale development in the Shotgun Cove and Emerald Cove areas. Figure 11 shows the road design and conceptual layout of property parcels in this area. ³⁷

³⁷ CRW Engineering and City of Whittier

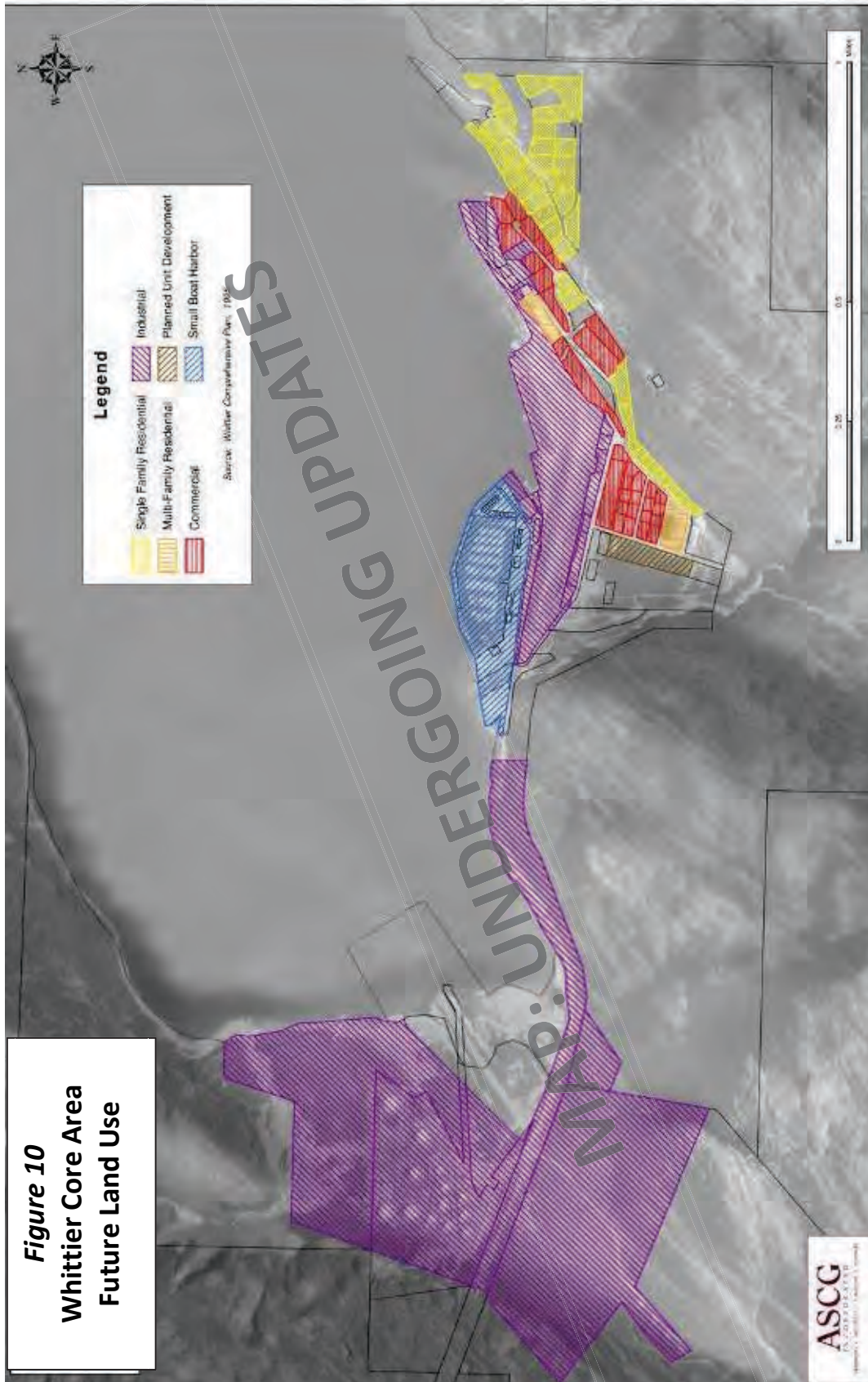


Figure 10: Whittier Core Area Future Land Use/Zoning Map

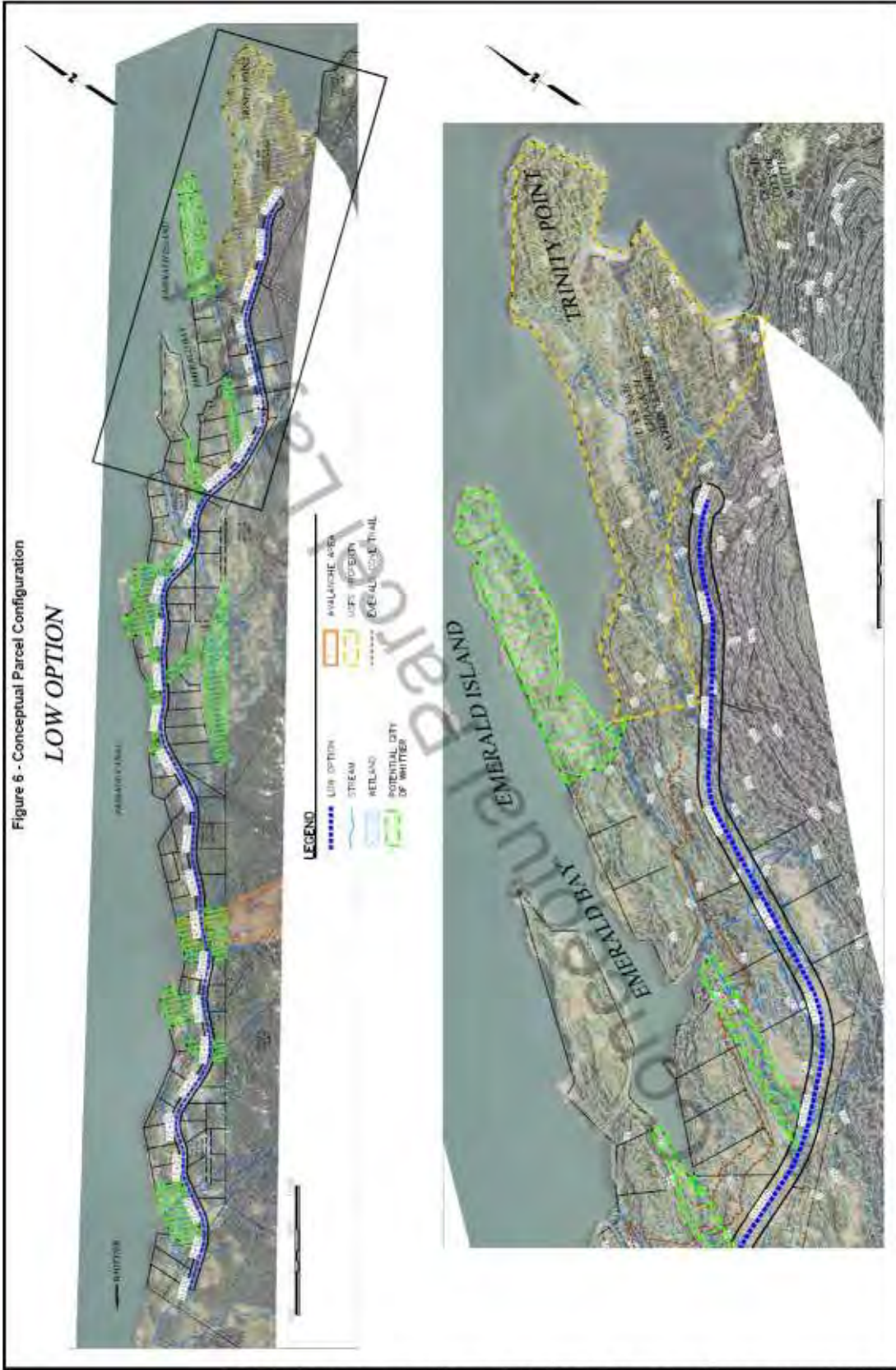


Figure 11: Conceptual Land Parcels for Shotgun Cove Road

Land Use Regulation, Zoning, Cooperative Agreements, Land Lease and Management

Land Use Regulation

The State Municipal Code (Title 29 of the Alaska Statutes) governs the use of land in municipalities, cities, and boroughs. Title 29 was revised in 1972, reclassifying fourth-class cities as second-class cities. This impacted Whittier, which transitioned from a fourth-class city to a second-class city with the 1972 Code revisions. Whittier will remain a second-class city if its population remains below the required 400 resident threshold for first-class cities or until legislation changes again.

Whittier falls under AS 29.35.260, which states that a second-class city may provide for planning, platting, and land use regulation as provided by AS 29.35.180(a) for first and second-class boroughs. To carry out these powers, the City established a five-member Planning & Zoning Commission appointed by the City Council and adopted zoning and subdivision ordinances. Title 29 requires that a zoning code must be based on a land use plan in an approved comprehensive plan.

Alaska Statue 29.40.030 states, in part, that the comprehensive plan is a compilation of policy statements, goals, standards, and maps for guiding physical, social, and economic development, both private and public. Comprehensive plans include a land use plan component. Alaska Statue 29.40.040 further requires, in part, that in accordance with a comprehensive plan, and in order to implement the plan, the City shall adopt zoning regulations restricting the use of land and improvements by geographic districts.

Zoning Ordinance

The current City zoning ordinance, adopted in October 1984, uses a multi-district zoning approach comprising eight districts. These districts are single family residential, multi-family residential, commercial, industrial, small boat harbor, open space, planned unit development, and marine park.

The ordinance is based on a system of permitted and conditional uses for each of the eight districts. Building dimension requirements, such as minimum lot area, setbacks, building heights, and number of parking spaces are also identified as standards applying to each district.

Whittier Municipal Code Title 17.16 identifies how zones will be administered by the City, how nonconforming uses will be treated, and the processes and standards for determining variances, appeals and conditional uses, as well as City administered amendments. Figure 12 shows existing zoning.

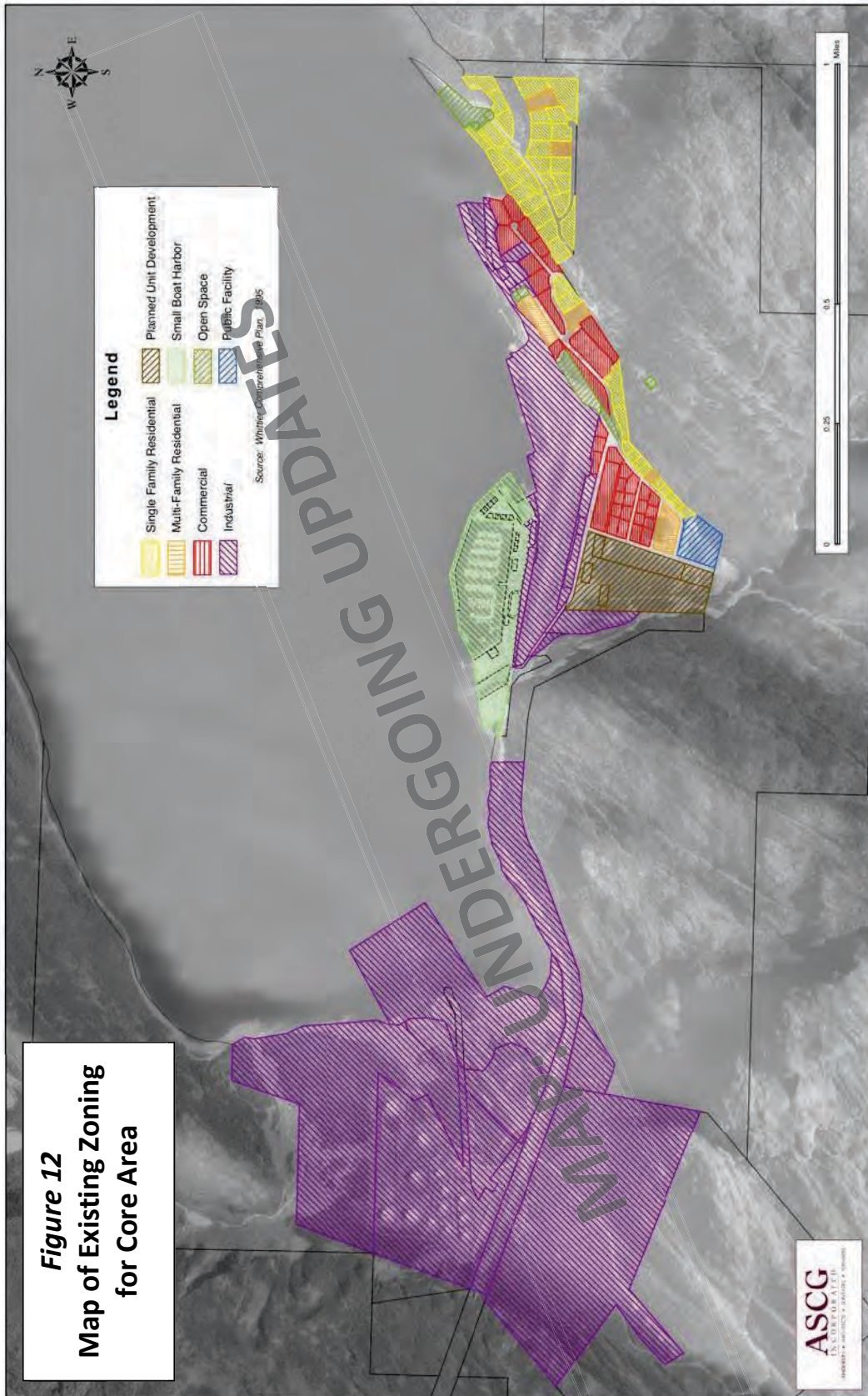


Figure 12: Map of Existing Zoning for Core Area

Cooperative Agreements

To effectively and comprehensively manage lands not owned by the City, the City utilizes cooperative agreements or memorandums of understanding (MOUs) with landowners. In general, an agreement describes terms two or more parties agree to meet to better provide a mutually beneficial service.

In 1988, the City of Whittier signed a Ground Lease and Management Agreement with the Alaska Railroad Corporation. In the agreement, both parties recognized the importance of the ARRC land located in the Whittier Core Area. ARRC land represents about 46% of available and usable land within the Core Area that is considered vital to the City's development. The agreement granted the City authority to manage the land in exchange for payments to ARRC calculated on a percentage of sublease revenues.

The Ground Lease and Management Agreement also recognized the need to develop a mutually acceptable Land Management Plan within the Whittier Comprehensive Plan. The Management Plan should guide development of leases on ARRC property. The Agreement states that should the City seek to sublease or develop a portion of the leased premise in a manner that does not conform to the Comprehensive Plan, the City must first consult with ARRC. Should ARRC object to the proposed nonconforming development, the City shall not be allowed to proceed. The agreement is effective until November 12, 2033, with two additional 35-year terms of extension creating an agreement effectively up until November 12, 2103.

At present, the City utilizes other cooperative agreements with the State and Federal governments to manage public facilities and provide public services. One such example is found in the Shotgun Cove Road Project. Participants include the City of Whittier, the Federal Highway Administration/Western Federal Lands Highway Department, and Chugach Alaska Corporation. This agreement sets out the responsibilities of each party in the development of the road to Shotgun Cove.

An agreement was also signed between the City of Whittier, Chugach Alaska Corporation, and several private businesses to conduct initial planning, future management, and development of lands to the east of the Whittier Core Area, focusing on lands in Shotgun Cove and development concerns such as the provision of sewer and water services.

Municipal Land Disposal Program

When the City of Whittier formed, it purchased available core area lands from the Federal General Service Administration. The City retained ownership of some purchased parcels but disposed of most to generate operating funds for the newly incorporated city. Despite generating much needed funding, the sale ultimately restricted the City's ability to influence future development. This issue is further compounded by the fact the State of Alaska, through ARRC, remains Whittier's largest landowner. Most of the Whittier Core Area and 70% (about 8,000 feet) of Whittier's waterfront are owned by the State through ARRC. As a result, the City owns very little land in the core area and waterfront which it can develop to meet the community's current and future needs.

Since the initial land sale, the City has periodically held additional sales to dispose of small amounts of property it considers excess. Although the City has not prepared a long-term land

sales program, it has assessed needs for lands to be sold. If such a long-term land sales program is instituted, the City would need to identify lands for present and future public needs such as schools, roads, watersheds, etc., as well as identify the best means for development and disposal of such excess lands.

Land Leases

As an alternative to the sale of City lands, land may be leased for purposes that meet a public need. The City may determine that an undeveloped parcel of City land may be leased for a specific development activity over a specific period of years. Leasing rather than disposing of lands allows the City to generate revenue while retaining ownership and ultimate developmental direction.



Photo 17: Triangle Area

The Whittier Triangle Area offers one such example of land leased by the City to businesses who have established local enterprises such as shops, charter companies, and restaurants.

While the City owns some small parcels within the Whittier Core Area that could be leased to a developer, areas along Shotgun Cove Road offer more substantial acreage for potential leases.

Covenants

Covenants allow cities and municipalities to maintain a certain degree of control over land use even after lands have been sold through a City land sale. Covenants are requirements, restrictions, or limitations that a City can include in the deed of sale terms. Covenants can be implemented within Whittier’s present form of multi-district zoning but are typically done sparingly as they are difficult to change or remove.

When the City disposes of land, it may wish to attach covenants to the sale that limit a buyer from subdividing the land or that require the buyer to build a structure within a specified time period. Implementing a covenant in this fashion helps prevent the holding of land for speculation without development or improvement and allows for more immediate and desired development within the community.

Chapter 10: Security

As the furthest north, year-round, ice-free port in Alaska with close proximity to Anchorage, Whittier is a critical port of entry for passengers and goods into Southcentral Alaska. As such, safety of its residents, visitors, and workers is a top priority for both the City of Whittier and outside agencies. Acknowledging Whittier’s strategic importance, outside agencies have invested, and must continue to invest, in security training, equipment, and planning in Whittier.

United States Coast Guard and Whittier Area Maritime Security (WAMS) Committee

As a port community, Whittier is affected by regulations mandated by the United States Coast Guard (USCG) to ensure security. If the USCG determines additional security measures are necessary to respond to a threat assessment or to a specific threat within the maritime elements of the national transportation system, the Coast Guard may issue a Maritime Security (MARSEC) Directive activating mandatory measures. Each facility owner or operator must comply with any instructions contained in a MARSEC Directive as issued by the Commandant of USCG. MARSEC levels range from Level 1: Normal, to Level 3: Incident Imminent. Specific guidelines are given for necessary actions at each level.

The Area Maritime Security Committee (AMSC) program was developed by the United States Coast Guard in response to the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001, which “substantially changed the risk profile of the Nation’s ports, waterways, coastal areas, Maritime Transportation System (MTS), and Maritime Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources (CI/KR)”.³⁸

In response, the Whittier Area Maritime Security (WAMS) Committee formed under USCG guidelines as part of the Maritime Transportation Security Act of 2002. The USCG Port Captain operating out of Anchorage chairs the committee. Whittier’s Director of Public Safety serves as the Vice Chairman with the Fire Chief, Harbormaster, and representatives of various agencies comprising the committee. Agencies involved include the Boatowners Association, Alaska Marine Highway System, Alaska Railroad Corporation, various cruise ship companies, Anton Anderson Memorial Tunnel, and Cliffside Marina.

The WAMS Committee coordinates security and hazard planning efforts throughout Passage Canal. These efforts include planning for contingencies such as tsunamis and earthquakes, avalanches, oil spills, human attacks, and hazard mitigation. The United States Homeland Security Administration provides grants to fund security regulation compliance.

WAMS regulations specify that individual, maritime-related facilities within Whittier must develop and implement individualized security plans. Individual vessels that carry at least 150 passengers must file a vessel security plan with the Whittier Harbormaster and the Whittier Police Department. The Alaska Marine Highway System, Alaska Railroad Corporation, and Whittier Cruise Ship Terminal each fall within this mandate. The plans are kept on file by the Harbormaster and the Police Department.

³⁸ U.S. Coast Guard, <https://www.dco.uscg.mil/Our-Organization/Assistant-Commandant-for-Prevention-Policy-CG-5P/Inspections-Compliance-CG-5PC-/Office-of-Port-Facility-Compliance/Domestic-Ports-Division/amsc/>

Alaska Marine Highway System (AMHS)

Due to the quantity of passengers carried, AMHS ferries docking in Whittier must meet all WAMS security regulations. In addition to meeting WAMS regulations, AMHS enforces strict security measures on travelers and vehicles such as:

- Adult passengers must present government-issued photo identification prior to boarding.
- Visitors are only permitted aboard AMHS vessels when accompanied by authorized personnel.
- All vehicles must be checked for hazardous materials.
- Unaccompanied vehicles are searched prior to onboarding.
- Unattended baggage is not permitted in ferry terminals.
- Only ticketed passengers may access baggage carts.
- Passengers receive notification that additional security measures may be imposed as needed.

Alaska Railroad Corporation (ARRC)

ARRC owns and operates two primary Whittier facilities which require WAMS security planning: the Prince William Sound Cruise dock and the rail barge slip that services traffic from Seattle, Washington, and Prince Rupert, British Columbia.

The Alaska Railroad Security Program organizes and maintains security operations for each of these two facilities. The security program is that of a standard railroad police force, consisting of a senior agent overseeing railroad security agents and other programs systemwide. Railroad agents are responsible for all aspects of rail security including emergency response management. A barge slip manager maintains daily operations at the facility. Contracted security officers perform rail yard entry control functions and any additional security functions during barge operations.

Whittier Cruise Ship Terminal and Cliffside Marina

Because of the high volume of passengers aboard large cruise ships, each cruise ship docking in Whittier employs a security officer aboard. Additionally, the Whittier Cruise Ship Terminal employs a facility security officer responsible for passenger security screenings prior to onboarding.

Due to its proximity to the Whittier Cruise Ship Terminal, Cliffside Marina also implements a high standard of security protocol. Marina management established its own Security/Rules Committee, which developed a security plan for the facility. Security measures implemented within the plan include fencing with card-activated gates at the gangways, security cameras with online access for the United States Coast Guard, and alarms to alert personnel to any security system tampering.

Chapter 11: Current and Future Economy

To fuel its local economy, Whittier emphasizes its unique and advantageous open-water location to capitalize on tourism, commercial and recreational boating, fishing, fish processing, and rail barge shipping. Its origins as a military outpost have led to a development emphasis on commercial-industrial land use. This is evidenced in Whittier’s large port, centralized railroad footprint, and unusual single-structure, dense housing complex.

Keeping one eye on the past and the other on the future, the City of Whittier continuously explores new and expanded economic development opportunities as unique as its community.

Economic development planning in Whittier:

- leads to job creation;
- builds a stable and diverse economy;
- improves residential quality of life;
- coordinates cross-sector development efforts;
- can be leveraged to attain State and Federal grants;
- and is often a requirement to obtain capital improvement project funding.

The following chapter explores Whittier’s current economics and potential areas for continued economic growth.

Current Economic Indicators

Community-based economic indicators include factors such as population, cost of housing, employment rates, median household income, and per capita income. In particular, per capita income trends provide an important measure of economic activity for a local area over time.

Table 10 compares Whittier’s economic indicators to those of the Valdez-Cordova Census Area and the State of Alaska as a whole, utilizing the most recent, reliable data available.

	Whittier	Valdez-Cordova Census Area	State of Alaska
Population	220	9,636	710,231
Per capita income	\$25,700	\$23,046	\$22,660
Median household income	\$47,500	\$48,734	\$51,571
Potential work force	143	7,567	458,054
Total employment	107	5,043	326,596
Unemployment rate	11.9%	6.3%	6.1%
Individuals below poverty level	7.1%	9.8%	9.4%

Table 10: Economic Indicator Comparison

The U.S. Census Bureau reported that the population in Whittier was 220 in 2010. The median household income in Whittier is estimated to be \$47,500 in 2000, and the per-capita income is estimated to be \$25,700. This is lower than both the Valdez-Cordova Census Area and the State of Alaska median and per-capita income.

Table 11 shows the potential work force in Whittier is estimated to be 143. Total employment in Whittier was estimated to be 107 people in 2000, with an unemployment rate of 11.9%. This is higher than the unemployment rate of 6.3% for the Valdez-Cordova Census Area and 6.1% for the State of Alaska. The percent of individuals below the poverty level is estimated to be 7.1% in Whittier, 9.8% in the Valdez-Cordova Census Area, and 9.4% in the State of Alaska.³⁹

Table 11 also describes Whittier’s top employment industries as of the 2000 Census. Transportation, accommodations and food services, public administration, and construction represent the largest local employer industries.⁴⁰

Type of Occupation	Estimated number of Employees
Total population 16 years and over	143
In labor force	107
Transportation and warehousing, and utilities	18
Arts, entertainment, recreation, accommodation and food services	17
Public administration	13
Construction	10
Professional, scientific, management, administrative, and waste management services	9
Educational, health and social services	7
Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting, and mining	4
Retail trade	4
Manufacturing	3
Finance, insurance, real estate, and rental and leasing	3

Table 11: Whittier Employment by Industry

³⁹ U.S. Census Bureau, 2000 and 2010 Census

⁴⁰ U.S. Census Bureau, 2000 Census

Local Government and School District

The City of Whittier employs an average of 23 -25 full-time staff and 10 seasonal workers (Table 12).

Department	Employees	Seasonal
City Administration	6	
Public Safety	7	1
Harbor	7	5
Public Works	4	2
Fire/EMS	1	2

Table 12: City of Whittier Employment (2019) ⁴¹

The Whittier School employs six full-time certified teachers and seven auxiliary staff (Table 13). Together, City government and local school district employment represent a significant portion of Whittier’s workforce.

Department	Employees
Full-time certified teachers	5
Full-time certified Special Education teacher	1
Full-time preschool teacher/aide (non-certified)	1
Full-time aide	1
Part-time aide	1
Secretary	1
Custodian	1
Maintenance	1
Breakfast cook	1

Table 13: Whittier School Employment (2019) ⁴²

The US government contracts with a local resident to operate the Post Office, which is open five days per week.

⁴¹ City of Whittier

⁴² Whittier School Staff

Whittier Businesses

Whittier businesses provide most goods and services that one would expect to find in a relatively small Alaskan community. As of October 2019, there are 73 active business licenses in Whittier which account for 60 individual businesses. Thirteen of those businesses offer charters, tours, and recreational rental services such as kayaks and paddle boards. Nine businesses deal in some form of food service. Remaining businesses provide short-term accommodations, long-term housing, marine services, seafood processing, a laundromat, painting services, transportation, towing services, janitorial services, IT services, marina services, and two retail locations.



The Greater Whittier Chamber of Commerce maintains a website with information on local businesses and helpful visitor information. The website may be found at: <https://www.whittieralaskachamber.org/>.

Recreation and Tourism

Travel and tourism are each important components of Whittier’s local economy and Alaska’s statewide economy. Estimates for 2017 show out-of-state visitors accounting for 43,300 annual jobs statewide (10% of all employment) with the visitor industry generating \$1.5 billion in labor income and \$4.5 billion in economic output.⁴³

Tourism most dramatically impacts the food and beverage industry across Alaska, directly generating 6,900 jobs in 2017, followed closely by accommodations, which generated 6,200 jobs statewide. The same State of Alaska report found that between 2008 and 2017, out-of-state visitors increased in volume by 15%. Tourism statewide is on the rise – a trend that is likely to continue into the foreseeable future.

With close proximity to Anchorage and a year-round ice-free port, Whittier is a center for marine-based tourism in Prince William Sound. Whittier’s economy relies heavily on its marine location, its multi-use port, and Small Boat Harbor facilities.

⁴³ Economic Impact of Alaska’s Visitor Industry 2017, https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/Portals/6/pub/TourismResearch/VisitorImpacts2016-17Report11_2_18.pdf?ver=2018-11-14-120855-690

Table 15 compares guided fishing trips in Whittier to similar trips in both Valdez and other Prince William Sound communities.⁴⁴

If recreation and tourism trends continue as expected, Whittier’s economy, alongside the State as a whole, will continue to see growth in this sector.

Saltwater Charter/Guided Fishing			
Community	Businesses	Vessels	Total Trips
Whittier	18	20	580
Valdez	27	31	732
Other	5	6	134

Table 15: Charter / Guide Fishing Comparison

According to a 2016 report,⁴⁵ tourists report visiting Prince William Sound to engage in the following activities:

- Vacation/pleasure (79-84%)
- Shopping (70-77%)
- Wildlife Viewing (68-73%)
- Hiking/Nature Walks (51-53%)
- Day Cruises (53-57%)

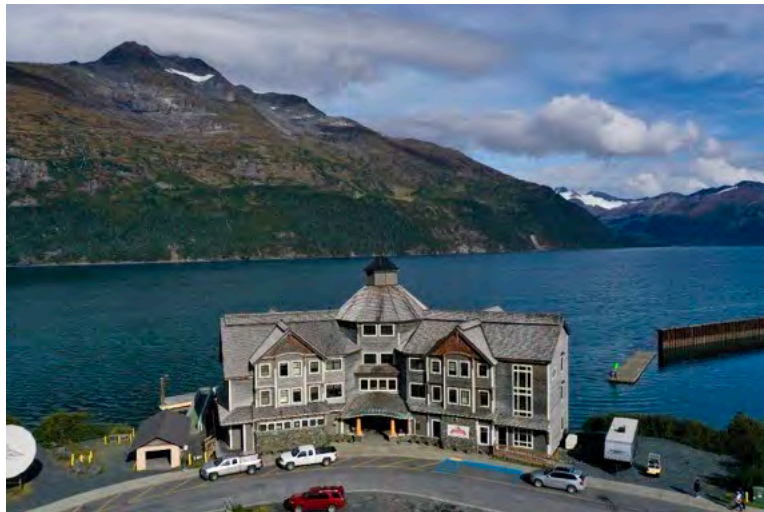


Photo 19: The Inn at Whittier

Visitors spending a night in Whittier can choose from a variety of overnight accommodations including two local hotels, three condo rentals, two cabin rentals, and two campgrounds. Each hotel offers an attached restaurant. Additionally, there are numerous businesses and eateries that also serve Whittier visitors. Some of the businesses are seasonal in nature and only operate during the summer tourist season.

Day-Cruise and Charter Operations

Several local companies offer a variety of daytrip / cruise-based excursions into Prince William Sound. Such tours provide opportunities for visitors to experience the Sound’s unique wildlife and natural beauty from the water. Boat tours last anywhere from a half-day to a full day so that visitors often have opportunity to further explore the community and patronize local businesses before or after their tours.

⁴⁴ Sound Opportunities: Economic Growth for the Prince William Sound Region

⁴⁵ Ibid.

In addition to day cruises, visitors may choose to charter smaller vessels for tailored, multi-day excursions or private fishing trips. Boats can also be chartered to provide water taxi services for kayakers, scuba divers, hunters, and hikers who wish to enjoy independent excursions in Prince William Sound’s more remote locations. Bare boat rentals are also available for independent excursions.



Photo 20: Charter Services in Whittier

Cruise Ship Operations

During the 2019 summer cruise season, 37 ships called to port in Whittier. In 2016, 129,894 cruise ship passengers traveled through Whittier. Despite high cruise-based visitor numbers, Whittier’s local businesses do not often see a major increase in revenues from such visitors as they often transition directly from pre-arranged train transportation packages to the ship or vice versa.

For more historical data and information on cruise ships and passenger volumes in Whittier, see Chapter 8.

Recreational and Commercial Boating

The City of Whittier generates revenue from the Small Boat Harbor through three primary means:

- Boats moored year-round in Whittier pay both moorage fees based on vessel length and property tax on their vessels.
- Launch fees are charged to users who launch and retrieve boats from Small Boat Harbor ramps.
- Commercial charter and tour vessels pay an embarkment and disembarkment fee for each passenger aboard.

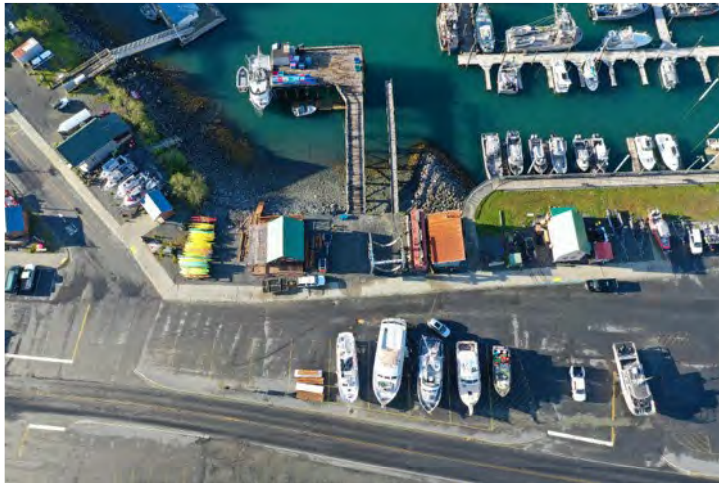


Photo 21: Small Boat Harbor

More information on the Whittier Small Boat Harbor can be found in Chapter 8.

Other Recreational Activities

Natural beauty and environmental wonders of Prince William Sound’s wilderness entice recreational visitors from around the world. Camping, hiking, kayaking, skiing, scuba diving, jet skiing, snowmobiling, recreational hunting, and fishing all draw people to Whittier. Resource management agencies and Prince William Sound tour operators view the Sound as wilderness, and both believe this quality is what attracts tourists and recreational users to the Sound. Recreational boating is also attractive in the Sound because the waters are more protected than many others in the region.

Passage Canal and the fjords and coves of Prince William Sound are popular with recreational users. Recreational resources in the Sound include fish, wildlife viewing, hunting, wilderness scenery, berry picking, state marine parks, public cabins, camping, and remote coves and beaches. According to the Chugach National Forest Land Management Plan Final Environmental Impact Statement “The Forest Service has permitted commercial guided activities, such as camping accessed by sea kayaking, hiking, and hunting, and the reported guided use has increased slightly over the past five years.”⁴⁶

The report also says that use levels are higher in the western part of the Sound than the eastern, likely due to easy Sound access from Whittier. One of the highest use areas in Prince William Sound is Blackstone Bay, which is south of Whittier.

⁴⁶ Chugach National Forest Land Management Plan, pg. 160,
https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd658678.pdf

Whittier’s hiking trails are described in detail in Chapter 8. These serene trails offer scenic views and ample opportunity for well-being, fitness, adventure expeditions for both hikers and mountain bikers alike.

On a typical weekend day during the summer, up to 250 kayakers could begin a trip from Whittier,⁴⁷ some embarking directly from the Small Boat Harbor with others hiring charter boats to access remote launch sites such as Blackstone Bay.



Photo 22: Cove Creek

The United States Forest Service (USFS) employs a kayak sea ranger program to assist and monitor this rapidly growing recreational activity. They have found it necessary to limit the number of campers allowed at some of the more popular kayaker camping locations in the area.

Winter Recreation

While no specific development plans related to winter recreation currently exist, winter recreation has been identified as a potential economic growth opportunity for the season with the lowest visitor counts. Cultivating unique winter recreation opportunities in Whittier could increase winter visitor numbers and build opportunities to grow and enhance winter business services.

More information regarding winter recreation ideas can be found in the Stakeholder Interview and Action Plan sections of this comprehensive plan.

The USFS updated the Chugach National Forest Land Management Plan in 2019. The City of Whittier supports the selection of Alternative B for the plan to allow for continued winter recreation access for visitors and residents alike.⁴⁸

⁴⁷ Verbal conversation with Whittier staff

⁴⁸ Chugach National Forest Land Management Plan Final Environmental Impact Statement, pg. 232, https://www.fs.usda.gov/Internet/FSE_DOCUMENTS/fseprd658681.pdf

Commercial Fishing

Fishing is an important contributor to the economy across Prince William Sound and Alaska as a whole. Approximately 56,800 workers are directly employed for work relating to Alaska’s seafood industry. The industry produced \$4.2 billion worth of first wholesale seafood products statewide in 2016.⁴⁹

Commercial fishing and fish processing remain important contributors to Whittier’s local economy. More than 300 fishermen sell their catch to five tenders who in turn sell to three fish processors, one of which is local. Fish varieties harvested near Whittier include salmon, cod, halibut, herring, rockfish, spotted prawns, and coon-striped shrimp.

Gill-netters represent the largest portion of Prince William Sound’s commercial fishing fleet with a remainder of seiners, trawlers, pot shrimpers, and long-line fishermen. All species of salmon, from the Copper River as well as Prince William Sound, comprise most of the local processing alongside halibut and black cod. Approximately 35% of fish are packaged and shipped fresh from Whittier with the majority shipping to wholesale distributors in the Lower 48. The remaining 65% is frozen with more than half sold across the United States and the rest to foreign markets.

The Wally Noerenberg Hatchery, constructed in 1985, is the closest fish hatchery to Whittier. It is located approximately 20 miles east of Whittier in Lake Bay on the southern tip of Ester Island in the South Ester Island State Marine Park. The hatchery is the largest pink salmon production facility in North America. It is currently permitted for 148 million pink, 153 million chum, 4 million Coho, and 50 thousand chinook salmon eggs annually.⁵⁰ Other Prince William Sound hatcheries are in Valdez, Main Bay, Sawmill Bay, and Cannery Creek. Alaska’s salmon hatcheries account for 4,700 jobs annually and \$218 million in total labor income.⁵¹

Marine Services

Marine services account for much of Whittier’s industrial, commercial, and recreation/tourism employment. Both private and public sectors are involved in delivering marine services.

Several local firms offer supplies and services to private and commercial marine clients. Services include marine fuel, marine repair and welding, dry boat storage, self-storage warehousing, and charter services. Two companies provide regional barge transportation throughout Prince William Sound.

Shoreside Petroleum has operated under a City lease since 1992, with 1,000 square feet of waterfront dock and a fuel storage capacity of 45,000 gallons. In addition to providing marine fuel for recreational and commercial vessels, heating and automotive fuel is also available.

⁴⁹ The Economic Value of Alaska’s Seafood Industry, <https://www.alaskaseafood.org/wp-content/uploads/2015/10/AK-Seafood-Impacts-Sep2017-Final-Digital-Copy.pdf>

⁵⁰ <https://pwsac.com/hatcheries/wally-noerenberg/>

⁵¹ Economic Impacts of Alaska’s Salmon Hatcheries, <http://www.mcdowellgroup.net/wp-content/uploads/2018/10/economic-impact-of-alaskas-salmon-hatcheries.pdf>

Future Economic Development Opportunities

Whittier’s 2020 Comprehensive Plan reflects extensive public engagement with residents, local stakeholders, community members, City Council, and the Planning and Zoning Commission. To collect community input, the City engaged in public meetings, commission meetings, working groups, and formed a Comprehensive Plan Core Team.

Public input concluded that Whittier’s Core Area, Small Boat Harbor, and Head of the Bay area offer readily accessible opportunities for local economic expansion. Chapter 13 outlines a synthesis of the ideas and input generated for these Focus Areas through the comprehensive planning process. Development in and around these areas could meet Whittier’s immediate development needs, while long-term and future development possibilities remain in the Shotgun Cove area with an expansion of Shotgun Cove Road.

While many development possibilities were discussed throughout, additional economic development opportunities could be explored through the development of a Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy (CEDS). More information regarding the 2020 comprehensive planning process and a complete action plan can be found in Chapter 13.

As part of the *Sound Opportunities: Economic Growth for the Prince William Sound Region*, Whittier is referenced in two action items within the report’s action plan:

“Increase tax revenues from tourism activities by an average of 2.6 percent per year over the period of 2016 – 2020. (transient occupancy, car rental, and cruise ship transfer taxes in Cordova, Valdez, and Whittier)” (pg.97).

“Advocate for the formation and coordination of Local Emergency Planning Committees (LEPCs) in Chenega Bay, Cordova, Tatitlek, and Whittier.” As part of a task to “Increase regional preparedness for natural and man-made disasters.” (pg. 98)

Additional components of the *Sound Opportunities* report are located throughout this comprehensive plan in sections relating to tourism, freight, and population. To read the complete *Sound Opportunities: Economic Growth for the Prince William Sound Region* report visit https://www.commerce.alaska.gov/web/Portals/6/pub/PWSEDD_CEDS2016-2021.pdf?ver=2018-10-09-143321-893.

Shotgun Cove

The State of Alaska deeded 600 acres of land in the Shotgun Cove area to the City of Whittier. Currently, the City plans to develop a townsite on the land with the goal of creating local employment opportunities as well as an attractive location for visitor accommodations and recreation.

Shotgun Cove development presents enticing growth opportunities across the community. A variation and increase in housing stock would provide more housing diversity for existing and potential Whittier residents. Additional short-term accommodations could increase the number of visitors who stay overnight in Whittier. With an influx of residents and visitors, the local tax base would increase, providing additional revenue for public services. A rise in residents and visitors would also contribute new sales at local businesses and could lead to additional development opportunities across the community.

Decision Point State Marine Park is located about two miles beyond Shotgun Cove on the point between Passage Canal and Blackstone Bay. While the park is currently accessible via water, development in the Shotgun Cove area could lead to trail expansion into Decision Point.

Because land within the Whittier Core Area is limited, expansion into Shotgun Cove is often considered one of the most promising development opportunities for the community. Land ownership in the area of Shotgun Cove is shown in Figure 13.

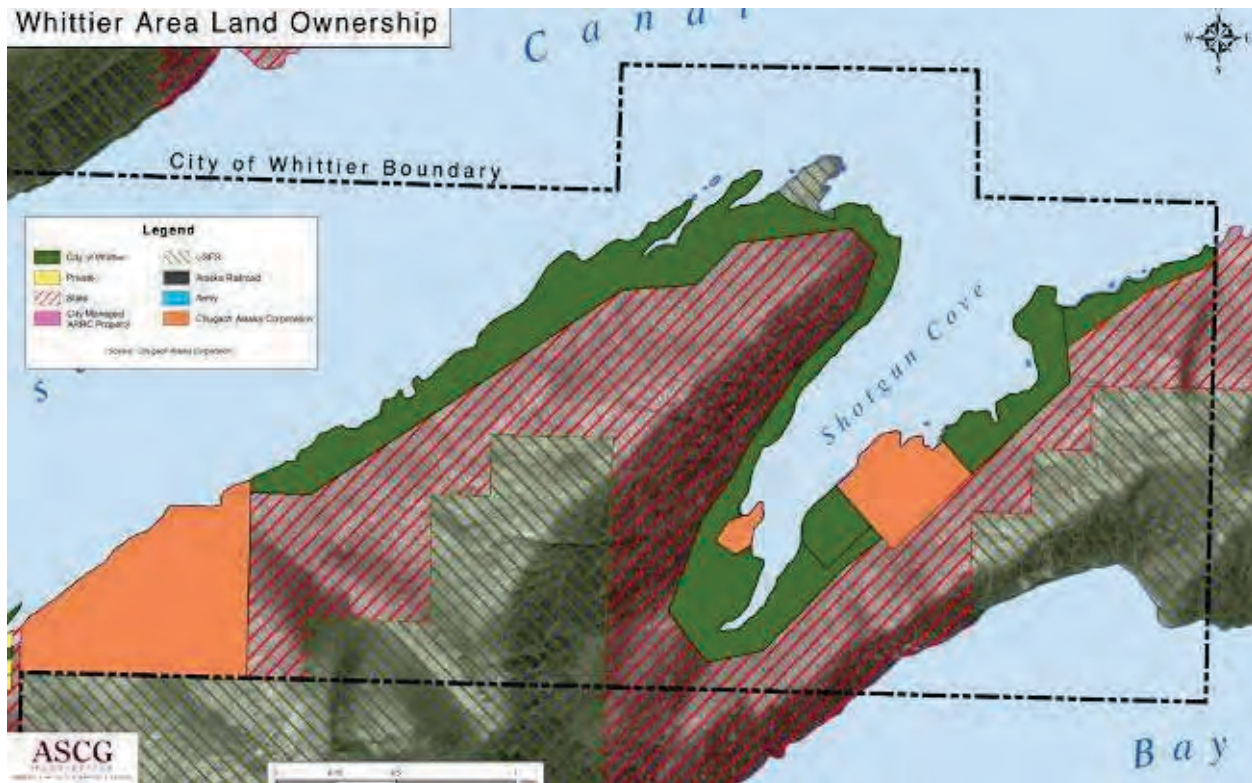


Figure 13: Map of Shotgun Cove Land Ownership ⁵²

⁵² Map pulled from the City of Whittier 2012 Comprehensive Plan, not necessarily produced in 2012.

Chapter 12: Stakeholder Interviews, Community Visioning, and Work Groups

Community members and stakeholders directly contributed to the 2020 comprehensive planning process via the following avenues:

- Stakeholder interview data was collected both in-person and via written response from 11 different local stakeholders.
- Public meetings were specifically designed to collect community member input.
- A May 2019 community-wide meeting created vision and direction for the 2020 Comprehensive Plan as well as developed specific focus areas to include within the Comprehensive Plan.
- Work groups formed to further develop Action Plan areas as identified during the May 2019 community visioning meeting.
- A comprehensive plan “core team” guided planning efforts and ensured accuracy and community representation throughout plan development.

In addition to meetings specifically tailored to the development of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan, input was provided, and planning efforts discussed as a part of the following meetings:

- Whittier City Council Comprehensive Plan Work Session – April 23, 2019
- Whittier Planning and Zoning Commission – May 1, 2019
- Whittier Chamber of Commerce – May 10, 2019
- Whittier City Council – November 12, 2019
- Whittier Planning and Zoning Commission – November 13, 2019
- Whittier City Council, Comprehensive Plan Final Approval - Tentatively Jan. 21, 2020

Stakeholder Interviews

Stakeholder interviews contributed important community input and perspective to the priorities, goals, and focus areas of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan. Stakeholder contributions were collected via in-person interviews and written feedback. Each interview employed three components: identifying changes to Whittier since the 2012 Comprehensive Plan, identifying current community assets and limitations, and identifying opportunities to build a prosperous future for Whittier.

Major Themes and Stakeholder Suggestions

Three major themes developed within stakeholder interviews:

- Whittier has changed a lot over time.
- Unknowns surrounding current land-use planning have created uncertainty for the development and future of Whittier.
- Whittier needs to cultivate strong relationships to build a successful future.

Stakeholders found much of Whittier’s challenge to be encompassed in an identity seemingly split between two extremes: a beautiful natural location offering many unique resources contrasted against an industrial community landscape.

Stakeholders stressed clear and accurate communication from City leadership and staff is vital to the health and well-being of the greater Whittier community. Beyond communication, stakeholders believe the enforcement of existing codes must be better incorporated into City practices to enhance local business opportunities.

Stakeholders acknowledge that relations between the City of Whittier and various partner entities have greatly improved through recent years, though they also understand that existing relations must be maintained and continuously built upon in order to remain effective. Some stakeholders believe the City should continue to intentionally grow, expand, and improve existing partner relationships.

Stakeholders offered various suggestions for enhancing City engagement across the community. One such suggestion dealt with creating term-limits on City Council members to promote a balance of new perspectives and opinions within City government. Another suggestion referenced a desire for greater transparency on project funding and spending as well as information regarding project selection and prioritization. Several stakeholders noted the Whittier Parks and Recreation department has positively impacted Whittier’s residents and visitors alike and would like to see their continued involvement in future projects.

Stakeholders hope to see the 2020 Comprehensive Plan actively engaging and guiding City planning efforts through the coming five years.

Areas of Alignment

Community Assets

Time and again, Whittier’s location has been identified as one of the community’s strongest assets. Among assets linked to location, stakeholders referenced Whittier’s proximity to Anchorage, pristine natural beauty, opportunities for hiking, and its position as a gateway to Prince William Sound.

Additional identified assets:

- The Whittier School
- An increase in community members engaged in community affairs (due to a recent population increase)
- Waterfront and Harbor infrastructure
- Role as a critical connection point for multi-modal transportation, connecting the State of Alaska to the Lower 48 and Canada

Community Opportunities

Whittier’s top opportunities, as identified by stakeholders, primarily fell into one of two categories: infrastructure and tourism. Each opportunity builds upon Whittier’s existing assets and community strengths. Through all opportunities, stakeholders desire Whittier’s

development to remain a community-driven process rather than implementing a top-down approach.

Infrastructure-based Opportunities:

- Collaborate with the Alaska Railroad Corporation to open land for development
- Spur development within the Harbor and waterfront areas, Shotgun and Emerald Coves, and Smitty’s Cove/underwater marine diving park
- Further develop Head of the Bay area by considering a deep-water port
- Improve transportation infrastructure such as sidewalks and parking in the Harbor and Triangle areas in order to improve business access.
- Work towards GIS system to validate physical addresses.

Tourism-related Opportunities:

- Promote opportunities for existing and new local businesses to grow and expand
- Encourage tourism by marketing Whittier as a prime visitor destination with ample recreation opportunities (shift away from common perception of Whittier as a “gateway” location)
- Capitalize on and expand recent increases in winter recreation
- Improve signage across community to promote wayfinding, access to local attractions, and overall community beautification
- Improve ramp at Smitty’s Cove for divers

Community Limitations

Despite Whittier’s many assets and opportunities, stakeholders worry that some community limitations could affect development efforts across the community. Most stakeholders identified a limited quantity of land available for development as a primary community limitation.

Overall transportation congestion around the city resonated as a common concern. Some stakeholders suggested that traffic congestion issues were compounded by the Harbor District’s attempt to fit several varying types of resources into a limited area leading to commercial fishing operations, recreational boats, cruise ships, pedestrians, and vehicles all vying for adequate space in which to conduct themselves and their businesses.

Stakeholders noted that a one-way tunnel with controlled openings inherently limits road access to Whittier, especially during winter months with more limited opening times. In the summertime, with higher visitor numbers, sharp influxes of traffic coordinating with tunnel opening times causes congestion and bottlenecks.

Although some stakeholders noted the potential for increased winter recreation, others felt that the weather in Whittier is too harsh and unpredictable for Whittier to become an attractive winter visitor destination. Stakeholders voiced concern that the seasonality of the community, as well as limitations in infrastructure, could limit a growth in year-round activity.

Diverging Ideas

While several common themes and overlapping opinions and ideas emerged within stakeholder input, alignment was not unanimous and reflected a wide range of varying perspectives. Even

some areas that supported strong alignment among most stakeholders saw divergence in questioning sustainability, management, funding, feasibility, and optimal growth patterns.

While land development was generally viewed as favorable, some stakeholders raised questions regarding long-term maintenance responsibilities and potential strain on the City's operating capacity. Some input questioned the potential of long-term success in winter recreation opportunities, as revenues would be directly attached to seasonal weather patterns – a variable beyond the community's control.

While nearly all stakeholders considered the Head of the Bay area to be an area of opportunity for the community, it was not unanimously viewed as an area for prioritized development. Some questioned to what degree Whittier ought to encourage development in general and specifically development focused on increasing tourism and fish processing, with a fear that either could grow too big and negatively impact the community.

Whittier Community Visioning Meeting

On May 15, 2019, the City of Whittier hosted a community meeting in the Whittier Community School gymnasium to shape the vision and action plan focus areas of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan. A diverse group of 34 community members attended the meeting, contributing valuable perspectives, opinions, and ideas while identifying community assets and collaborating to craft new opportunities to proactively shape Whittier's future. With each participant as an equal stakeholder, this meeting provided an opportunity for Whittier's community to come together to establish common goals and strategies to shape their city's future.

To frame the meeting's conversation and encourage participants to focus on community assets and opportunities, the following "framing question" based on the City of Whittier's vision statement was provided for consideration:

Imagine if Whittier were a year-round community that leveraged its pristine natural environment and strategic location on Prince William Sound to generate a resilient economy that provided ample, first-rate facilities for residents and visitors of all ages? What would that look like?

Through the community visioning process, community members identified tourism, city beautification, the Head of the Bay area, and the Harbor District as key areas of importance. Community members found alignment between their ideas and desires for further development, growth, and improvements across these focus areas.



Photo 23: Whittier Community Visioning Meeting ⁵³

Extensive effort went into promoting community awareness of the public meeting. The meeting was publicized via word of mouth, posts to the community’s “What’s What in Whittier” Facebook group page, direct emails, flyers posted across the city, and at meetings of the Whittier Chamber of Commerce, City Council, and the Planning and Zoning Commission.

A local business generously partnered with the City to provide dinner for all meeting attendees, and several local businesses and individuals generously contributed substantial door prizes to increase community attendance and participation.

Collecting Community Input

Basic data was gathered during the meeting via a text-message-based polling platform with real-time results. The collected data was available for use throughout the community meeting, allowing community members to easily share perspectives and actively collaborate towards shaping short-term community goals that reflected long-term desired outcomes.

When asked, “*What are Whittier’s Greatest Assets?*” meeting participants identified Whittier’s proximity to Prince William Sound, the harbor and port areas, and the nature surrounding the city as the community’s top three assets.

When asked, “*What are some overlooked assets in Whittier?*” meeting participants identified trails and hiking opportunities as well as winter recreation opportunities as the community’s top two overlooked assets.

⁵³ May 15, 2019 at the Whittier School

Whittier's strongest assets:

1. Location/Assets:
 - a. Prince William Sound / Waterfront access
 - b. Proximity to Anchorage
 - c. Proximity to Chugach National Forest
2. Harbor / Deep-water port / Cruise ship dock
3. Nature
4. Churches
5. Community
6. Fishing
7. Recreation opportunities
8. Whittier Community School

Whittier's most often overlooked assets:

1. Trails/hiking opportunities
2. Winter recreation
3. Affordable housing
4. History (Alaska State History & Whittier History)
5. Security / safety

Please note: assets included in the above lists were separately contributed to the poll at least three times and are listed in order according to frequency of appearance. Neither of the above lists reflects a complete listing of assets identified during community meeting polling.

Alongside asset identification, community members contributed ideas for community-based opportunities they would like to see shape the future of Whittier. Opportunities were developed by small groups working together throughout the room and then presented to the entire group meeting at large (Table 16). After considering all identified opportunities, meeting participants voted on the top three opportunity areas they supported and believed could offer the greatest impact on the community.

Three opportunity areas emerged with the most meeting participant support:

- City Beautification
- Head of the Bay
- Whittier Visitors Center

Following the results of participant voting and based on individual interest, meeting participants self-sorted between three groups with each group representing one of the top three identified opportunity areas. Each of these new groups then turned its focus to linking together earlier identified assets to further deepen and develop their selected opportunity area.

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Whittier Opportunity Areas – Supplied by Community Members	Votes
City Beautification - clean up boats and equipment, enforce lease provisions, enhance visitor experience and community engagement	11
Head of the Bay - plan to expand tax base and recreational opportunities, add launch ramps to open opportunities for development on railroad land	8
Whittier Visitors Center - coordinate programs such as excursions and Portage shuttle, coordinate with USCG Auxiliary to use the caboose as a Visitor Center	6
Positive tunnel experience - welcoming recreation users and residents	4
Parks and Playgrounds - for youth, community, and visitors	4
Capture/maximize current harbor revenue	4
Maintain unique character of Whittier	3
Develop Emerald Cove - Improve general access from cove to the sound	2
Creation of a Community Youth Center	2
Acquisition of Non-Essential Railroad Land	2
Enhance Railroad crossing	1
Improve & expand trail system - marking and conditions	1
Brewery & Distillery utilizing Whittier’s award-winning water	1
Total	49

Table 16: Whittier Opportunities - Community Visioning Meeting ⁵⁴

⁵⁴ Whittier Community Visioning Meeting Poll Data, May 15, 2019

Community Work Groups

Community work groups formed to further develop plans and visions for the top three opportunity areas identified during the May 15, 2019 community visioning meeting. Those groups were for the Head of the Bay, Tourism and Beautification, and Harbor District.

While the original three identified opportunities were the Head of the Bay, Tourism, and Beautification, the Harbor District was added to capture needs expressed by stakeholders and the Comprehensive Plan Core Team and to ensure that the completed Comprehensive Plan captured a balanced plan for development and growth.



Work groups further identified goals, objectives, and actions for the City of Whittier’s 2020 Action Plan found in Chapter 13 of this document. Work group members were identified and invited to participate by a work group lead and represented a broad range of opinions and ideas from across the community. Work group meetings remained open to the public, and the action plan developed from the work groups was open for public comment before inclusion in the 2020 Comprehensive Plan.

Following the conclusion of a series of work group meetings through summer and fall of 2019 the final Action Plan was compiled. Due to some similarity of action items between the three groups, some items were consolidated into single actions. The final version of the 2020 Comprehensive Plan Action Plan was expanded to include a total of five focus areas to meet all needs identified by working group members. The final focus areas are: Tourism, Beautification, Harbor District, Head of the Bay, and Business Development. The Action Plan is shown in Chapter 13.



Photo 25: Public Comment on Draft Action Plan

Public Review and Comment

An open house was held at the Begich Towers on October 30, 2019, to share and review the Action Plan with community members. More than 20 people attended and provided feedback and input, which were incorporated into the action plan details.

The draft 2020 Comprehensive Plan was presented to City Council and the Planning and Zoning Commission in November 2019, where initial feedback and comments were received. Outreach to inform residents about the draft plan and encourage public comment was conducted from Nov. 15 - Dec. 15, 2019. Comments were considered and incorporated in the final draft which was submitted to the City of Whittier in January 2020 for approval.

Chapter 13: Action Plan - Community Goals, Objectives, and Implementation Recommendations

Chapter 13 provides a narrative to accompany the detailed Action Plan found at the end of this chapter.

The 2020 Comprehensive Plan Action Plan should guide the City of Whittier over the next five years. The Action Plan is designed to be used as part of an iterative review process that promotes focus on desired outcomes while maintaining flexibility and proactively engaging with change and development across the community.

The five distinct focus areas identified by Whittier stakeholders led to the development of eight goals to guide the City's role in the development of Whittier from 2020 – 2025. Each focus area offers details on specific objectives and actions/recommendations to promote the completion of the goals. Goals, objectives, and actions/recommendations are ordered by priority levels determined directly by community members during the October 30, 2019, action plan public comment open house in Whittier.

2020 Comprehensive Plan Implementation Recommendations

For the 2020 Action Plan to actively guide the City's role in Whittier's future development, the Action Plan must be implemented, reviewed, and updated at regular intervals. Implementation should be a community effort and community-driven process with individuals championing each initiative.

To implement the Action Plan:

- City Council should actively and deliberately direct the implementation of each focus area's goals and objectives while working towards completion of short-term, mid-term, and long-term outcomes.
- City Council and the Planning Commission should proactively communicate at regular intervals regarding Action Plan review and implementation.
- Planning Commission should design realistic and attainable timelines and designate local champions for each Action Plan objective.
- City Council should direct the Planning Commission to regularly (at least once per annual quarter) review and update Action Plan implementation progress making any necessary adjustments to Action Plan objectives and specific action items. To facilitate the review and revision process, City Council can utilize Strategic Doing™-inspired assessment methodology:
 - What have we accomplished since the last Action Plan review?
 - Based on what we have done (or what we have *not* done), what have we learned since the past review period?
 - How can what we've learned be applied to what we do between now and the next review period? What will change as a result of the new information/perspective we have now that we didn't have during the last Action Plan review?

- What will we do to move Action Plan implementation forward during the next quarter?
- City Council should review the 2020 Comprehensive Plan implementation progress during the first quarter each year from 2020 – 2025, informed by the Planning Commission’s quarterly reviews.
- Throughout the five-year implementation timeframe, and based on recommended methodology, the Action Plan focus areas, goals, objectives, and actions/recommendations will naturally evolve with additions and changes as needed.

2020 Comprehensive Plan Action Plan implementation should begin immediately upon comprehensive plan final approval during the first quarter of 2020.

Action Plan Narrative

For a complete version of this Action Plan with all attached actions and recommendations in addition to the outline of goals and objectives listed below, please see the end of this chapter.

Focus Area 1: Tourism

Goal 1: Create a Whittier Visitors Center to promote tourism within Whittier and retain visitors.

Objective 1: Develop a plan for a Visitors Center that includes location options (either recommendations for use of existing location(s) or recommendations for a new building, its cost, and physical building plan, if needed).

Objective 2: Support the development and execution of a marketing plan.

Objective 3: Create an inner-city shuttle system for easier transportation around Whittier for both visitors and residents.

Goal 2: Improve overall visitor experience.

Objective 1: Improve existing signage and create more non-regulatory / historical / informational signage for Whittier visitors.

Objective 2: Create photo opportunities for visitors.

Objective 3: Create an app / audio app / QR codes for visitors to highlight trails and attractions.

Goal 3: Create recreational opportunities within Whittier that will increase tourism and attract both visitors and residents.

Objective 1: Develop a new kayak launch within Whittier.

Objective 2: New and improved playgrounds for children's recreation.

Objective 3: Develop new trails; highlight and maintain existing trails and parks.

Objective 4: Develop additional recreational and tour opportunities throughout Whittier to enhance experience for visitors and residents alike.

Objective 5: Increase winter recreation opportunities.

Objective 6: Capture revenue from recreational tourists.

Objective 7: Create additional camping options including tent camping with fire pits.

Focus Area 2: Beautification

Goal 1: Improve the visual and sensory appeal of the Whittier experience, aligning with Whittier's vision as the gateway to the wonders of Prince William Sound.

Objective 1: Develop a public waste management plan to address litter, dog waste, recycling, and additional garbage cans.

Objective 2: Implement projects to enhance and improve visual and sensory appeal for residents and visitors.

Objective 3: Clean up boats, equipment, tires, etc. on City and private lands.

Goal 2: Improve enforcement of Whittier Code provisions and/or lease provisions to ensure regulations are uniform across the city.

Objective 1: Better communication from the Planning and Zoning Commission to community members.

Objective 2: Work to enforce current lease agreements, City rules, and City regulations.

Focus Area 3: Harbor District

Goal 1: Establish new Harbor infrastructure to modernize the Harbor District and increase safety.

Objective 1: Improve walkability of the Harbor District for resident appreciation, enhanced visitor experience, and access to shops / other attractions.

Objective 2: Improve access and quality of existing Harbor amenities and expand services.

Objective 3: Improve safety features within the Harbor District.

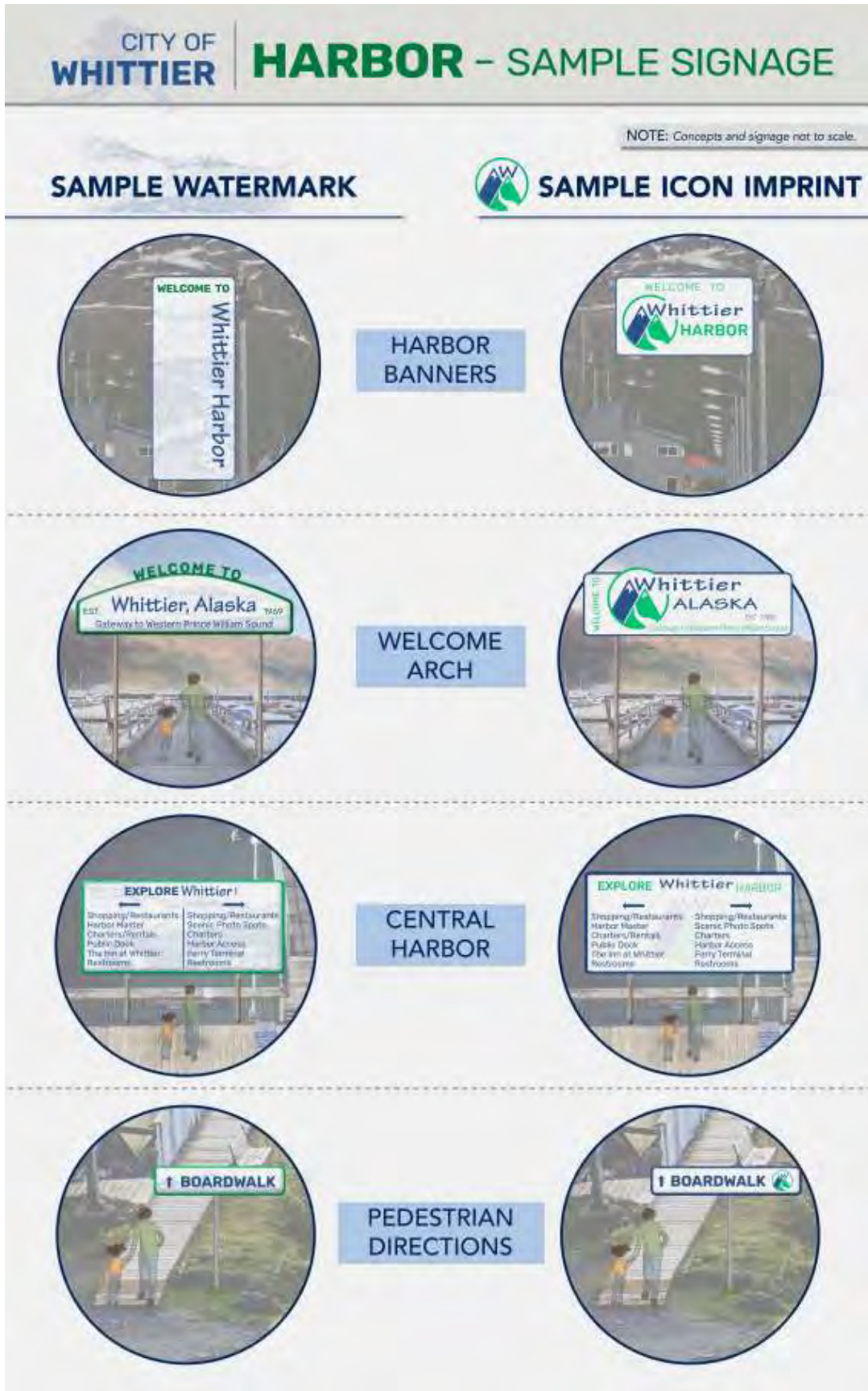
Objective 4: New infrastructure projects.

On the next two pages, you will find two draft Harbor District renderings. (Figure 14) outlines potential sign placement across the Harbor District. Proposed signage addresses both traffic and wayfinding needs. Figure 15 provides an example of an artistic design motif that could fit into a greater signage or community design theme.

Figure 14: Conceptual Signage Placement in Harbor District Rendering



Figure 15: Sample Signage Harbor District Rendering



Focus Area 4: Head of the Bay

Goal 1: Using the vision for the Head of the Bay, pursue fiscally sustainable development opportunities of industry, recreational opportunities, and businesses to create a Head of the Bay area that meets the needs of residents, businesses, and visitors.

Objective 1: Continue to develop recreational opportunities at the Head of the Bay to attract visitors, increase quality of life for residents, and meet Whittier’s vision to "preserve our unspoiled environment, while improving amenities for all those who live and visit here" and "provide first-rate facilities."

Objective 2: Support industry development at the Head of the Bay to create economic growth and support future business development in Whittier.

Objective 3: Restore Shakespeare Creek area and provide access for visitors and residents.

On the next page, Figure 16 details a conceptual layout for the Head of the Bay as devised by community members during comprehensive plan work group meetings. The proposed vision presents a multi-use Head of the Bay area inclusive of industrial, commercial, and recreational uses.

Figure 16: Head of the Bay Draft Rendering



Focus Area 5: Business Development

Goal 1: Increase opportunity for business retention and new business development within Whittier.

Objective 1: Increase land opportunities for new business development.

Objective 2: Increase clarity of City codes and enforcement.

Objective 3: Work to attract new businesses and develop existing businesses.

Ongoing / Future Projects

Some important and ongoing City projects are not included in the Action Plan portion of this comprehensive plan. Ongoing projects that continue to be a priority for the City of Whittier in the long term include:

- Buckner Building environmental remediation
- Engineering and construction at Whittier Creek levy and Depot Road to mitigate flooding issues
- Phase V engineering and construction at Shotgun Cove Road
- Design and engineering of the Head of the Bay harbor project
- Whittier Harbor updates
- Whittier Museum/Community Center feasibility and implementation

In 2018, the City of Whittier and the Army Corps of Engineers developed the *Draft Integrated Feasibility Report and Environmental Assessment and Draft Finding of No Significant Impact for the Development of a Recreational Boat Launch at the Head of the Bay*. At this time, the City has selected Alternative A-6 from the plan, a four-lane boat ramp design.

Detailed Action Plan with Recommendations

The following pages provide the complete version of the 2020 Whittier Comprehensive Plan, Action Plan with all attached actions and recommendations in addition to the goals and objectives listed above.

1. TOURISM			
Focus Areas & Goals <i>Actionable goals that communicate the "what" & "why"</i>	Objectives <i>Measurable objectives, which combined accomplish the larger goal</i>	Actions / Recommendations <i>Specific actions or recommendations that provide steps or important guidance for completing the objective</i>	Item #
<p>1. Create a Whittier Visitors Bureau / Welcome Center to promote tourism within Whittier and retain visitors.</p>	<p>1. Develop a plan for a Visitors/Welcome Center that includes location options, recommendations for use of existing location or new build, cost, and physical building plan if needed.</p>	1. Develop and approve proposal for Visitors/Welcome Center building. Suggested locations are near the waterfront, cruise terminal, Whittier Coast Guard Auxiliary caboose, or a location that meets the needs of the visitors.	1.1.1.1
		2. Identify and secure funding for Visitors/Welcome Center. Partner with businesses.	1.1.1.2
		3. Obtain land for Center, private or public, depending on funding source.	1.1.1.3
		4. Hire a 5-month employee, paid position. Recommended that the Whittier Chamber of Commerce oversees position and City partially funds.	1.1.1.4
	<p>2. Support the development and execution of a marketing plan.</p>	1. City to support a Chamber-of-Commerce-led effort to develop a statewide and national marketing plan to promote tourism with appropriate branding and theme.	1.1.2.1
		2. City to work with Chamber to ensure marketing information is on City website.	1.1.2.2
		3. Identify state and national tourism bureaus and publications in which to advertise.	1.1.2.3
		4. Create and run marketing campaign to retain visitors in Whittier longer: "Catch the next tunnel, spend another hour in Whittier."	1.1.2.4
	<p>3. Create an inner-city shuttle system for easier transportation around Whittier for both visitors and residents.</p>	1. Explore feasibility of inner-city shuttle.	1.1.3.1
		2. Explore community shuttle models that would be relevant for Whittier, e.g. Girdwood and Skagway.	1.1.3.2
<p>2. Improve overall visitor experience.</p>	<p>1. Improve existing signage and create more non-regulatory / historical / informational signage for Whittier visitors.</p>	3. Recommended shuttle route to include a loop from the harbor district to Barnett parking lot and Head of the Bay.	1.1.3.3
		1. Improved signage on restroom facilities, parking pay kiosks, and campground.	1.2.1.1
		2. Develop over-arching format and artistic theme for non-regulatory, informational signage. Incorporate multiple languages.	1.2.1.2
		3. Install signage around Smitty's Cove to highlight underwater Marine Park.	1.2.1.3
	<p>2. Create photo opportunities for visitors.</p>	4. Create walking tour of Whittier with signage; recommended Prince William Sound Museum take the lead.	1.2.1.4
		1. Repair existing or create new "Whittier" sign in the harbor for visitors and residents to take photos with their fish/catch. Encourage sharing on social media to help generate interest in the city.	1.2.2.1
		2. Create archway/landmark for entrance to Small Boat Harbor.	1.2.2.2
		3. Add wood face cutouts in harbor district for visitor photo opportunities.	1.2.2.3
		4. Develop Whittier's own "Landmark art" that fits with marketing theme (Goal 1.1.2.1).	1.2.2.4
		1. Develop informational app for visitors. Partner with businesses.	1.2.3.1
<p>3. Create an app / audio app / QR codes for visitors to highlight trails and attractions.</p>	2. Integrate app with Whittier walking tour (Goal 1.2.1.4).	1.2.3.2	

1. TOURISM - Continued				
Focus Areas & Goals <i>Actionable goals that communicate the "what" & "why"</i>	Objectives <i>Measurable objectives, which combined accomplish the larger goal</i>	Actions / Recommendations <i>Specific actions or recommendations that provide steps or important guidance for completing the objective</i>	Item #	
3. Create recreational opportunities within Whittier that will increase tourism and attract both visitors and residents.	1. Develop a new kayak launch within Whittier.	1. Identify location to develop new commercial and recreational kayak launch.	1.3.1.1	
		2. Design kayak launch.	1.3.1.2	
		3. Secure funding for development of kayak launch.	1.3.1.3	
		4. Build new kayak launch.	1.3.1.4	
	2. New and improved playgrounds for children's recreation.	1. Improve school playground. Partner with school district.	1.3.2.1	
		2. Create an outdoor soccer field.	1.3.2.2	
		3. Improve basketball court.	1.3.2.3	
		4. Improve utilization of mid-town park by adding covered spaces, fire pits, and picnic tables.	1.3.2.4	
	3. Develop new trails; highlight and maintain existing trails and parks.	3. Develop new trails; highlight and maintain existing trails and parks.	1. Work with Chugach National Forest to create a Land Use Plan to ensure that future development of trails is complementary to existing trails and creates a network of trails in the Passage Canal and Portage area.	1.3.3.1
			2. Continue to build and maintain trails. Specific trails include: Emerald Cove, Horsetail Falls, and Portage Pass.	1.3.3.2
			3. Work to clean trails and keep free of debris.	1.3.3.3
	4. Develop additional recreational and tour opportunities throughout Whittier to enhance experience for visitors and residents alike.	4. Develop additional recreational and tour opportunities throughout Whittier to enhance experience for visitors and residents alike.	1. Encourage local businesses and Whittier Chamber of Commerce to create excursions and tour opportunities for cruise ships passengers and independent visitors.	1.3.4.1
			2. Work with USFS, AK DOT&PF, and Princess to determine feasibility of scheduling to optimize visitor retention, e.g. Glacier cruise ships could come in at the top of the hour so the visitors have an hour to spend in Whittier.	1.3.4.2
			3. Support the creation of special events such as fun runs, 5k runs, concerts, and festivals.	1.3.4.3
4. Support a bike rental or bike sharing program in Whittier.			1.3.4.4	
5. Increase winter recreation opportunities.	5. Increase winter recreation opportunities.	1. Market existing winter recreational opportunities.	1.3.5.1	
		2. Work with State of Alaska DOT&PF to ensure ease of access through tunnel for visitors with snow machines.	1.3.5.2	
6. Capture revenue from recreational tourists.	6. Capture revenue from recreational tourists.	3. Capture revenue to maintain ski trails.	1.3.5.3	
		4. Explore feasibility of purchasing a groomer for cross-country ski trails in the winter.	1.3.5.4	
		1. Explore and identify opportunities for increased revenue from recreational users, e.g. parking fees.	1.3.6.1	
7. Create additional camping options including tent camping with fire pits.	7. Create additional camping options including tent camping with fire pits.	1. Identify locations for additional camping options within Whittier, e.g. Head of the Bay (Goal 5.1.1.3).	1.3.7.1	
		2. Explore opportunities for kayak and small vessel access in Shot Gun Cove for designated tent camping locations and rental cabins.	1.3.7.2	
		3. Develop partnerships with Alaska State Parks to build and maintain facilities.	1.3.7.3	

2. BEAUTIFICATION			
Focus Areas & Goals	Objectives	Actions / Recommendations	Item #
<i>Actionable goals that communicate the "what" & "why"</i>	<i>Measurable objectives, which combined accomplish the larger goal</i>	<i>Specific actions or recommendations that provide steps or important guidance for completing the objective</i>	
1. Improve the visual and sensory appeal of the Whittier experience, aligning with Whittier's vision as the gateway to the wonders of Prince William Sound.	1. Develop a public waste management plan to address litter, dog waste, recycling, and additional garbage cans.	1. Add garbage cans at trailheads. 2. Provide dog-waste bags close to trash cans around town and at trailheads. 3. Develop a Whittier recycling program. Could include a transfer station within Whittier to make recycling easier for community members.	2.1.1.1 2.1.1.2 2.1.1.3
	2. Implement projects to enhance and improve visual and sensory appeal for residents and visitors.	1. City-sponsored items such as hanging flower baskets. 2. One big planting effort - specific community service project. 3. Beautify garbage cans around Whittier in collaboration with different artists.	2.1.2.1 2.1.2.2 2.1.2.3
	3. Clean up boats, equipment, tires, etc. on City and private lands.	1. Work with the Whittier Chamber of Commerce, Whittier Community School, local businesses, land holders, and ARRC to have a "City Cleanup Day" to remove derelict boats, tires, equipment, etc. 2. Clean up City-owned land. 3. Create incentives for private land/leaseholders to participate in beautification and clean-up efforts.	2.1.3.1 2.1.3.2 2.1.3.3
2. Improve enforcement of Whittier Code provisions and/or lease provisions to ensure regulations are uniform across the city.	1. Better communication from the Planning and Zoning Commission to community members.	1. Create a guide for all city planning and projects that is clearly visible and accessible to the entire community; request transparency in planning and execution of projects. 2. Communication with existing and potential slip owners to understand and reduce the confusion about enforcement and penalties for noncompliance. 3. Create informational material to improve communications and understanding of rules and regulations such as trash and appearance. Ensure information is available online and in-person at harbor.	2.2.1.1 2.2.1.2 2.2.1.3
	2. Work to enforce current lease agreements, City rules, and City regulations.	1. Recommendation for architectural covenants. 3. Recommendation for Planning and Zoning Commission to pass an ordinance to enforce fresh paint on buildings and other standards for beautification.	2.2.2.1 2.2.2.2

3. HARBOR DISTRICT			
Focus Areas & Goals <i>Actionable goals that communicate the "what" & "why"</i>	Objectives <i>Measurable objectives, which combined accomplish the larger goal</i>	Actions / Recommendations <i>Specific actions or recommendations that provide steps or important guidance for completing the objective</i>	
<p>1. Establish new harbor infrastructure to modernize the harbor district and increase safety.</p>	<p>1. Improve walkability of the Harbor District for resident appreciation, enhanced visitor experience, and access to shops / other attractions.</p>	1. Repair the grid platform in the small boat harbor.	
		2. Explore feasibility and opportunity of creating a walk along the existing seawall in the Small Boat Harbor.	
	<p>2. Improve access and quality of existing harbor amenities and expand services.</p>	1. Modernize parking registration and payment system for harbor.	
		2. Install a coin operated shower for visitors and boat owners.	
		3. Public Safety to train harbor officials on writing tickets for vehicles in violation.	
		4. Install a giant dumpster with sliding doors and a satellite transfer system.	
		5. Improve east boat ramp.	
	<p>3. Improve safety features within harbor district.</p>	1. Install new harbor lights.	
		2. Work with the Coast Guard to install new navigation lights.	
		3. Seasonal employee dedicated to traffic control in congested areas, e.g. near ferry dock and triangle area.	
	<p>4. New infrastructure projects.</p>		1. Build a covered fish cleaning station.
			2. Build an oil and sewage disposal station for boats.
3. Explore the opportunities to add seagull deterrents to Small Boat Harbor			
4. Create bad weather alternatives such as covered shelters and pavilions in strategic locations throughout the harbor.			
5. Build a new ADEC/EPA compliant wash-down and sewage dump station for boats.			
6. Explore the opportunities to add second harbor entrance and access ramp.			

4. HEAD OF THE BAY			
Focus Areas & Goals <i>Measurable goals that communicate the "what" & "why"</i>	Objectives <i>Measurable objectives, which combined accomplish the larger goal</i>	Actions / Recommendations <i>Specific actions or recommendations that provide steps or important guidance for completing the objective</i>	Item #
1. Using the vision for the Head of the Bay, pursue fiscally sustainable development opportunities of industry, recreational opportunities, and businesses to create a Head of the Bay area that meets the needs of residents, businesses, and visitors.	1. Continue to develop recreational opportunities at the Head of the Bay to attract visitors, increase quality of life for residents, and meet Whittier's vision to "preserve our unspoiled environment, while improving amenities for all those who live and visit here" and "provide first-rate facilities".	1. Continue planning and development of the breakwater at Head of the Bay.	4.1.1.1
		2. Develop plan for 4-lane boat launch, including kayak launch. Recommended that financial sustainability be considered in plan.	4.1.1.2
		3. Develop camping opportunities at Head of the Bay.	4.1.1.3
		4. Develop trails and hiking opportunities and Head of the Bay.	4.1.1.4
2. Support Industry Development at Head of the Bay to create economic growth and support future businesses development in Whittier.	2. Support Industry Development at Head of the Bay to create economic growth and support future businesses development in Whittier.	1. Acquire old tank farm land and support business development opportunities within area, e.g. dry-stack boat storage and boat repair/manufacturing.	4.1.2.1
		2. Pursue planning and long-term development of an ice-free, deep-water port at Head of the Bay.	4.1.2.2
		3. Develop plans for fish-viewing platform at Shakespeare Creek.	4.1.3.3
3. Restore Shakespeare Creek area and provide access for visitors and residents.	3. Restore Shakespeare Creek area and provide access for visitors and residents.	1. Develop plans for streambank remediation and restoration.	4.1.3.1
		2. Develop plans for parking, trails, and visitor access to area, including linking area to campground.	4.1.3.2
		3. Develop plans for fish-viewing platform at Shakespeare Creek.	4.1.3.3
5. BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT			
1. Increase opportunity for business retention and new business development within Whittier.	1. Increase land opportunities for new business development.	1. Research acquisition of non-essential ARRC lands.	5.1.1.1
		2. Work with the ARRC To free up land for business use.	5.1.1.2
		3. Engage business owners to become actively involved year-round.	5.1.3.2
2. Increase clarity of City codes and enforcement.	2. Increase clarity of City codes and enforcement.	1. Planning and Zoning Commission to work with businesses to find solutions to their current issues and help businesses come into compliance with code.	5.1.2.1
		2. Create guide for new businesses starting in Whittier.	5.1.2.2
		3. Make leases uniform to ensure ease in enforcement and business understanding.	5.1.2.3
3. Work to attract new businesses and develop existing businesses.	3. Work to attract new businesses and develop existing businesses.	1. Attract businesses which desire to invest in Whittier.	5.1.3.1
		2. Engage business owners to become actively involved year-round.	5.1.3.2
		3. Create a cohesive effort to develop the cruise ship industry.	5.1.3.3

Appendices

Appendix A: Acknowledgments

The City of Whittier, the City Council, the Planning & Zoning Commission, and Catalyst Consulting would like to thank all the individuals, organizations, and other entities that contributed their time, knowledge, and inputs in the creation of the 2020 Plan.

Thank you ~

Derick Anyosa

Andre Achee

Charlene Arneson

Wanetta Ayers

Jim Barnett

Robert Baty

Kelly Bender

Mike Bender

Steve Bender

Dan Blair

Dave Brubaker

Stephanie Carlson

Amanda Clayton

Greg Clifford

Peter Denmark

Anna Dickason

Dave Dickason

Kris Erchinger

Lindsey Erk

Dave Goldstein

Bonnie Goldstein

Frankie Graham

Ron Graham

Gwendoly Granger

Mike Hanley

Ed Hedges

Abi Hicks

Brian Hicks

Debra Hicks

Trey Hill

Jim Hunt

Monty Irvin

Andrea Korbe

Scott Korbe

Lisa Kruse

Rebecca Langton

Naelene Matsumiya

Cathy McMord

Bob Newman

Nick Olzenak

David Pinguoch

Dyanna Pratt

Mathias Rasmussem

Annie Reeves

William Reiter

Bill Rone

Robert Rumley

Victor Shen

Kyle Sinclair

Ted Spencer

Eric Swedberg

Jean Swingle

Jerry Vandergriff

Katie Velasco

Tom Wagner

Dick Weldin

Christina Wieland

Tim Wieland

Joe Wilson

*Figures 14, 15, 16 prepared by CRW Engineering Group, LLC.
Figures 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13 prepared by Kuna Engineering.*

Appendix B: Acronyms

AADT	Annual Average Daily Traffic
ACS	Alaska Communications
ACS	American Community Survey
ADOT&PF	Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities
AML	Alaska Marine Line, LLC
AMHS	Alaska Marine Highway System
ARRC	Alaska Railroad Corporation
AMSC	Area Maritime Security Committee
CEDS	Comprehensive Economic Development Strategy
CSD	Chugach School District
CI/KR	Maritime Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources
EMS	Emergency Medical Services
EMT	Emergency Medical Technician
GCI	General Communication Inc.
GSA	General Services Administration
kV	kilovolt
kW	kilowatt
MARSEC	Maritime Security
MTS	Maritime Transportation System
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
PTBT	Passenger Transportation Business Tax
PWS	Prince William Sound
REAA	Rural Educational Attendance Area
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFS	United States Forest Service
USCG	United States Coast Guard
UUI	United Utilities, Inc.
WAMS	Whittier Area Maritime Security

Appendix C: List of Figures, Tables, Exhibits, and Photos

Figures

Figure 1: Location Map 9

Figure 2: Whittier City Limits 10

Figure 3: Road Map of Whittier 35

Figure 4: Proposed Shotgun Cove Road Extension 36

Figure 5: Canadian National Railway Shipping Route..... 41

Figure 6: Whittier Harbor Boat Slip Map 45

Figure 7: Map of Land Ownership in Whittier 48

Figure 8: Whittier Core Area Land Ownership..... 49

Figure 9: Map of Land Use 50

Figure 10: Whittier Core Area Future Land Use/Zoning Map..... 54

Figure 11: Conceptual Land Parcels for Shotgun Cove Road..... 55

Figure 12: Map of Existing Zoning for Core Area 57

Figure 13: Map of Shotgun Cove Land Ownership 72

Figure 14: Conceptual Signage Placement in Harbor District Rendering 85

Figure 15: Sample Signage Harbor District Rendering..... 86

Figure 16: Head of the Bay Draft Rendering..... 88

Tables

Table 1: Number of Housing Units in Whittier 17

Table 2: Housing Data 17

Table 3: Governmental Funds: Revenues, Expenditures, and Fund Balances (2018) 26

Table 4: Enterprise Fund: Revenues, Expenditures, and Ending Fund Balance (2011-2018) 29

Table 5: Monthly Vehicle Count (2012-2019) 33

Table 6: Freight and Railroad Passenger Traffic at the Port of Whittier (2010-2017) 38

Table 7: AMHS Passenger Traffic in Whittier (2010-2015) 43

Table 8: Whittier Small Boat Harbor Slip Waitlist..... 44

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Table 9: Variation in Slip Size at Small Boat Harbor by Float.....	45
Table 10: Economic Indicator Comparison	62
Table 11: Whittier Employment by Industry	63
Table 12: City of Whittier Employment (2019)	64
Table 13: Whittier School Employment (2019)	64
Table 14: Saltwater Fishing in Prince William Sound (2014)	66
Table 15: Charter / Guide Fishing Comparison.....	66
Table 16: Whittier Opportunities - Community Visioning Meeting	79

Exhibits

Exhibit 1: Average Temperature (1942-2011)	12
Exhibit 2: Average Snowfall and Precipitation (1942-2011)	12
Exhibit 3: Population Age in Whittier (2010)	14
Exhibit 4: Whittier Historic Population (1950-2010)	15
Exhibit 5: Governmental Funds: Revenues, Expenditures, and Funds Balances (2011-2018)	27
Exhibit 6: Cruise Ship Tax Special Revenue Fund (2011-2018)	28
Exhibit 7: Enterprise Fund Operating Revenues and Expenses (2011-2018)	30
Exhibit 8: Monthly Vehicle Count (2012-2019)	34
Exhibit 9: Rail Freight Traffic compared to Passengers at the Port of Whittier (2010-2015)	39
Exhibit 10: Cruise Ship Calls in Whittier (2007-2019)	42
Exhibit 11: Visitors via cruise ships in Whittier (2007-2016)	42

Photos

Photo 1: Whittier Core Area 13

Photo 2: Begich Towers 17

Photo 3: Whittier Manor 18

Photo 4: Buckner Building..... 18

Photo 5: Arial View of the Harbor District and Rail Yard 21

Photo 6: Begich Towers and Whittier School 22

Photo 7: Lu Young Park in Whittier..... 23

Photo 8: Prince William Sound Museum Located at the Anchor Inn 24

Photo 9: View Across Passage Canal from Lou Young Park..... 37

Photo 10: ARRC Rail Yard in Whittier..... 39

Photo 11: Rail Yard and Dock Area 40

Photo 12: Cruise Ship at the Deep-water Cruise Ship Dock 41

Photo 13: Ferry Dock and Terminal 43

Photo 14: Small Boat Harbor 44

Photo 15: Cruise ship dock and Cliffside Marina 46

Photo 16: Creekside Campground 52

Photo 17: Triangle Area 59

Photo 18: Businesses in the Harbor District 65

Photo 19:The Inn at Whittier 66

Photo 20: Charter Services in Whittier 67

Photo 21: Small Boat Harbor 68

Photo 22: Cove Creek..... 69

Photo 23: Whittier Community Visioning Meeting 77

Photo 24: Harbor District Working Group Meeting..... 80

Photo 25: Public Comment on Draft Action Plan 80

Appendix D:

2012: Comprehensive Plan Goal / Policy / Action Scorecard

Transportation		
	Description	Red/Yellow/Green
Goal 1	Expand and improve access into and transportation facilities within Whittier.	
Policy 1.1	Improve the Small Boat Harbor and water access to Whittier.	
Action 1.1.1	Establish the Port of Whittier Harbor Development Project, including the reconstruction and expansion of the existing small boat harbor and construction of a new harbor at the head of Passage Canal, as Whittier’s top priority project.	Green
Action 1.1.2	Work with state and federal funding agencies and elected officials, the Denali Commission, and private sources to obtain funds to design and construct the Port of Whittier Harbor Project and development of the head of Passage Canal uplands.	Yellow
Action 1.1.3	Pursue expanded and improved Alaska Marine Highway (AMHS) service to Whittier.	Green
Action 1.1.4	Improve navigation in Passage Canal.	Green
Policy 1.2	Improve circulation of vehicles within Whittier’s core area and road access to Anchorage, other areas of the state, and outlying areas of the community.	
Action 1.2.1	Make access available to lands in Shotgun Cove critical for the community’s economic development through completion of the Shotgun Cove Road project.	Green
Action 1.2.2	Submit local road projects to the Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (ADOT&PF) Statewide Transportation Improvement Program.	Green
Action 1.2.3	Explore the possibility of the RS2477 route over Portage Pass.	Red
Action 1.2.4	Continue to seek funding to complete a road toward Decision Point State Marine Park.	Green
Action 1.2.5	Provide shuttle service within Whittier.	Green
Action 1.2.6	Provide shuttle service between Portage and Whittier.	Green
Policy 1.3	Improve pedestrian circulation within Whittier’s core area.	
Action 1.3.1	Improve pedestrian crossing at Whittier Creek.	Green
Action 1.3.2	Integrate ADA compliant pedestrian trails and/or sidewalks with ongoing highway improvements.	Green
Policy 1.4	Provide adequate and convenient residential and transient parking.	
Action 1.4.1	Develop a multi-level parking facility that could also serve as boat storage in the off-season.	Red
Action 1.4.2	Construct paved parking lots.	Yellow
Policy 1.5	Develop plans for improved transportation within Whittier.	
Action 1.5.1	Develop a circulation plan to improve access to, and safe circulation within, the core area, to include needs of both vehicles and pedestrians.	Yellow
Action 1.5.2	Develop a parking plan with recommendations for walkway, street crossing, and beach access as well as shared parking where feasible.	Red
Policy 1.6	Expand vehicular tunnel access to Whittier.	

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Action 1.6.1	Improve tunnel access into Whittier by increasing the hours of operations in both summer and winter.	Yellow
Action 1.6.2	Promote the construction of a new tunnel facility.	Pink
Policy 1.7 Pursue continued and improved air access to Whittier.		
Action 1.7.1	Coordinate with the State of Alaska and the FAA to secure funding for improved airport facilities and infrastructure.	Yellow
Action 1.7.2	Promote the design and construction of a helicopter pad to serve the Whittier community.	Green
Policy 1.8 Improve quality of road system for sustainability.		
Action 1.8.1	Institute a program to rebuild the roads to appropriate standards.	Pink
Action 1.8.2	Develop programs to pave gravel streets and reduce erosion areas.	Pink
Facilities		
Description		Red/Yellow/Green
Goal 2 Expand and improve facilities to meet current and future needs in Whittier.		
Policy 2.1 Improve public buildings and services.		
Action 2.1.1	Design, seek funding for, and construct new harbor office – part of the Port of Whittier Harbor Development Project – in the Harbor District.	Pink
Action 2.1.2	Research funding opportunities to repair or replace the public works facility.	Green
Action 2.1.3	Pursue funding for a central City Services building to house all city services which may include but be not limited to public safety; fire and EMS; city, state and federal administrative facilities; library; health and recreational facilities.	Green
Action 2.1.4	Provide modern, maintained public restrooms and shower facilities.	Yellow
Action 2.1.5	Establish a major maintenance and repair fund and a major equipment fund for replacement of public works equipment when necessary.	Yellow
Policy 2.2 Improve the quality and availability of emergency medical services in Whittier.		
Action 2.2.1	Provide in the City budget for financial support for emergency medical services and physician sponsorship of EMS.	Green
Action 2.2.2	Continue to expand and upgrade the existing Emergency Medical Technician (EMT) program, including the addition of an EMT III or Paramedic to support community health care. Work to qualify as many residents as possible for these positions.	Green
Action 2.2.3	Document and publicize the importance of Whittier as an emergency medical center for western Prince William Sound.	Yellow
Action 2.2.4	Support the efforts of agencies responding to waterborne emergencies.	Green
Policy 2.3 Encourages State and Federal agencies and private sector vendors to enhance and expand access to scheduled health and social services for Whittier residents and visitors.		
Action 2.3.1	Create favorable conditions to encourage agencies and vendors to provide scheduled specialized health and social services in Whittier.	Green
Action 2.3.2	Encourage retrofitting historical buildings for ADA compliance.	Green
Policy 2.4 Provide safe and adequate public facilities and utilities to support existing needs, seasonal population fluctuation, and community growth.		
Action 2.4.1	Provide municipal lands for public school facility needs and reserve a site for a public school in the Shotgun Cove/Emerald Cove Subdivision.	Yellow
Action 2.4.2	Repair and expand the existing sewer and water systems as needed.	Green
Action 2.4.3	Explore effective sewer and water system alternatives in areas of the municipality where connection to the central system is not practicable.	Green
Action 2.4.4	Develop and implement a storm drain management plan.	Pink
Action 2.4.5	Explore and encourage the use of alternative energy sources.	Yellow

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Action 2.4.6	Research solid waste alternatives and develop and implement a solid waste management plan.	Yellow
Action 2.4.7	Encourage additional internet/cable providers to serve Whittier’s residents.	Green
Municipal Government		
Description		Red/Yellow/Green
Goal 3	The municipal government will serve its citizens through a strategy of responsible stewardship of its environmental, economic and human resources.	
Policy 3.1 Expand the local government corporate boundary.		
Action 3.1.1	The City will seek to annex areas that are planned for sale or development by the state and are deemed by the City to be beneficial to its economic development.	
Policy 3.2 Improve relations between city government and businesses for the economic and social welfare of the community.		
Action 3.2.1	Develop a strategy to foster a team/cooperative spirit between city officials, business owners and the public.	Green
Policy 3.3 Research methods to generate revenue other than taxes to pay for services and facilities.		
Action 3.3.1	Pursue bonds, local improvement districts, grants and Capital Improvement Program projects.	Green
Action 3.3.2	Attend statewide meetings to stay involved with other agencies.	Green
Action 3.3.3	Examine alternative means of service delivery, such as privatization of services and contracting existing city services.	Green
Policy 3.4 Protect and enhance the natural features, environment, and scenic beauty of the areas around Whittier.		
Action 3.4.1	Encourage consideration of and compliance with Whittier Comprehensive Plan, Hazards Mitigation Plan, Coastal Zone Management Plan, and subdivision and zoning ordinances.	Green
Action 3.4.2	Coordinate with state and federal agencies for environmental protection and permitting.	Green
Action 3.4.3	Develop a checklist of agencies and resources to provide guidance for responsible development.	Green
Policy 3.5 Coordinate hazard mitigation and response in Whittier.		
Action 3.5.1	Train local personnel and provide equipment in Whittier to control and respond to life threatening industrial accidents.	Green
Action 3.5.2	Develop a schedule to review update and practice an emergency evacuation plan for Whittier.	Green
Action 3.5.3	Work with industrial users and transporters of hazardous materials to develop an improved public awareness of existing capabilities to respond to emergency situations.	Green
Action 3.5.4	Develop a plan to deal with potential hazards such as fire, earthquake, flood, hazardous material spills, etc.	Green
Action 3.5.5	Develop web-based GIS and provide for public viewing of security cameras throughout the community.	Red
Action 3.5.6	Repair levee above Whittier Core Area.	Red
Action 3.5.7	Review and update Hazard Mitigation Plan according to schedule.	Green
Policy 3.6 Support recreational opportunities by providing local governmental assistance.		
Action 3.6.1	Develop a land use plan for parks and trails.	Green
Action 3.6.2	Provide support for agencies and groups for pass through grants.	Green
Action 3.6.3	Review and upgrade the recreational area map and designate use areas.	Yellow
Action 3.6.4	Establish a volunteer and community work service program to provide recreational enhancement labor.	Green
Land Use		
Description		Red/Yellow/Green

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Goal 4 Guide the Use of Land in a Manner that Provides for Orderly and Efficient Community Growth.		
Policy 4.1 Develop a land use plan for the head of Passage Canal		
Action 4.1.1	Pursue grant funding for economic development planning, programming, and feasibility.	
Action 4.1.2	Work with stakeholders to produce a complete land use plan for development of small boat harbor, residential, open space/recreational, commercial, industrial, conservation, and/or enhancement areas.	
Policy 4.2 Update the core area land use plan.		
Action 4.2.1	Determine the appropriate land use for properties in the core area.	
Action 4.2.2	Identify City-owned properties and designate uses in a City Land Use Plan.	
Policy 4.3 Develop a land use plan for Shotgun Cove.		
Action 4.3.1	Pursue economic development grant funding for economic development feasibility study.	
Action 4.3.2	Prepare an economic development feasibility study for Shotgun Cove development.	
Action 4.3.3	Zone available areas for land development.	
Action 4.3.4	Finish Phase II & III of Shotgun Cove Road to facilitate future growth in the area.	
Policy 4.4 Ensure that the public has access to designated public use land and beach areas.		
Action 4.4.1	Plat rights of way and easements to the water.	
Action 4.4.2	Designate and provide ADA compliant access to areas for public use.	
Action 4.4.3	Designate potential recreational sites in the Passage Canal area.	
Policy 4.5 Provide land for use by the private sector.		
Action 4.5.1	Coordinate with state and federal agencies to facilitate the construction of affordable residences.	
Action 4.5.2	Encourage the State Department of Natural Resources to dispose of State lands in Passage Canal that are suitable for private development.	
Action 4.5.3	The City will offer residential, commercial and industrial land with covenants that require development for the intended use within a specified timeframe.	
Action 4.5.4	Explore opportunities to acquire publicly held lands for development by City of Whittier or for private development.	
Policy 4.6 Develop a strategy for the tank farm.		
Action 4.6.1	Acquire the tank farm property.	
Action 4.6.2	Develop a land use plan for the tank farm property.	
Policy 4.7 Ensure land use practices are consistent with responsible watershed management.		
Action 4.7.1	Develop a watershed study.	
Recreation		
Description		Red/Yellow/Green
Goal 5 Create recreational opportunities and activities for residents and visitors.		
Policy 5.1 Increase recreational facilities for residents and visitors of all ages.		
Action 5.1.1	Improve Whittier's trail system using but not limited to the following means: * Work with relevant state and federal agencies to identify and sign hiking trails in Whittier; * Improve trailhead and kayak launching facilities at the end of the second segment of the Shotgun Cove Road project; * Improve Lu Young Park recreational facilities; * Create more hiking, skiing, snowboarding, and snow machine trails; and * Connect existing trails.	
Action 5.1.2	Work to provide increased marine recreational facilities and activities including but not limited to the following: * Establish a kayak launch area and ramp; * Designate fishing areas for non-boaters	

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Action 5.1.3	Seek funding for and construct an indoor recreation facility and adjoining park area to include but not be limited to the following facilities: * Community swimming pool; * Sports and recreation facility * Ice skating rink:	
Action 5.1.4	Set aside areas to provide for recreation use.	
Action 5.1.5	Work with state and federal agencies to assist in constructing the Shotgun Cove small boat harbor	
Action 5.1.6	Promote Whittier as a shore-based recreational center for hiking, camping, berry picking and sightseeing.	
Action 5.1.7	Encourage the development of camping and day-use facilities.	
Action 5.1.8	Pursue funding to design and construct a youth center for Whittier residents.	
Action 5.1.9	Promote winter activities in the Whittier area.	
Policy 5.2 Promote regional recreational events and competitions.		
Action 5.2.1	Coordinate with various groups to encourage events in Whittier.	
Action 5.2.2	Encourage guided walking tours and facilities for self guided tours.	
Appearance		
Description		Red/Yellow/Green
Goal 6 Capitalize on Whittier's Natural Beauty and Visual Appeal.		
Policy 6.1 Encourage coordinated clean up and enhancement projects.		
Action 6.1.1	Develop and implement a plan to require new construction to include beautification elements.	
Action 6.1.2	Enhance downtown boardwalk system, especially along the waterfront.	
Action 6.1.3	Install interpretive and informational signs to enhance visitors' experience in Whittier.	
Action 6.1.4	Promote annual community clean-up kick-off days and on-going clean-up efforts.	
Action 6.1.5	Create architectural standards.	
Action 6.1.6	Continue to pursue a solution to derelict structures such as the Buckner Building and USFS Building (near Anchor Inn) .	
Policy 6.2 Research grants for art and other aesthetic improvement projects.		
Action 6.2.1	Provide support to agencies and groups for pass through grants.	
Action 6.2.2	Research and apply for grants.	
Action 6.2.3	Research incentive programs for landscaping and beautification projects.	
Action 6.2.4	Encourage recycling efforts throughout the community	
Economy		
Description		Red/Yellow/Green
Goal 7 Create Economic Opportunities for Residents and Businesses throughout the Whittier community.		
Policy 7.1 Establish a strategy for local hire.		
Action 7.1.1	Promote the utilization of local residents to the maximum extent possible for local jobs.	
Policy 7.2 Capitalize on the economic potential of increased tourism.		
Action 7.2.1	Create a tourist information center.	
Action 7.2.2	Promote growth of small business tourist industry.	
Action 7.2.3	Foster a friendly and inviting attitude towards visitors.	
Policy 7.3 Research strategies for attracting new commercial developments.		

City of Whittier – 2020 Comprehensive Plan

Action 7.3.1	Work with the private sector in attracting more businesses to Whittier.	
Action 7.3.2	Pursue obtaining economic development grants from the state and federal governments.	
Action 7.3.3	Ensure that there are adequate land use areas for commercial and economic development.	
Policy 7.4 Maintain and encourage expanding Whittier's use as a major marine center for Southcentral Alaska.		
Action 7.4.1	Encourage expansion of Whittier's economy based on commercial fishing, marine industrial and tourism/recreation activities.	
Action 7.4.2	Construct new harbor facilities at Shotgun Cove.	
Policy 7.5 Maintain and encourage developing Whittier as a deep-water port.		
Action 7.5.1	Support the continuation of a fuel and product storage and transshipment depot in Whittier.	
Action 7.5.2	Research the feasibility of and, if feasible, support the development of natural gas liquefaction at the Head of Passage Canal.	
Policy 7.6 Encourage expansion of commercial business and service industry development in Whittier.		
Action 7.6.1	Support and encourage renovation of existing structures for commercial businesses, warehouses, and fish processing in the Whittier core area.	
Action 7.6.2	Attract commercial development that serves local community needs.	
Action 7.6.3	Pursue grant funding for infrastructure development, such as utilities, transportation/access improvements, recreational and other public facilities.	



G.10. Whittier Barge Operations 2020 – 2024

ALASKA RAILROAD

Whittier Barge Operations 2020 – 2024

Introduction: This report provides a detailed overview of the barge traffic departing Seattle, Washington and arriving in Whittier, Alaska. The transportation of Interchange and COFC to Anchorage and then on to Fairbanks. As well as freight volumes, operation times, COFC, and more.

Hyperlink to Arms Reports and Voyage Folders:

- Arms report include details on sailing/transit times, discharge/backload, freight volumes, all fast/last lines etc.
- Voyage Folders include train list, work message, freight schedules, emails etc.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| • Arms Report 2020 | Voyage Folder 2020 |
| • Arms Report 2021 | Voyage Folder 2021 |
| • Arms Report 2022 | Voyage Folder 2022 |
| • Arms Report 2023 | Voyage Folder 2023 |
| • Arms Report 2024 | Voyage Folder 2024 |

[Hyperlink to Barge Railcar Discharge Video.](#)

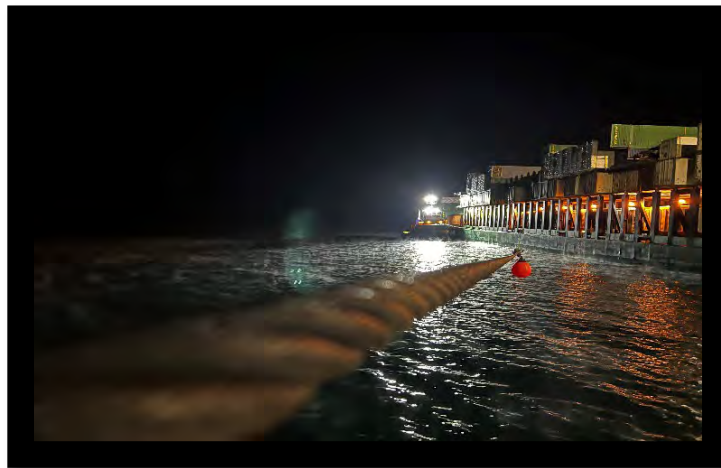
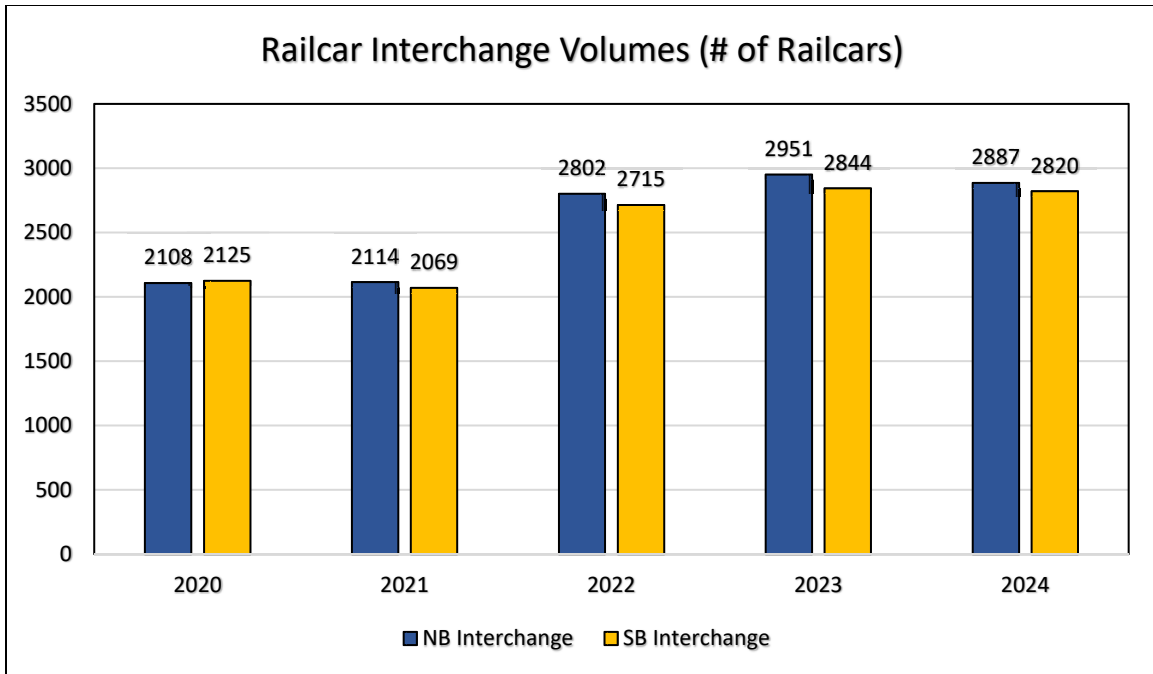


Photo 1 #4 Winch Cable and Shock Line Secured to the Port Side of the Barge



Railcar Interchange Volumes: We see an increase of interchange between 2020/2021 and 2022 - 2024. This was mainly due to the supply and demand of goods as the state recovered from COVID. In addition to discontinued service of the Aqua Train a rail only barge that would provide service from Prince Rupert British Columbia Canada to Whittier Alaska every two to three weeks. After the last CN voyage on April 16th 2021 remaining customers routed their railcars to Seattle to be loaded on AML barges.

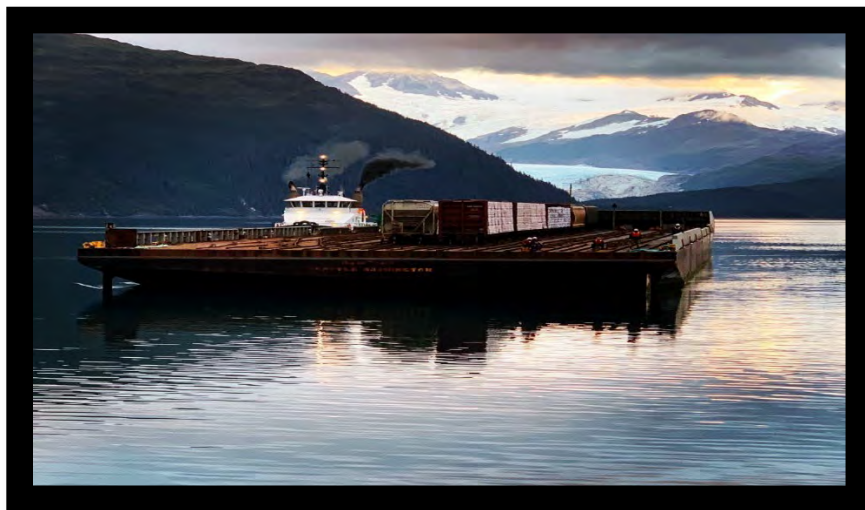
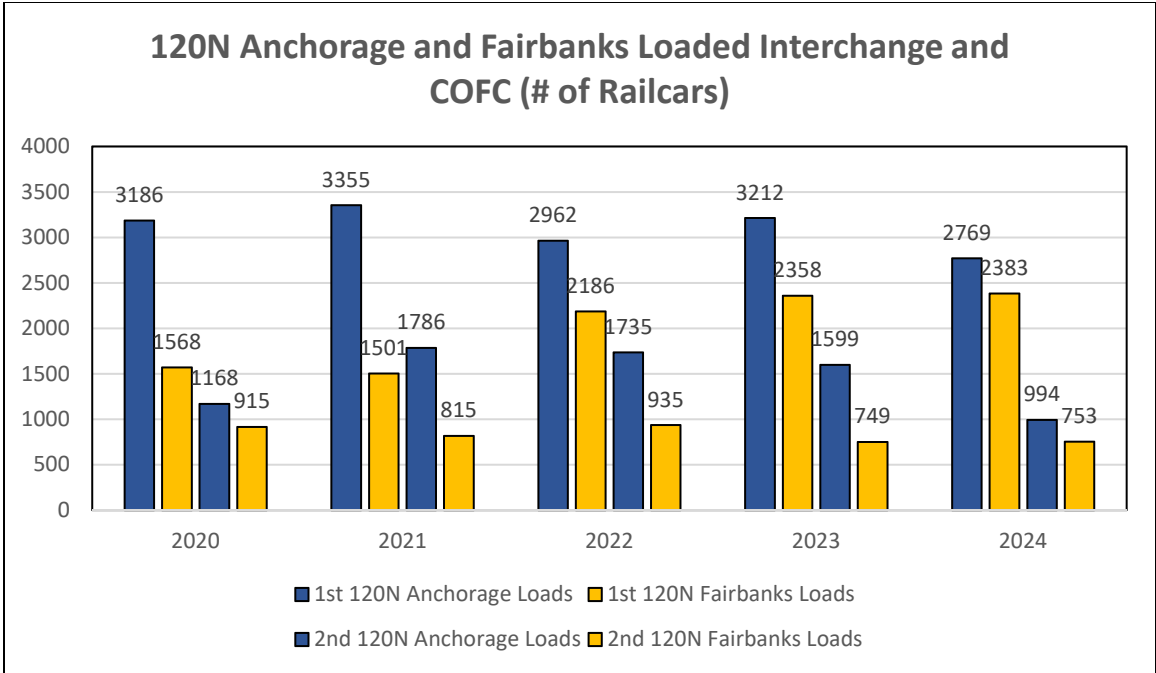


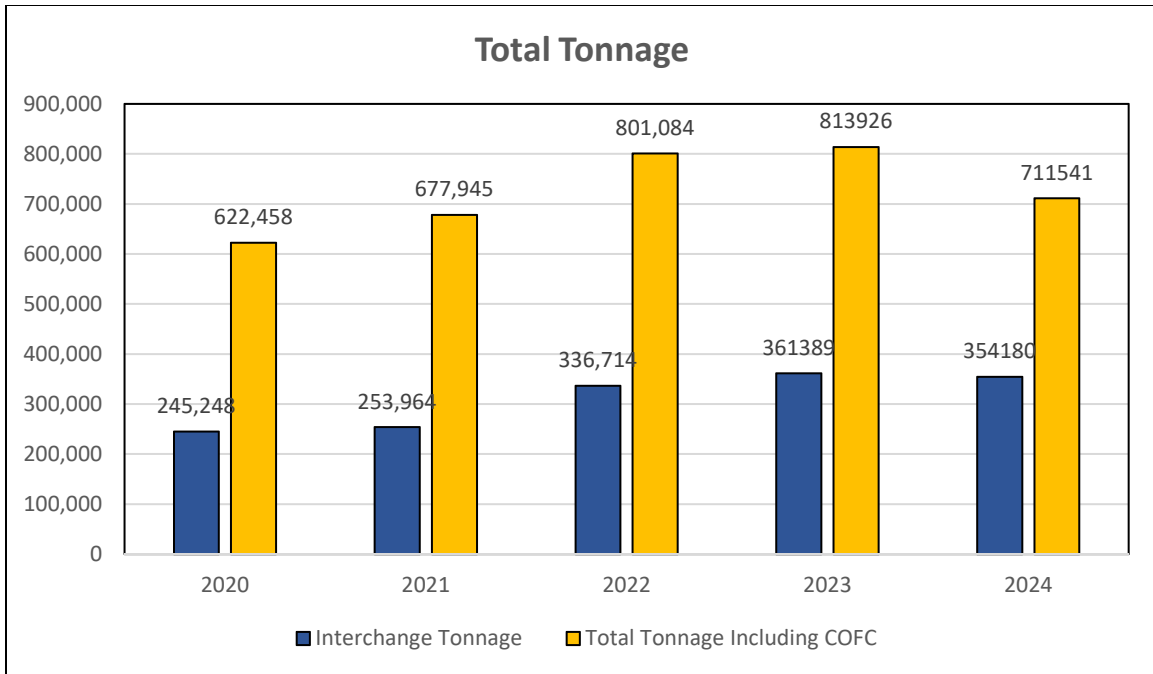
Photo 2 Last Voyage for the CN Aqua Train



Loaded Northbound Interchange and COFC: Over the last five years, Anchorage railcar loads have remained relatively stable, with no significant fluctuations. However, there has been a notable increase in Fairbanks revenue during 2022-2024.



Photo 3 Southbound Interchange Being Loaded to the Southeast Provider



120N Tonnage Departing Whittier: 120N tonnage departing Whittier has shown a steady increase in 2022 and 2023 with a drop of roughly 100,000 tons in 2024. This is mainly due to AMT dropping their COFC request to no more than 7,500' per barge. Interchange tonnage stays relatively the same over the last three years.

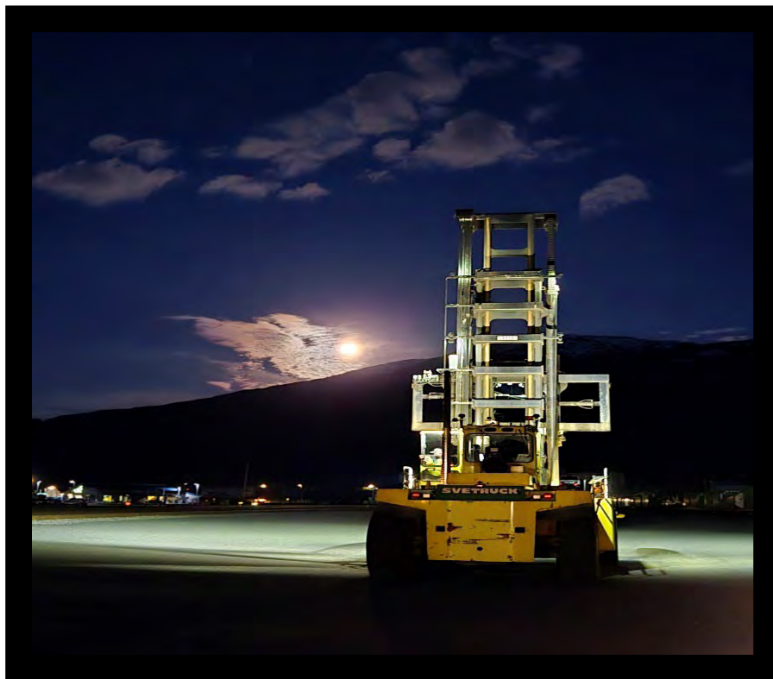
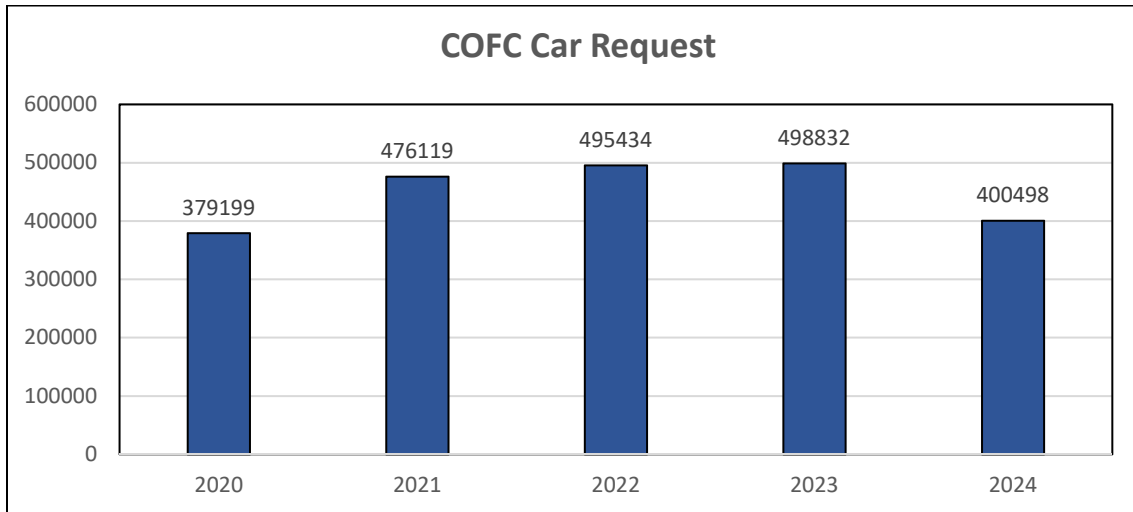


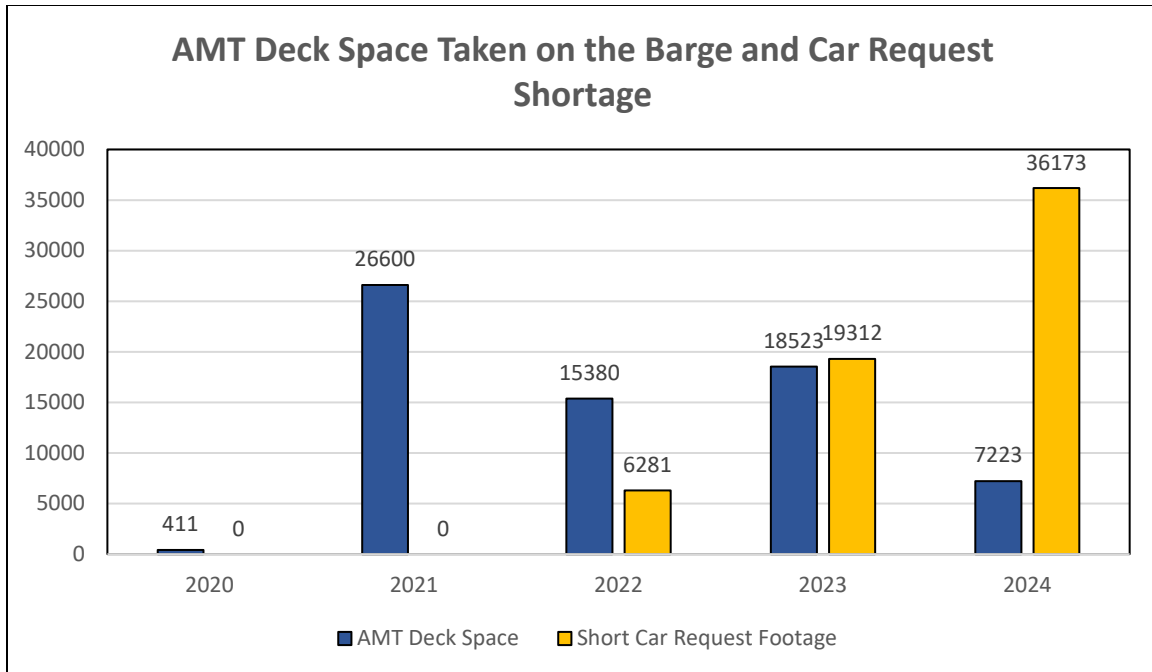
Photo 4 AMT Whittier Standing By for Train Arrival



COFC Container on Flat Car: Car request are sent out by the Whittier AMT (Alaska Marine Trucking) Manager. Once received these numbers are plugged into AKRR's excel to calculate footage then sent to Anchorage Yard to be built into the 120S. COFC lengths between September – April average around 8,000' – 9,000' and between May – August average around 10,000' – 11,000'. We see an increase of 119,633' of requested COFC between 2020 and 2023. In 2024 AMT went to a standard 7,500' car request. This helped free up AKRR flat car fleet for Seward and Military moves. As well as eliminating congestion in the Whittier terminal.



Photo 5 AMT Offloading Southbound Empties From the 120S



Car Request Shortage: We didn't start tracking Deck space and car shortage until 2021. These shortages are due to the lack of flat car availability, resulting in extra 120S to meet the car request or adding the remaining COFC that was not met to the following week. If the ARRC is required to run an extra 120S or COFC is added to the following week's car request we document this as a car request shortage. 2023 we see a total shortage of 19,312' and 36,173' in 2024. This was mostly due to the Seward Frac/Pipe move and multiple military moves between Anchorage and Fairbanks. Flat car inventory became a problem especially towards the end of December 2023 running up to the beginning of February 2024 . With over 40 flats being tied up in Seward service (3,300') and a Military move mid-January, AML/AMT suffered. The ARRC struggled to meet AMT's Whittier barge car request on the following:

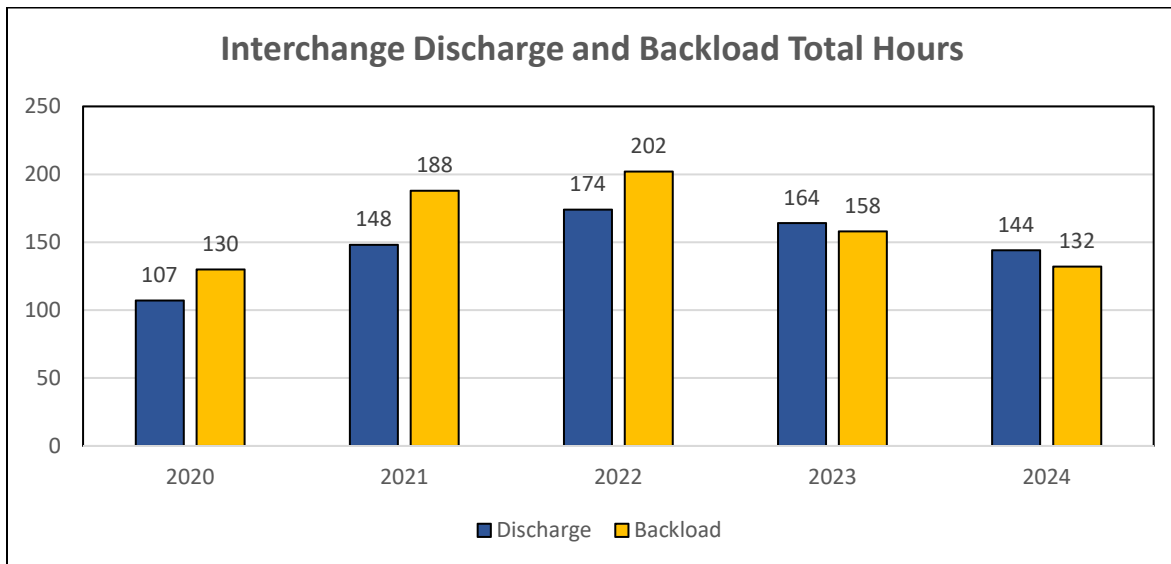
12/08/23: AML V49 Short 1,100'
 12/18/23: AML V50 short 838'
 12/21/23: AML V51 short 5,375'
 12/28/23: AML V52 short 6,200'
 01/07/23: AML V01 short 4,989'
 01/10/24: AML V02 short 2,045'

01/17/24: AML V03 short 3,777'
 01/23/24: AML V04 short 7,600'
 02/03/24: AML V05 short 2,200'
 02/07/24: AML V06 short 4,791'
 02/14/24: AML V07 short 1,372'

AMT Deck Space Taken on the Barge: AML Rail Barges are equipped with eight tracks ranging from 391' – 403' in length, for a total of 3,190' of available space for rail cars. Except for the Southeast Provider (rail barge not equipped with container racks) in which all eight tracks are 305'. AMT will take rail deck space to load containers or cargo directly to the barge deck. AMT takes more deck space during the summer months mainly for fish loads. During 2021 AMT had a huge fish year with 21 barges being diverted to Kodiak. This required 120' across all eight tracks for a total of 960' of deck space, limiting ARRC railcar space to 2,230.



Photo 6 Conductor Forrest Long Pulling Railcars Off of the Barge



Interchange Discharge and Backload Total Hours: This is the amount of time between first to last railcar on and off the barge. We see higher numbers in 2021 and 2022 due to losing the tide. Tides became too low to pull or backload railcars resulting in large delays of 10+ hours. The largest being 16 hours and 39minutes on January 26th 2022. The AKRR has worked hard to plan for success and is pleased to report no delay due to lose of tide in 2023 and 2024.

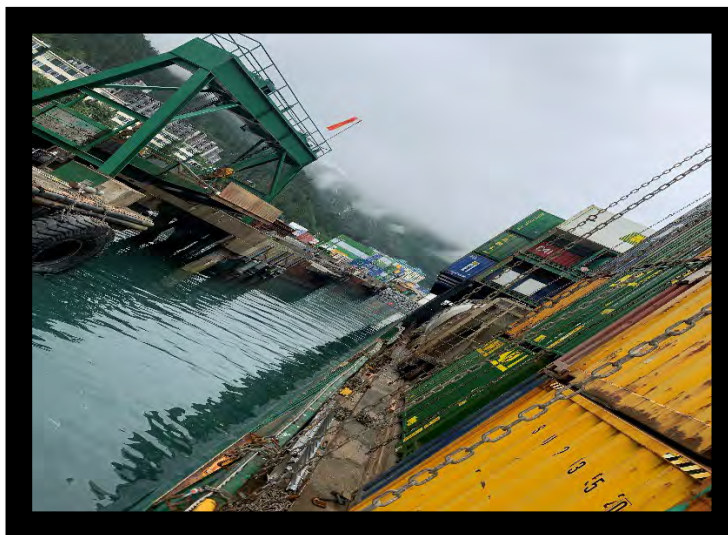
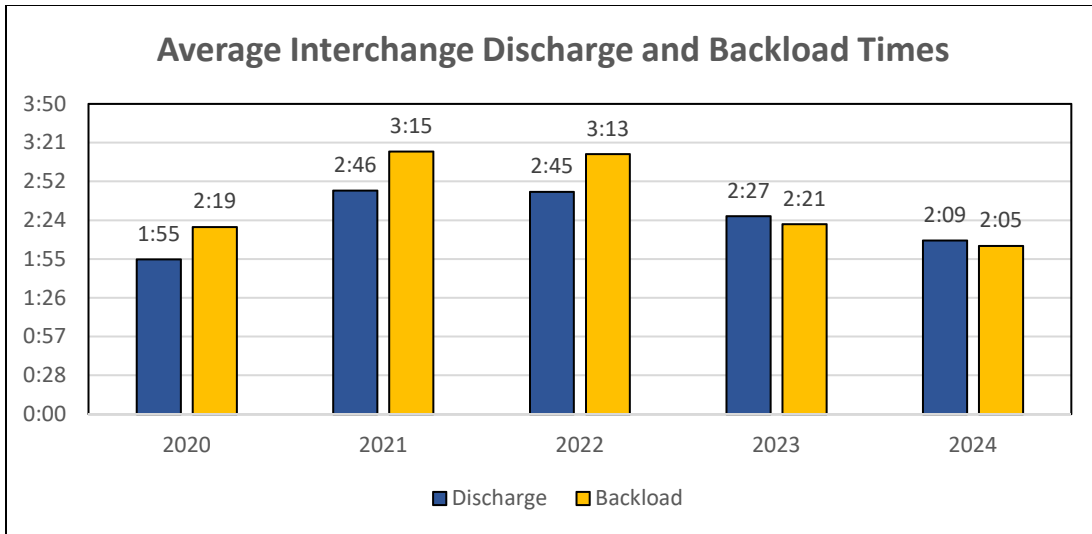


Photo 7 Barge Shifted Out From the Dock to Line Up Rail Tracks



Interchange Discharge and Backload: We see a significant increase in discharge and backload times between 2020 - 2022. This is due to discounting the use of brakeman and phasing into a two-person crew. Adding an extra hour on both ends of the operation. Times drop slightly for discharge in 2023 as crews become more familiar with the process. As for the 2023 drop in backload times, this is due in large part by no longer standing by while AMT/Labor Max secure equipment prior to shoving the next track on the barge. This decreased ARRC backload times by an average of 52 minutes.

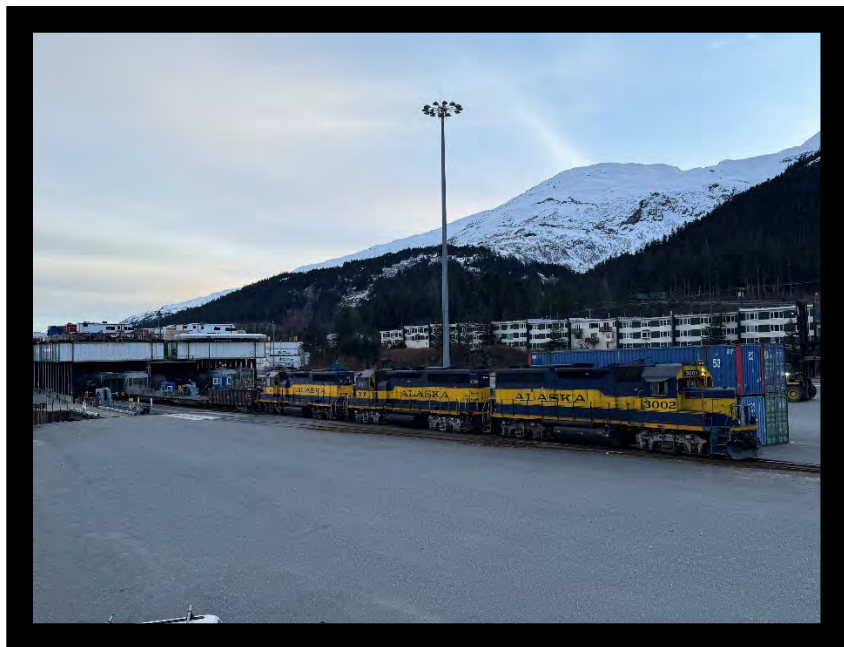
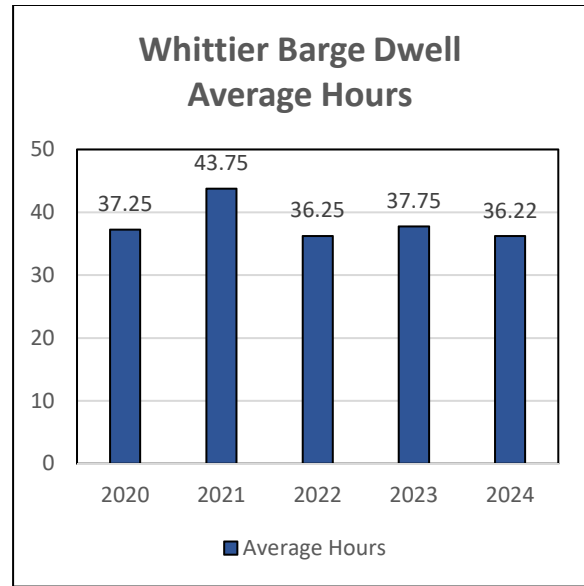
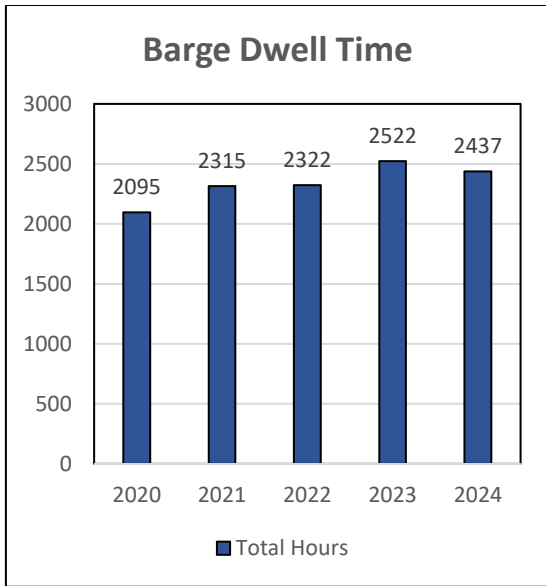


Photo 8 ARR 3002 Making the First Hook on AML V36 2024



Barge Dwell Times: Times are based on when the barge is secured to Whittier Dock (All fast/Barge arrival) to the last line (Barge departure). There are many factors that play a part in just how long the barge is at the dock, especially during the winter months with heavy snow fall, avalanche control, and track outages on the main line. ARRC and AMT work hard to maintain maximum efficiency and turn barges without delay.

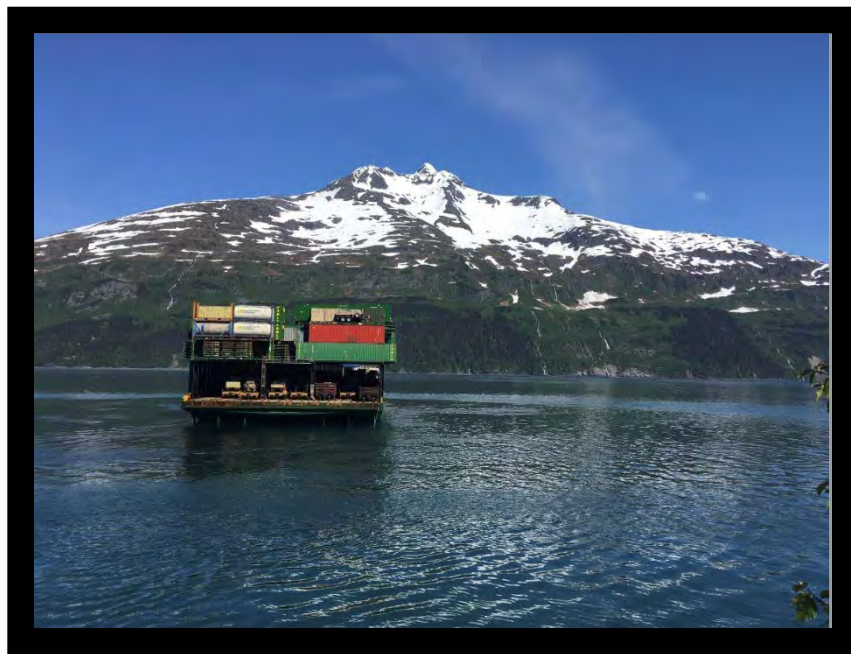


Photo 9 AML V23 Departing Whittier Dock 2023